

IBM DB2 Universal Database



Master Index

Version 5

IBM DB2 Universal Database



Master Index

Version 5

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under Appendix B, "Notices" on page 11.

This document contains proprietary information of IBM. It is provided under a license agreement and is protected by copyright law. The information contained in this publication does not include any product warranties and any statements provided in this manual should not be interpreted as such.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality or by calling 1-800-879-2755 in U.S. or 1-800-IBM-4YOU in Canada.

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1993, 1997. All rights reserved.**

Note to U.S. Government Users — Documentation related to restricted rights — Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

About This Book	v
How This Book is Structured	v
Book Identifiers	vi
Appendix A. How the DB2 Library Is Structured	1
SmartGuides	1
Online Help	2
DB2 Books	4
About the Information Center	8
Appendix B. Notices	11
Trademarks	11
Trademarks of Other Companies	12
Master Index	13
Contacting IBM	15

About This Book

This book presents the master index for the DB2 Version Version 5 library. It consolidates the indexes from the other books in the DB2 library directing you to the manual(s) where a topic is discussed. It includes indexes from the following manuals:

- *Administration Getting Started*
- *Administration Guide*
- *API Reference*
- *Building Applications for UNIX Environments*
- *Building Applications for Windows and OS/2 Environments*
- *CLI Guide and Reference*
- *Command Reference*
- *DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition Quick Beginnings*
- *DB2 Connect Personal Edition Quick Beginnings*
- *DB2 Connect User's Guide*
- *DB2 Connectivity Supplement*
- *Embedded SQL Programming Guide*
- *Installing and Configuring DB2 Clients*
- *Personal Edition Quick Beginnings*
- *Quick Beginnings for OS/2*
- *Quick Beginnings for UNIX*
- *Quick Beginnings for Windows NT*
- *Replication Guide and Reference*
- *Road Map to DB2 Programming*
- *SQL Getting Started*
- *SQL Reference*
- *System Monitor Guide and Reference*
- *Troubleshooting Guide*

How This Book is Structured

This manual is organized as follows:

- This "About This Book" section lists the DB2 Version Version 5 manuals included in this Master Index and lists the identifiers that are used to represent those books (see "Book Identifiers" on page vi).
- Appendix A, "How the DB2 Library Is Structured" on page 1 describes the DB2 library; including books and online help.
- Appendix B, "Notices" on page 11 contains notice and trademark information.
- "Master Index" on page 13 lists all the index entries for the books in the DB2 library, identifying the book(s) containing selected entries.

Book Identifiers

The “Master Index” on page 13 lists index entries followed by the book(s) where the index entry can be found. A short identifier, instead of the full book title, is used to indicate the appropriate manual. For example, **Admin Gd** represents the *Administration Guide*.

Identifier	Book Title
Adm GS	<i>Administration Getting Started</i>
Admin Gd	<i>Administration Guide</i>
API Ref	<i>API Reference</i>
Build UNIX	<i>Building Applications for UNIX Environments</i>
Build WinOS2	<i>Building Applications for Windows and OS/2 Environments</i>
CLI Gd	<i>CLI Guide and Reference</i>
Cmd Ref	<i>Command Reference</i>
Conn EE	<i>DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition Quick Beginnings</i>
Conn Guide	<i>DB2 Connect User's Guide</i>
Conn PE	<i>DB2 Connect Personal Edition Quick Beginnings</i>
Conn Sup	<i>DB2 Connectivity Supplement</i>
ESP Gd	<i>Embedded SQL Programming Guide</i>
QB Clnt	<i>Installing and Configuring DB2 Clients</i>
QB NT	<i>Quick Beginnings for Windows NT</i>
QB OS/2	<i>Quick Beginnings for OS/2</i>
QB PE	<i>Personal Edition Quick Beginnings</i>
QB UNIX	<i>Quick Beginnings for UNIX</i>
Repl Gd	<i>Replication Guide and Reference</i>
Road Map	<i>Road Map to DB2 Programming</i>
SQL GS	<i>SQL Getting Started</i>
SQL Ref	<i>SQL Reference</i>
Sys Mon	<i>System Monitor Guide and Reference</i>
TS Gd	<i>Troubleshooting Guide</i>

Appendix A. How the DB2 Library Is Structured

The DB2 Universal Database library consists of SmartGuides, online help, and books. This section describes the information that is provided, and how to access it.

To help you access product information online, DB2 provides the Information Center on OS/2, Windows 95, and the Windows NT operating systems. You can view task information, DB2 books, troubleshooting information, sample programs, and DB2 information on the Web. "About the Information Center" on page 8 has more details.

SmartGuides

SmartGuides help you complete some administration tasks by taking you through each task one step at a time. SmartGuides are available on OS/2, Windows 95, and the Windows NT operating systems. The following table lists the SmartGuides.

SmartGuide	Helps you to...	How to Access...
<i>Add Database</i>	Catalog a database on a client workstation.	From the Client Configuration Assistant, click on Add .
<i>Create Database</i>	Create a database, and to perform some basic configuration tasks.	From the Control Center, click with the right mouse button on the Databases icon and select Create->New .
<i>Performance Configuration</i>	Tune the performance of a database by updating configuration parameters to match your business requirements.	From the Control Center, click with the right mouse button on the database you want to tune and select Configure performance .
<i>Backup Database</i>	Determine, create, and schedule a backup plan.	From the Control Center, click with the right mouse button on the database you want to backup and select Backup->Database using SmartGuide .
<i>Restore Database</i>	Recover a database after a failure. It helps you understand which backup to use, and which logs to replay.	From the Control Center, click with the right mouse button on the database you want to restore and select Restore->Database using SmartGuide .
<i>Create Table</i>	Select basic data types, and create a primary key for the table.	From the Control Center, click with the right mouse button on the Tables icon and select Create->Table using SmartGuide .
<i>Create Table Space</i>	Create a new table space.	From the Control Center, click with the right mouse button on the Table spaces icon and select Create->Table space using SmartGuide .

Online Help

Online help is available with all DB2 components. The following table describes the various types of help.

Type of Help	Contents	How to Access...
<i>Command Help</i>	Explains the syntax of commands in the command line processor.	From the command line processor in interactive mode, enter: <i>? command</i> where <i>command</i> is a keyword or the entire command. For example, <i>? catalog</i> displays help for all the CATALOG commands, whereas <i>? catalog database</i> displays help for the CATALOG DATABASE command.
<i>Control Center Help</i>	Explains the tasks you can perform in a window or notebook. The help includes prerequisite information you need to know, and describes how to use the window or notebook controls.	From a window or notebook, click on the Help push button or press the F1 key.
<i>Message Help</i>	Describes the cause of a message number, and any action you should take.	From the command line processor in interactive mode, enter: <i>? message number</i> where <i>message number</i> is a valid message number. For example, <i>? SQL30081</i> displays help about the SQL30081 message. To view message help one screen at a time, enter: <i>? XXXnnnnn more</i> where <i>XXX</i> is the message prefix, such as SQL, and <i>nnnn</i> is the message number, such as 30081. To save message help in a file, enter: <i>? XXXnnnnn > filename.ext</i> where <i>filename.ext</i> is the file where you want to save the message help. Note: On UNIX-based systems, enter: <i>\? XXXnnnnn more</i> <i>\? XXXnnnnn > filename.ext</i>

Type of Help	Contents	How to Access...
<i>SQL Help</i>	Explains the syntax of SQL statements.	<p>From the command line processor in interactive mode, enter:</p> <p>help <i>statement</i></p> <p>where <i>statement</i> is an SQL statement.</p> <p>For example, help <i>SELECT</i> displays help about the SELECT statement.</p>
<i>SQLSTATE Help</i>	Explains SQL states and class codes.	<p>From the command line processor in interactive mode, enter:</p> <p>? <i>sqlstate</i> or ? <i>class-code</i></p> <p>where <i>sqlstate</i> is a valid five digit SQL state and <i>class-code</i> is a valid two digit class code.</p> <p>For example, ? <i>08003</i> displays help for the 08003 SQL state, whereas ? <i>08</i> displays help for the 08 class code.</p>

DB2 Books

The table in this section lists the DB2 books. They are divided into two groups:

- Cross-platform books: These books are for DB2 on any of the supported platforms.
- Platform-specific books: These books are for DB2 on a specific platform. For example, there is a separate *Quick Beginnings* book for DB2 on OS/2, Windows NT, and UNIX-based operating systems.

Most books are available in HTML and PostScript format, and in hardcopy that you can order from IBM. The exceptions are noted in the table.

You can obtain DB2 books and access information in a variety of different ways:

- View** To view an HTML book, you can do the following:
- If you are running DB2 administration tools on OS/2, Windows 95, or the Windows NT operating systems, you can use the Information Center. “About the Information Center” on page 8 has more details.
 - Use the open file function of the Web browser supplied by DB2 (or one of your own) to open the following page:
`sqllib/doc/html/index.htm`
The page contains descriptions of and links to the DB2 books. The path is located on the drive where DB2 is installed.
You can also open the page by double-clicking on the **DB2 Online Books** icon. Depending on the system you are using, the icon is in the main product folder or the Windows Start menu.
- Search** To search for information in the HTML books, you can do the following:
- Click on **Search the DB2 Books** at the bottom of any page in the HTML books. Use the search form to find a specific topic.
 - Click on **Index** at the bottom of any page in an HTML book. Use the Index to find a specific topic in the book.
 - Display the Table of Contents or Index of the HTML book, and then use the find function of the Web browser to find a specific topic in the book.
 - Use the bookmark function of the Web browser to quickly return to a specific topic.
 - Use the search function of the Information Center to find specific topics. “About the Information Center” on page 8 has more details.
- Print** To print a book on a PostScript printer, look for the file name shown in the table.
- Order** To order a hardcopy book from IBM, use the form number.

Book Name	Book Description	Form Number File Name
Cross-Platform Books		
<i>Administration Getting Started</i>	Introduces basic DB2 database administration concepts and tasks, and walks you through the primary administrative tasks.	S10J-8154 db2k0x50
<i>Administration Guide</i>	Contains information required to design, implement, and maintain a database to be accessed either locally or in a client/server environment.	S10J-8157 db2d0x50
<i>API Reference</i>	Describes the DB2 application programming interfaces (APIs) and data structures you can use to manage your databases. Explains how to call APIs from your applications.	S10J-8167 db2b0x50
<i>CLI Guide and Reference</i>	Explains how to develop applications that access DB2 databases using the DB2 Call Level Interface, a callable SQL interface that is compatible with the Microsoft ODBC specification.	S10J-8159 db2l0x50
<i>Command Reference</i>	Explains how to use the command line processor, and describes the DB2 commands you can use to manage your database.	S10J-8166 db2n0x50
<i>DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition Quick Beginnings</i>	Provides planning, installing, configuring, and using information for DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition. Also contains installation and setup information for all supported clients.	S10J-7888 db2cyx50
<i>DB2 Connect Personal Edition Quick Beginnings</i>	Provides planning, installing, configuring, and using information for DB2 Connect Personal Edition.	S10J-8162 db2c1x50
<i>DB2 Connect User's Guide</i>	Provides concepts, programming and general using information about the DB2 Connect products.	S10J-8163 db2c0x50
<i>DB2 Connectivity Supplement</i>	Provides setup and reference information for customers who want to use DB2 for AS/400, DB2 for OS/390, DB2 for MVS, or DB2 for VM as DRDA Application Requesters with DB2 Universal Database servers, and customers who want to use DRDA Application Servers with DB2 Connect (formerly DDCS) application requesters. Note: Available in HTML and PostScript formats only.	No form number db2h1x50
<i>Embedded SQL Programming Guide</i>	Explains how to develop applications that access DB2 databases using embedded SQL, and includes discussions about programming techniques and performance considerations.	S10J-8158 db2a0x50
<i>Glossary</i>	Provides a comprehensive list of all DB2 terms and definitions. Note: Available in HTML format only.	No form number db2t0x50

Book Name	Book Description	Form Number File Name
<i>Installing and Configuring DB2 Clients</i>	Provides installation and setup information for all DB2 Client Application Enablers and DB2 Software Developer's Kits. Note: Available in HTML and PostScript formats only.	No form number db2iyx50
<i>Master Index</i>	Contains a cross reference to the major topics covered in the DB2 library. Note: Available in PostScript format and hardcopy only.	S10J-8170 db2w0x50
<i>Message Reference</i>	Lists messages and codes issued by DB2, and describes the actions you should take.	S10J-8168 db2m0x50
<i>Replication Guide and Reference</i>	Provides planning, configuring, administering, and using information for the IBM Replication tools supplied with DB2.	S95H-0999 db2e0x50
<i>Road Map to DB2 Programming</i>	Introduces the different ways your applications can access DB2, describes key DB2 features you can use in your applications, and points to detailed sources of information for DB2 programming.	S10J-8155 db2u0x50
<i>SQL Getting Started</i>	Introduces SQL concepts, and provides examples for many constructs and tasks.	S10J-8156 db2y0x50
<i>SQL Reference</i>	Describes SQL syntax, semantics, and the rules of the language. Also includes information about release-to-release incompatibilities, product limits, and catalog views.	S10J-8165 db2s0x50
<i>System Monitor Guide and Reference</i>	Describes how to collect different kinds of information about your database and the database manager. Explains how you can use the information to understand database activity, improve performance, and determine the cause of problems.	S10J-8164 db2f0x50
<i>Troubleshooting Guide</i>	Helps you determine the source of errors, recover from problems, and use diagnostic tools in consultation with DB2 Customer Service.	S10J-8169 db2p0x50
<i>What's New</i>	Describes the new features, functions, and enhancements in DB2 Universal Database. Note: Available in HTML and PostScript formats only.	No form number db2q0x50
Platform-Specific Books		
<i>Building Applications for UNIX Environments</i>	Provides environment setup information and step-by-step instructions to compile, link, and run DB2 applications on a UNIX system.	S10J-8161 db2axx50
<i>Building Applications for Windows and OS/2 Environments</i>	Provides environment setup information and step-by-step instructions to compile, link, and run DB2 applications on a Windows or OS/2 system.	S10J-8160 db2a1x50

Book Name	Book Description	Form Number File Name
<i>DB2 Extended Enterprise Edition Quick Beginnings</i>	Provides planning, installing, configuring, and using information for DB2 Universal Database Extended Enterprise Edition for AIX.	S72H-9620 db2v3x50
<i>DB2 Personal Edition Quick Beginnings</i>	Provides planning, installing, configuring, and using information for DB2 Universal Database Personal Edition on OS/2, Windows 95, and the Windows NT operating systems.	S10J-8150 db2i1x50
<i>DB2 SDK for Macintosh Building Your Applications</i>	Provides environment setup information and step-by-step instructions to compile, link, and run DB2 applications on a Macintosh system. Note: Available in PostScript format and hardcopy for DB2 Version 2.1.2 only.	S50H-0528 sqla7x02
<i>DB2 SDK for SCO OpenServer Building Your Applications</i>	Provides environment setup information and step-by-step instructions to compile, link, and run DB2 applications on a SCO OpenServer system. Note: Available for DB2 Version 2.1.2 only.	S89H-3242 sqla9x02
<i>DB2 SDK for Silicon Graphics IRIX Building Your Applications</i>	Provides environment setup information and step-by-step instructions to compile, link, and run DB2 applications on a Silicon Graphics system. Note: Available in PostScript format and hardcopy for DB2 Version 2.1.2 only.	S89H-4032 sqlaax02
<i>DB2 SDK for SINIX Building Your Applications</i>	Provides environment setup information and step-by-step instructions to compile, link, and run DB2 applications on a SINIX system. Note: Available in PostScript format and hardcopy for DB2 Version 2.1.2 only.	S50H-0530 sqla8x00
<i>Quick Beginnings for OS/2</i>	Provides planning, installing, configuring, and using information for DB2 Universal Database on OS/2. Also contains installing and setup information for all supported clients.	S10J-8147 db2i2x50
<i>Quick Beginnings for UNIX</i>	Provides planning, installing, configuring, and using information for DB2 Universal Database on UNIX-based platforms. Also contains installing and setup information for all supported clients.	S10J-8148 db2ixx50
<i>Quick Beginnings for Windows NT</i>	Provides planning, installing, configuring, and using information for DB2 Universal Database on the Windows NT operating system. Also contains installing and setup information for all supported clients.	S10J-8149 db2i6x50

Notes:

1. The character in the sixth position of the file name indicates the language of a book. For example, the file name db2d0e50 indicates that the *Administration Guide* is in English. The following letters are used in the file names to indicate the language of a book:

Language	Identifier	Language	Identifier
Brazilian Portuguese	B	Hungarian	H
Bulgarian	U	Italian	I
Czech	X	Norwegian	N
Danish	D	Polish	P
English	E	Russian	R
Finnish	Y	Slovenian	L
French	F	Spanish	Z
German	G	Swedish	S

2. For late breaking information that could not be included in the DB2 books, see the README file. Each DB2 product includes a README file which you can find in the directory where the product is installed.

About the Information Center

The Information Center provides quick access to DB2 product information. The Information Center is available on OS/2, Windows 95, and the Windows NT operating systems. You must install the DB2 administration tools to see the Information Center.

Depending on your system, you can access the Information Center from the:

- Main product folder
- Toolbar in the Control Center
- Windows Start menu.

The Information Center provides the following kinds of information. Click on the appropriate tab to look at the information:

Tasks	Lists tasks you can perform using DB2.
Reference	Lists DB2 reference information, such as keywords, commands, and APIs.
Books	Lists DB2 books.
Troubleshooting	Lists categories of error messages and their recovery actions.
Sample Programs	Lists sample programs that come with the DB2 Software Developer's Kit. If the Software Developer's Kit is not installed, this tab is not displayed.
Web	Lists DB2 information on the World Wide Web. To access this information, you must have a connection to the Web from your system.

When you select an item in one of the lists, the Information Center launches a viewer to display the information. The viewer might be the system help viewer, an editor, or a Web browser, depending on the kind of information you select.

The Information Center provides search capabilities so you can look for specific topics, and filter capabilities to limit the scope of your searches.

Appendix B. Notices

Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's licensed program may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program or service that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, is the user's responsibility.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to the

IBM Director of Licensing,
IBM Corporation,
500 Columbus Avenue,
Thornwood, NY, 10594
USA.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Canada Limited
Department 071
1150 Eglinton Ave. East
North York, Ontario
M3C 1H7
CANADA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

This publication may contain examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks or registered trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States and/or other countries:

ACF/VTAM	MVS/ESA
ADSTAR	MVS/XA
AISPO	NetView
AIX	OS/400
AIXwindows	OS/390
AnyNet	OS/2
APPN	PowerPC
AS/400	QMF
CICS	RACF
C Set++	RISC System/6000
C/370	SAA
DATABASE 2	SP
DatagLANce	SQL/DS
DataHub	SQL/400
DataJoiner	S/370
DataPropagator	System/370
DataRefresher	System/390
DB2	SystemView
Distributed Relational Database Architecture	VisualAge
DRDA	VM/ESA
Extended Services	VSE/ESA
FFST	VTAM
First Failure Support Technology	WIN-OS/2
IBM	
IMS	
Lan Distance	

Trademarks of Other Companies

The following terms are trademarks or registered trademarks of the companies listed:

C-bus is a trademark of Corollary, Inc.

HP-UX is a trademark of Hewlett-Packard.

Java and HotJava are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows 95 logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

PC Direct is a trademark of Ziff Communications Company and is used by IBM Corporation under license.

Solaris is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

Other company, product, or service names, which may be denoted by a double asterisk (**), may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Master Index

Special Characters

—
, (comma) in parameter string Conn Gd
,, (comma comma) in parameter string Conn Gd
!, shell command Cmd Ref
? (question mark) SQL Ref
 See also parameter marker
.INI file
 db2cli.ini CLI Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 ODBC CLI Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
" (double quote) in CLP for AIX Conn Gd
(AFIM_DATA) insert LOB data log record API Ref
\$DB2DBDFT environment variable, running
 db2gpmmap Admin Gd
\$RAHBUFDIR Admin Gd
\$RAHBUFNAME Admin Gd
\$RAHCHECKBUF Admin Gd
\$RAHENV Admin Gd
* (asterisk)
 in subselect column names SQL Ref
 naming columns, use in select SQL Ref
* (asterisk) in CLP for AIX Conn Gd
* (asterisk) in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
\
 (back slash) in OS/2 Conn Gd
\
 line continuation character Cmd Ref
&& in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
#ifdefs, C/C++ language restrictions ESP Gd
#include macro, C/C++ language restrictions ESP Gd
#line macros, C/C++ language restrictions ESP Gd
%

A

abends, responding to TS Gd
abnormal termination
 restart API Ref, Cmd Ref
about the DB2 SDK Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
about this book Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
about this guide TS Gd
ABS or ABSVAL function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
ABS Scalar function CLI Gd
Absolute value Scalar function CLI Gd
abstraction Road Map

acc_curs_blk element Sys Mon
accepted block cursor requests, monitor element Sys Mon
access control Admin Gd
 authentication Admin Gd
 concurrency, overview Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 database manager Admin Gd
 database objects Admin Gd
 using locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 view to table Admin Gd
 XA interface considerations Admin Gd
access package Road Map
access path
 creating new API Ref, Cmd Ref
 lock attributes, factors affecting Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 optimizing Cmd Ref
access path selection Admin Gd
access paths
 dynamic SQL Road Map
 static SQL Road Map
access plan
 cost estimate Admin Gd
 created by compiler Admin Gd
 db2expln Admin Gd
 graphical representation Admin Gd
 objects Admin Gd
 operators Admin Gd
 using explain facility Admin Gd
 Visual Explain Admin Gd
access plan, viewing with Control Center TS Gd
access plans
 embedded SQL applications Road Map
 Visual Explain tool Road Map
Access Profile
 creating Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 using Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
access RDB command Conn Gd
 See also ACCRDB command
access to data consideration
 Call Level Interface (CLI) ESP Gd
 embedded SQL ESP Gd
 using query products ESP Gd
 using REXX ESP Gd
accesses to overflowed records, monitor element Sys Mon

- accessing data
 - through DB2 Client Application Enabler QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - through DB2 Connect QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - through Net.Data or JDBC Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- accessing host servers
 - configuring communications
 - Communications Server for OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE
 - overview Conn EE, Conn PE
 - SNA Server for AIX Conn EE
 - SNAPlus for HP-UX Conn EE
 - SunLink SNA for Solaris Conn EE
 - accessing multiple servers Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- accessing servers
 - configuring communications
 - Named Pipes Conn EE, QB Clnt
 - overview Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - TCP/IP Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - IPX/SPX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - Named Pipes Conn EE, QB Clnt
 - NetBIOS Conn EE, QB Clnt
 - overview Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - TCP/IP Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- accounting information
 - sending to DRDA server Conn EE, Conn PE
- accounting string Conn Gd
- ACCRDB command Conn Gd
- ACCRDBRM command Conn Gd
- ACCSEC Conn Gd
- ACF/VTAM Conn Sup
- ACOS function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- ACOS Scalar function CLI Gd
- ACQUIRE statement, DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- action
 - precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
- ACTIVATE DATABASE Cmd Ref
- ACTIVATE DATABASE (sqle_activate_db) API Ref
- ACTIVATE DATABASE command Admin Gd
- activating an event monitor Sys Mon
- activating and deactivating subscriptions Repl Gd
- activation time and triggers ESP Gd
- active log size, storage requirements Repl Gd
- active logs Adm GS
 - definition Admin Gd
- active logs (*continued*)
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - versus archive logs Admin Gd
- active sorts, monitor element Sys Mon
- active_sorts element Sys Mon
- adapter number (NetBIOS) TS Gd
- adaptive pacing Conn Gd
- ADD clause in ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
- ADD column clause, order of processing SQL Ref
- ADD CONSTRAINT statement SQL GS
- add long field record log record API Ref
- ADD NODE Cmd Ref
- ADD NODE (sqleaddn) API Ref
- add relational database directory entry command (ADDRDBDIRE) Conn Sup
- adding
 - remote database Adm GS
 - remote instance Adm GS
 - remote system Adm GS
- adding node to system
 - restrictions on database operations Admin Gd
 - when redistributing nodegroup Admin Gd
- ADHOC.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
- adm subdirectory, tools TS Gd
- admin configuration
 - file Cmd Ref
 - network parameter values Cmd Ref
 - resetting to default Cmd Ref
 - sample Cmd Ref
- administration
 - authorization requirements Repl Gd
 - high-level steps Repl Gd
 - overview Repl Gd
- administration of databases TS Gd
- Administration Server Adm GS
 - create Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - list QB UNIX
 - overview QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - remove QB UNIX
 - setup Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - start QB UNIX
 - stop QB UNIX
- administration tools
 - Administration Server Adm GS
 - creating new objects Adm GS
 - Journal Adm GS
 - opening the Control Center Adm GS
 - overview Adm GS
 - remote administration Adm GS

administration tools (*continued*)

- Script Center Adm GS
- setting preferences Adm GS
- where installed Adm GS

administrative tasks, tools for Road Map

administrative tools (DB2)

- description TS Gd
- logging TS Gd
- tracing TS Gd

administrative tools (Windows NT) TS Gd

administrator authority TS Gd

Administrator name

- valid names Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

admintool command Conn EE, QB UNIX

ADSM

- software requirements QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

adsm_mgmtclass

- database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

adsm_mgmtclass configuration parameter Admin Gd

adsm_nodename

- database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

adsm_nodename configuration parameter Admin Gd

adsm_owner

- database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

adsm_owner configuration parameter Admin Gd

adsm_password

- database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

adsm_password configuration parameter Admin Gd

ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager (ADSM)

- backup restrictions Admin Gd
- client set up (on Intel) Admin Gd
- client set up (on UNIX) Admin Gd
- configuration parameters Admin Gd
- environment variables (on Intel) Admin Gd
- environment variables (on UNIX) Admin Gd
- managing backups and log archives Admin Gd
- setting password (on Intel) Admin Gd
- setting password (on UNIX) Admin Gd
- system options file (on Intel) Admin Gd
- system options file (on UNIX) Admin Gd
- timeout problem resolution Admin Gd
- use with BACKUP command Admin Gd
- use with RESTORE command Admin Gd
- user options file (on Intel) Admin Gd
- user options file (on UNIX) Admin Gd
- using Admin Gd

Advanced Program-to-Program Communication Conn Gd

Advanced Program-to-Program Communication (*continued*)

See also APPC

AFIM_AMOUNT (insert LOB data log record) API Ref

AFTER triggers ESP Gd

after-image columns, description Repl Gd

agent Admin Gd, TS Gd

agent and connection data elements

- agents assigned from pool Sys Mon
- agents created due to empty agent pool Sys Mon
- agents registered Sys Mon
- agents waiting for a token Sys Mon
- applications connected currently Sys Mon
- applications executing in the database currently Sys Mon
- committed private memory Sys Mon
- connects since first database connect Sys Mon
- local connections Sys Mon
- local connections executing in the database manager Sys Mon
- local databases with current connects Sys Mon
- maximum number of agents registered Sys Mon
- maximum number of associated agents Sys Mon
- maximum number of coordinating agents Sys Mon
- number of idle agents Sys Mon
- remote connections executing in the database manager Sys Mon
- remote connections to database manager Sys Mon
- secondary connections Sys Mon
- stolen agents Sys Mon

agent ID holding lock, monitor element Sys Mon

agent pool Admin Gd, Sys Mon, TS Gd

agent pool size (num_poolagents) database manager parameter Admin Gd

agent process

- application heap size (applheapsz) parameter Admin Gd
- application support layer heap size (aslheapsz) parameter Admin Gd
- maximum number of agents (maxagents) parameter Admin Gd
- maximum number of concurrent agents (maxcagents) parameter Admin Gd
- priority of agents (agentpri) parameter Admin Gd

agent_id Sys Mon

agent_id element Sys Mon

agent_id_holding_lock element Sys Mon

agent_pid element Sys Mon

agent_stack_sz

- database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref

agent_stack_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 impact on memory Admin Gd
 agent_usr_cpu_time element Sys Mon
 agentpri
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 agentpri configuration parameter Admin Gd
 AGENTPRI parameter Conn Gd
 agents
 See also coordinator agent
 application control heap size, maximum Admin Gd
 associated Sys Mon
 connection entries, number Admin Gd
 coordinator Sys Mon
 governor changes priority of Admin Gd
 idle Sys Mon
 initial number of agents in pool (num_initagents)
 database manager parameter Admin Gd
 max_coordagents database manager
 parameter Admin Gd
 maximum number of coordinating Admin Gd
 pool size, controlling Admin Gd
 subagent Sys Mon
 agents assigned from pool, monitor element Sys Mon
 agents created due to empty agent pool, monitor
 element Sys Mon
 agents registered, monitor element Sys Mon
 agents waiting for a token, monitor element Sys Mon
 agents_created_empty_pool element Sys Mon
 agents_from_pool element Sys Mon
 agents_registered element Sys Mon
 agents_registered_top element Sys Mon
 agents_stolen element Sys Mon
 agents_top element Sys Mon
 agents_waiting_on_token element Sys Mon
 agents_waiting_top element Sys Mon
 aggregate column Repl Gd
 aggregate table
 base Repl Gd
 change Repl Gd
 compare to point-in-time table Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 usage Repl Gd
 aggregating function Admin Gd
 aggregating functions ESP Gd
 AIX clients Conn Gd
 AIX commands TS Gd
 See also commands, UNIX-based
 AIX Encina Monitor Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 AIX/6000, supported versions Bld UNIX
 alert
 overview TS Gd
 SNA TS Gd
 SNA, routing (OS/2) TS Gd
 Alert Center QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 alert generation (MVS) Repl Gd
 alerts, supported by triggers ESP Gd
 alias TS Gd
 authority Admin Gd
 comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 CREATE ALIAS statement SQL Ref
 deleting, using DROP statement SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 naming conventions API Ref, Cmd Ref
 naming rules Admin Gd
 TABLE_NAME function SQL Ref
 TABLE_SCHEMA function SQL Ref
 using Admin Gd
 alias (DB2 for MVS/ESA) Admin Gd
 ALIAS clause
 COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
 DROP statement SQL Ref
 alias-name SQL Ref
 ALL clause
 SELECT statement, use in SQL Ref
 ALL in quantified predicate SQL Ref
 ALL option
 comparison, set operator, effect on SQL Ref
 ALL PRIVILEGES clause
 GRANT statement (table or view) SQL Ref
 REVOKE statement, table and view privileges SQL
 Ref
 ALL, using in a query SQL GS
 allocating dynamic memory in a UDF ESP Gd
 ALLOW PARALLEL clause ESP Gd
 already verified Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 ALREADYV statement Conn Sup
 ALTER BUFFERPOOL statement SQL Ref
 alter check pending log record API Ref
 ALTER clause
 GRANT statement (table or view) SQL Ref
 REVOKE statement, removing privilege for SQL Ref
 ALTER NODEGROUP statement SQL Ref
 ALTER privilege, definition Admin Gd
 alter propagation log record API Ref
 alter table add columns log record API Ref
 ALTER TABLE statement SQL GS, SQL Ref
 adding check constraint example Admin Gd
 adding columns example Admin Gd

ALTER TABLE statement (*continued*)

- adding keys example Admin Gd
- adding unique constraint example Admin Gd
- authorization required, summary SQL Ref
- dropping check constraint example Admin Gd
- dropping keys example Admin Gd
- dropping unique constraint example Admin Gd
- examples of usage SQL Ref
- syntax diagram SQL Ref
- tips for adding constraints Admin Gd

ALTER TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref

- example of Admin Gd

ambiguous cursor SQL Ref

ambiguous cursors Conn Gd, ESP Gd

ambiguous reference, error conditions for SQL Ref

ampersand, double (&&) in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd

AND truth table SQL Ref

ANY in quantified predicate SQL Ref

ANY keyword SQL GS

anyorder Cmd Ref

APD descriptor CLI Gd

API Conn Gd

- updating database directories Conn Gd

API batch and command files, note references to

- bldapi command file for FORTRAN 77 on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldapicb batch file for Micro Focus COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- bldapicb command file for IBM VisualAge for COBOL on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldbrapi command file for Borland C++ on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldmfapi command file for Micro Focus COBOL (16-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldmfapi command file for Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldmsapi batch file for Microsoft Visual C++ on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- bldvaapi batch file for IBM VisualAge C++ on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- bldvaapi command file for IBM VisualAge C++ on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldvcapi batch file for VisualAge for COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- bldwnapi batch file for Micro Focus COBOL on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
- makeapi batch file for Microsoft Visual C++ on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2

API script file references

- bldccapi for HP-UX C Bld UNIX
- bldccapi for SPARCompiler C on Solaris Bld UNIX
- bldcobapi for IBM COBOL on AIX Bld UNIX
- bldf77api for HP FORTRAN/9000 on HP-UX Bld UNIX
- bldf77api for SPARCompiler FORTRAN on Solaris Bld UNIX
- bldmfapi for Micro Focus COBOL on AIX Bld UNIX
- bldmfapi for Micro Focus COBOL on HP-UX Bld UNIX
- bldmfapi for Micro Focus COBOL on Solaris Bld UNIX
- bldxlapi for XL C on AIX Bld UNIX
- bldxlfapi for XL FORTRAN on AIX Bld UNIX

APIs and your own precompiler Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2

APIs, directory of API Ref

app_ctl_heap_sz

- database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

app_ctl_heap_sz database parameter Admin Gd

APPC Conn Gd

- APPCLLU environment variable Conn EE
- client Conn EE, QB UNIX
- configuring on Windows 3.1x Conn PE
- configuring with the Data Sources Setup tool Conn PE
- CPI-C side information Conn EE
- DEFINE_LOCAL_LU for SPM Conn EE
- recovery resource support must be enabled for SPM Conn EE
- server Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- setting up communications for SPM Conn EE
- software requirements Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- support on AIX QB Clnt
 - Bull SNA Conn EE
 - SNA Server Conn EE, QB UNIX
- support on HP-UX QB Clnt
 - SNAPLUSLink Conn EE
- support on OS/2 QB Clnt
 - Communications Manager for OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - Communications Server for OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- support on Solaris
 - SunLink SNA Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- support on Windows NT
 - IBM Communications Server for NT Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB PE

APPC (*continued*)

- support on Windows NT (*continued*)
 - IBM Communications Server for NT SNA Client Conn EE, Conn PE
 - IBM Communications Server for Windows NT Conn EE, Conn PE
 - IBM Communications Server for Windows NT SNA Client Conn EE, Conn PE
 - Integrated SNA Support Conn PE
 - Microsoft SNA Client Conn EE, Conn PE
 - Microsoft SNA Server Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB PE
 - Wall Data Rumba Conn EE
- supported platforms QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- verifying the connection QB Clnt
- APPC node
 - uncataloging Cmd Ref
- APPC protocol TS Gd
- APPC, handling interrupts ESP Gd
- APPC/VM support Conn Sup
- APPC/VTAM support Conn Sup
- APPCLU Conn EE
- APPCPASS statement Conn Sup
- APPENDAPINAME, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- APPL Conn EE
- APPL statement
 - DB2 example Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS example Conn Sup
- appl_con_time element Sys Mon
- appl_id element Sys Mon
- appl_id_holding_lk element Sys Mon
- appl_idle_time element Sys Mon
- appl_name element Sys Mon
- appl_priority element Sys Mon
- appl_priority_type element Sys Mon
- appl_section_inserts element Sys Mon
- appl_section_lookups element Sys Mon
- appl_status element Sys Mon
- Appl. Handle Conn Gd
- applets, Java Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2, ESP Gd
- applheapsz
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 - applheapsz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - impact on memory Admin Gd
- application
 - sample CLI Gd
 - tasks CLI Gd
- application agent priority, monitor element Sys Mon

- application control heap
 - application control heap size (app_ctl_heap_sz) database parameter Admin Gd
- application control heap size (app_ctl_heap_sz) database parameter Admin Gd
- application creator, monitor element Sys Mon
- application design
 - access to data ESP Gd
 - acquiring locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - binding ESP Gd
 - C/C++ Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC considerations ESP Gd
 - C/C++ language requirements, include files ESP Gd
 - character conversion considerations ESP Gd
 - character conversion in SQL statements ESP Gd
 - character conversion overflow ESP Gd
 - character conversions in stored procedures ESP Gd
 - character string length overflow ESP Gd
 - client-based parameter validation for EUC ESP Gd
 - COBOL Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC considerations ESP Gd
 - COBOL requirements, include files ESP Gd
 - code page values, allocating storage for API Ref
 - code points for special characters ESP Gd
 - coding a DB2 application,overview ESP Gd
 - collating sequences, guidelines Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - considerations for traditional-Chinese users ESP Gd
 - creating SQLDA structure, guidelines ESP Gd
 - cursor processing, considerations ESP Gd
 - data relationship ESP Gd
 - data value control consideration ESP Gd
 - deadlock, avoiding Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - declaring sufficient SQLVAR entities ESP Gd
 - DESCRIBE in EUC applications ESP Gd
 - describing SELECT statement ESP Gd
 - double-byte character support (DBCS) ESP Gd
 - dynamic SQL caching ESP Gd
 - enabling buffered insert ESP Gd
 - error handling, guidelines ESP Gd
 - EUC considerations
 - for collation ESP Gd
 - for DBCLOB files ESP Gd
 - for stored procedures ESP Gd
 - for UDFs ESP Gd
 - example scenarios for EUC parameter validation ESP Gd
 - executing statements without variables ESP Gd
 - FORTRAN Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC considerations ESP Gd
 - getting started with DB2 application development ESP Gd

application design (*continued*)

- graphic constants ESP Gd
- graphic data handling ESP Gd
- guidelines ESP Gd
- handling unequal code pages ESP Gd
- input-SQLDA procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- input-SQLDA stored procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- installing signal handler routine API Ref
- Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets ESP Gd
- lock compatibility, ensuring Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- lock escalation Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- locking considerations Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- locks, converting of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- locks, factors affecting Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- logic at the server ESP Gd
- mixed code set environments ESP Gd
- mixed EUC and double-byte considerations ESP Gd
- multiple threads, overview of ESP Gd
- OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
- output-SQLDA stored procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- overriding locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- package renaming ESP Gd
- passing data, guidelines ESP Gd
- pointer manipulation API Ref
- precompiling and binding ESP Gd
- providing pointer manipulation API Ref
- receiving database values ESP Gd
- retrieving data a second time ESP Gd
- REXX Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC considerations ESP Gd
- REXX requirements, registering routines ESP Gd
- REXX, interactive programming using ESP Gd
- rules for string conversions ESP Gd
- sample programs ESP Gd
- saving end user requests ESP Gd
- setting collating sequence API Ref
- static SQL, advantages of using ESP Gd
- stored procedures
 - debugging ESP Gd
- table function considerations ESP Gd
- transaction logging ESP Gd
- transaction management, overview of ESP Gd
- use of dynamic SQL, overview of ESP Gd
- use of stored procedures, overview ESP Gd
- user-defined function (UDF) ESP Gd
- using fixed or variable length data types ESP Gd
- using Java ESP Gd
- using LOB locators in UDFs ESP Gd
- using parameter markers ESP Gd

application design (*continued*)

- using stored procedures, requirements for ESP Gd
- varying-list statements, processing of ESP Gd
- Application Developer's Kit Road Map
- application development Conn Gd
 - using Net.Data or JDBC Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - using ODBC Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- application directed access Conn Sup
- application domain and object-orientation ESP Gd
- application environment, for programming ESP Gd
- application forms using CREATE TABLE example ESP Gd
- application handle
 - See agent_id
- application handle (agent ID), monitor element Sys Mon
- application ID holding lock, monitor element Sys Mon
- application ID, monitor element Sys Mon
- application identification data elements
 - application agent priority Sys Mon
 - application handle (agent ID) Sys Mon
 - application ID Sys Mon
 - application idle time Sys Mon
 - application name Sys Mon
 - application priority type Sys Mon
 - application status Sys Mon
 - application status change time Sys Mon
 - authorization ID Sys Mon
 - client communication protocol Sys Mon
 - client operating platform Sys Mon
 - client process ID Sys Mon
 - client product/version ID Sys Mon
 - configuration NNAME of client Sys Mon
 - connection request completion timestamp Sys Mon
 - connection request start timestamp Sys Mon
 - coordinating node Sys Mon
 - database alias used by application Sys Mon
 - database country code Sys Mon
 - drda correlation token Sys Mon
 - host product/version ID Sys Mon
 - ID of code page used by application Sys Mon
 - outbound application ID Sys Mon
 - outbound sequence number Sys Mon
 - previous transaction stop time Sys Mon
 - previous unit of work completion timestamp Sys Mon
- process or thread id Sys Mon
- sequence number Sys Mon

application identification data elements (*continued*)
 unit of work completion status Sys Mon
 unit of work start timestamp Sys Mon
 unit of work stop timestamp Sys Mon
 user authorization level Sys Mon
 user login ID Sys Mon
 application idle time, monitor element Sys Mon
 application logic
 data relationship consideration ESP Gd
 data value control consideration ESP Gd
 application logic consideration
 stored procedures ESP Gd
 triggers ESP Gd
 user-defined functions ESP Gd
 application migration API Ref
 application name (monitor) Conn Gd
 application name, monitor element Sys Mon
 application parameter descriptor CLI Gd
 application priority type, monitor element Sys Mon
 application process, definition of SQL Ref
 application program Admin Gd
 access through database manager API Ref
 concurrency SQL Ref
 control heap, setting Admin Gd
 database partition server failure detection Admin Gd
 governor forces Admin Gd
 maximum number of coordinating agents at
 node Admin Gd
 transaction recovery on the failed database partition
 server Admin Gd
 transaction recovery when the database partition
 server is active Admin Gd
 transaction recovery, overview Admin Gd
 uses SQLDA SQL Ref
 Application Program Interface (API)
 for JDBC applications ESP Gd
 for setting contexts between threads
 sqlAttachToCtx() ESP Gd
 sqlBeginCtx() ESP Gd
 sqlDetachFromCtx() ESP Gd
 sqlEndCtx() ESP Gd
 sqlGetCurrentCtx() ESP Gd
 sqlInterruptCtx() ESP Gd
 sqlSetTypeCtx() ESP Gd
 overview of ESP Gd
 restrictions in an XA environment ESP Gd
 syntax for REXX ESP Gd
 types of ESP Gd
 uses of ESP Gd
 application programming interfaces (APIs), DB2 Road
 Map
 application record, PC/IXF Cmd Ref
 application requester Conn Gd
 DRDA definition Conn Gd
 application requester, DB2 Conn Sup
 communications subsystem Conn Sup
 data representation Conn Sup
 local system definition Conn Sup
 local system definition (VTAM) Conn Sup
 pacing Conn Sup
 remote system definition Conn Sup
 RU sizing Conn Sup
 security
 database manager Conn Sup
 end user names Conn Sup
 network Conn Sup
 subsystem Conn Sup
 application requester, OS/400 Conn Sup
 communications definitions Conn Sup
 data representation Conn Sup
 network information Conn Sup
 pacing Conn Sup
 RU sizing Conn Sup
 security Conn Sup
 application requester, overview SQL Ref
 application requester, SQL/DS VM Conn Sup
 AVS session limit considerations Conn Sup
 communications subsystem Conn Sup
 data representation Conn Sup
 local system definition Conn Sup
 network information Conn Sup
 pacing Conn Sup
 remote system definition Conn Sup
 RU sizing Conn Sup
 security
 database manager Conn Sup
 end user names Conn Sup
 network Conn Sup
 subsystem Conn Sup
 application requesters
 steps required to configure SPM Conn EE
 application requesters (AR) TS Gd
 application row descriptor CLI Gd
 application server
 configuring Conn EE
 database concept Conn Gd
 database products Conn Gd
 DRDA definition Conn Gd
 overview Conn Gd, SQL Ref

application server (*continued*)
 publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 role of in connections SQL Ref
 application server, DB2 Conn Sup
 come-from checking Conn Sup
 data representation Conn Sup
 database manager security Conn Sup
 inbound name translation Conn Sup
 network information Conn Sup
 secondary server Conn Sup
 security
 database manager Conn Sup
 end user names Conn Sup
 network Conn Sup
 subsystem Conn Sup
 system-directed access Conn Sup
 application server, OS/400 Conn Sup
 data representation Conn Sup
 description Conn Sup
 end user names Conn Sup
 naming remote database Conn Sup
 network information Conn Sup
 RU sizing Conn Sup
 security Conn Sup
 application server, SQL/DS VM Conn Sup
 data representation Conn Sup
 description Conn Sup
 end user names Conn Sup
 inbound name translation Conn Sup
 network information Conn Sup
 security
 database manager Conn Sup
 network Conn Sup
 application server, SQL/DS VSE Conn Sup
 description Conn Sup
 network information Conn Sup
 security
 bind-time Conn Sup
 database manager Conn Sup
 link Conn Sup
 user Conn Sup
 application servers (AS) TS Gd
 application snapshot Sys Mon
 application status change time, monitor element Sys Mon
 application status data elements
 See application identification data elements
 application status, monitor element Sys Mon
 application types, supported Conn EE, Conn PE
 applications Conn EE
 binding Conn EE, Conn Gd
 using Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE
 using Data Sources Setup tool Conn PE
 building DB2 CLI Road Map
 building embedded SQL Road Map
 call level interface (CLI) Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 CLI and ODBC TS Gd
 companion products Road Map
 DB2 APIs Road Map
 DB2 CLI Road Map
 determining status TS Gd
 development tools Road Map
 embedded SQL Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2, Road Map
 for Extended Enterprise Edition TS Gd
 Java Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2, Road Map, TS Gd
 slow or hanging because of locking TS Gd
 suspended (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
 suspended (TCP/IP) TS Gd
 suspended or looping (applications) TS Gd
 troubleshooting TS Gd
 applications (embedded SQL), running Adm GS
 applications connected currently, monitor element Sys Mon
 applications executing in the database currently, monitor element Sys Mon
 applications, Java ESP Gd
 appls_cur_cons Sys Mon
 appls_in_db2 element Sys Mon
 Apply program
 Apply program user ID Repl Gd
 Apply qualifier
 defining Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 authorization requirements Repl Gd
 bandwidth impact Repl Gd
 capacity requirements Repl Gd
 configuring, overview Repl Gd
 connectivity requirements Repl Gd
 control tables Repl Gd
 data blocking Repl Gd
 for AIX
 binding the package Repl Gd
 configuring Repl Gd
 files generated Repl Gd
 forcing a full refresh Repl Gd
 gap messages Repl Gd
 operating Repl Gd
 parameter definitions Repl Gd
 scheduling when to start Repl Gd
 setting up Repl Gd

Apply program (*continued*)

for AIX (*continued*)

- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd

for HP-UX

- binding the package Repl Gd
- configuring Repl Gd
- files generated Repl Gd
- forcing a full refresh Repl Gd
- gap messages Repl Gd
- operating Repl Gd
- parameter definitions Repl Gd
- scheduling when to start Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd

for MVS

- forcing a full refresh Repl Gd
- gap messages Repl Gd
- operating Repl Gd
- parameter definitions Repl Gd
- scheduling when to start Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd

for OS/2

- binding the package Repl Gd
- configuring Repl Gd
- files generated Repl Gd
- forcing a full refresh Repl Gd
- gap messages Repl Gd
- operating Repl Gd
- parameter definitions Repl Gd
- scheduling when to start Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd

for Solaris

- binding the package Repl Gd
- configuring Repl Gd
- files generated Repl Gd
- forcing a full refresh Repl Gd
- gap messages Repl Gd

Apply program (*continued*)

for Solaris (*continued*)

- operating Repl Gd
- parameter definitions Repl Gd
- scheduling when to start Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd

for Windows NT and Windows 95

- binding the package Repl Gd
- configuring Repl Gd
- files generated Repl Gd
- forcing a full refresh Repl Gd
- gap messages Repl Gd
- operating Repl Gd
- package name Repl Gd
- parameter definitions Repl Gd
- scheduling when to start Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd

forward recovery Repl Gd

gap detection Repl Gd

influence on throughput capacity Repl Gd

introduction Repl Gd

loading large copies Repl Gd

mini-cycles Repl Gd

minimizing contention Repl Gd

naming conventions Repl Gd

processing cycle Repl Gd

processor requirements Repl Gd

push vs. pull configuration Repl Gd

refresh vs. update replication Repl Gd

replicating changes Repl Gd

run-time processing statements Repl Gd

scheduling events Repl Gd

scheduling processing cycles Repl Gd

selection order of source table Repl Gd

SQL application, as an Repl Gd

subsetting target columns and rows Repl Gd

Apply qualifier

- description Repl Gd

- specifying Repl Gd

Apply spill file

- data blocking Repl Gd

- storage requirements Repl Gd

Apply trail tables
 control tables at the control server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 applying changes to target tables, overview Repl Gd
 APPN Conn Gd
 APPN (advanced peer-to-peer networking)
 location lists, creating Conn Sup
 architectural integrity, checking TS Gd
 ARCHIVE LOG command Repl Gd
 archive log files
 for OS/2 Admin Gd
 for UNIX-based systems Admin Gd
 archive logs
 definition Admin Gd
 ROLLFORWARD command support Admin Gd
 versus active logs Admin Gd
 where stored Admin Gd
 archived data restrictions Repl Gd
 archived logs Adm GS
 ARD descriptor CLI Gd
 argument types, promotions in UDFs ESP Gd
 arguments between UDFs and DB2 ESP Gd
 call-type ESP Gd
 dbinfo ESP Gd
 diagnostic-message ESP Gd
 function-name ESP Gd
 scratchpad ESP Gd
 specific-name ESP Gd
 SQL-argument ESP Gd
 SQL-argument-ind ESP Gd
 SQL-result ESP Gd
 SQL-result-ind ESP Gd
 SQL-state ESP Gd
 arguments of COALESCE
 result data type SQL Ref
 arguments, passing from DB2 to a UDF ESP Gd
 ARI (DB2 for VSE & VM) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 arithmetic
 AVG function, operation of SQL Ref
 columns, adding values (SUM) SQL Ref
 constants
 definition of SQL Ref
 NOT NULL, required attribute for SQL Ref
 date operations, rules for SQL Ref
 datetime, SQL rules for SQL Ref
 decimal operations, scale and precision
 formulas SQL Ref
 decimal value, precision and scale SQL Ref
 decimal values from numeric expressions SQL Ref
 arithmetic (*continued*)
 distinct type operands SQL Ref
 expressions, adding values (SUM) SQL Ref
 floating point operands
 rules and precision values SQL Ref
 with integers, result of SQL Ref
 floating point values from numeric expressions SQL Ref
 floating point, range and precision SQL Ref
 integer
 large integer, range and precision SQL Ref
 small integer, range and precision SQL Ref
 integer values, returning from expressions SQL Ref
 maximum value, finding SQL Ref
 minimum value, finding SQL Ref
 operators, summary of results SQL Ref
 parameter marker, syntax and operations SQL Ref
 remote use of, conversions, overview SQL Ref
 small integer values, returning from
 expressions SQL Ref
 STDDEV function, operation of SQL Ref
 time operations, rules for SQL Ref
 timestamp operations, rules for SQL Ref
 unary minus sign, effect on operand SQL Ref
 unary plus sign, effect on operand SQL Ref
 VARIANCE function, operation of SQL Ref
 arithmetic error
 in UDFs ESP Gd
 arithmetic operators SQL GS
 array input CLI Gd
 array output CLI Gd
 AS clause SQL GS
 CREATE VIEW statement SQL Ref
 in SELECT clause SQL Ref
 ORDER BY clause SQL Ref
 AS LOCATOR clause ESP Gd
 AS/400
 configuring Conn EE
 database Conn Gd
 DRDA Conn Gd
 publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 AS/400 access
 overview Conn EE
 AS/400, connections TS Gd
 ASC clause
 CREATE INDEX statement SQL Ref
 of select-statement SQL Ref
 ASC data type descriptions Cmd Ref
 ASC file
 format Cmd Ref

ASC file (*continued*)
 sample Cmd Ref
 ASC, as an import file type Cmd Ref
 ASCII
 mixed-byte data Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 sort order Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 ASCII file formats
 code page considerations Admin Gd
 delimited (DEL) format Admin Gd
 nondelimited (ASC) format Admin Gd
 operating system differences Admin Gd
 ASCII function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 ASCII Scalar function CLI Gd
 ASIN function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 ASIN Scalar function CLI Gd
 aslheapsz
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 aslheapsz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 ASNCCP package Repl Gd
 ASNCOPY command Repl Gd
 ASNDIAL environment variable Repl Gd
 ASNDONE
 for Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 for Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 for Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 for Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 update-anywhere replication, description Repl Gd
 ASNHANGUP environment variable Repl Gd
 ASNLOAD
 and Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 error handling Repl Gd
 files generated
 for Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 for Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 for Apply for Windows for NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 refreshing point-in-time tables Repl Gd
 ASNMOBIL command Repl Gd
 Assembler application host variable SQL Ref
 Assign File Reference, function CLI Gd
 assigning a string to a column, rules for SQL Ref
 assignments
 character strings to datetime columns, rules for SQL Ref
 datetime to character string value SQL Ref
 assignments (*continued*)
 datetime values, rules for SQL Ref
 fragmenting a MBCS character, rules for SQL Ref
 mixed character string blank padding SQL Ref
 mixed character string to host variables SQL Ref
 mixed character string truncation SQL Ref
 numbers SQL Ref
 retrieval SQL Ref
 storage SQL Ref
 strings, basic rules for SQL Ref
 user-defined type SQL Ref
 assignments in dynamic SQL example ESP Gd
 assignments involving different UDTs example ESP Gd
 assignments involving UDTs example ESP Gd
 associated agent Sys Mon
 associated_agents_top element Sys Mon
 asterisk (*)
 in COUNT SQL Ref
 in COUNT_BIG SQL Ref
 in subselect column names SQL Ref
 asterisk in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
 ASYNCENABLE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clint
 Asynchronous CLI CLI Gd
 asynchronous events ESP Gd
 asynchronous nature of buffered insert ESP Gd
 Asynchronous ODBC, enabling CLI Gd, QB Clint
 ASYNCHRONOUS READ LOG (sqlurlog) API Ref
 ATAN function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 ATAN Scalar function CLI Gd
 ATAN2 function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 ATAN2 Scalar function CLI Gd
 ATOMIC Compound SQL CLI Gd
 not supported in DB2 Connect Conn Gd
 ATOMIC compound SQL, not supported in DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 ATTACH Cmd Ref
 ATTACH (sqleatin) API Ref
 ATTACH command
 overview of Admin Gd
 specifying Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) information Admin Gd
 attach securities, levels Conn Sup
 ATTACH TO CONTEXT (sqleAttachToCtx) API Ref
 attribute
 definition of Admin Gd

attributes

- connection CLI Gd
- environment CLI Gd
- querying and setting CLI Gd
- statement CLI Gd
- audit trails, building scenario Repl Gd
- auditing techniques Repl Gd
- auth_id element Sys Mon
- authentication Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 - client Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 - DB2 for Windows NT TS Gd
 - DCE security services Admin Gd
 - DCS Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) directory services Admin Gd
 - distributed transaction processing considerations Admin Gd
 - end-user for UNIX Repl Gd
 - end-user for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 - host connections TS Gd
 - partitioned database considerations Admin Gd
 - remote client Admin Gd
 - server Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- authentication configuration parameter Admin Gd
- authentication ID
 - naming conventions API Ref, Cmd Ref
- authentication type Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 - CLIENT Admin Gd
 - database QB UNIX
 - DCE Admin Gd
 - DCS Admin Gd
 - SERVER Admin Gd
- authentication type default is SERVER Conn Gd
- AUTHENTICATION=CLIENT Conn Gd, Conn Sup
- authorities Adm GS
 - granting when creating a database API Ref, Cmd Ref
- authority Admin Gd, SQL GS
 - configuration parameters Admin Gd
 - database administration (DBADM) Admin Gd
 - levels Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - levels of Admin Gd
 - removing DBADM from SYSADM Admin Gd
 - removing DBADM from SYSCTRL Admin Gd

authority (continued)

- required for BACKUP command Admin Gd
- required for EXPORT utility Admin Gd
- required for IMPORT utility Admin Gd
- required for REORG utility Admin Gd
- required for RESTORE command Admin Gd
- required for ROLLFORWARD command Admin Gd
- system control (SYSCTRL) Admin Gd
- system maintenance (SYSMAINT) Admin Gd
- tasks and required authorities Admin Gd
- authority level
 - authorization name, syntax rules for SQL Ref
 - direct, defined API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - for creating databases, granting API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - indirect, defined API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - report Cmd Ref
 - retrieving user's API Ref
- authority needed for binding Conn Gd
- authority required
 - for event monitors Sys Mon
 - for snapshot monitoring Sys Mon
- authority_lvl element Sys Mon
- authorization Admin Gd
 - See also* authority
 - choosing for database access Admin Gd
 - definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - granting control on database operations SQL Ref
 - granting control on index SQL Ref
 - granting create on schema SQL Ref
 - public control on index SQL Ref
 - public create on schema SQL Ref
 - system administration (SYSADM) Admin Gd
 - trusted client Admin Gd
- authorization and security requirements Repl Gd
- authorization ID SQL GS
- authorization ID (monitor) Conn Gd
- authorization ID, monitor element Sys Mon
- authorization ID, overview of SQL Ref
- authorization IDs
 - naming rules Conn EE, QB UNIX
- authorization names
 - create view for privileges information Admin Gd
 - retrieving for privileges information Admin Gd
 - retrieving names with DBADM authority Admin Gd
 - retrieving names with table access authority Admin Gd
 - retrieving privileges granted to Admin Gd
- authorization-name
 - restrictions governing SQL Ref
 - use of in Grant and Revoke SQL Ref

- auto-registration
 - description Repl Gd
 - internal CCD tables Repl Gd
 - replica target tables Repl Gd
- Autoloader Cmd Ref
- AutoLoader (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
- AutoLoader tool
 - files required Admin Gd
 - hints and tips Admin Gd
 - overview Admin Gd
 - setup Admin Gd
 - troubleshooting Admin Gd
 - usage Admin Gd
- automatic restart Admin Gd
- automation server, for OLE ESP Gd
- AUTORESTART Admin Gd
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- autorestart database configuration parameter Admin Gd
- DB2 transaction manager considerations Admin Gd
- XA interface considerations Admin Gd
- autostarting an event monitor Sys Mon
- availability of data
 - snapshot monitoring Sys Mon
- AVG function SQL Ref
- AVG function, detailed description SQL Ref
- AVG over a UDT example ESP Gd
- avg_appls
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- avg_appls configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - affect on query optimization Admin Gd
- AVS
 - component of VM Conn Sup
 - session limit considerations Conn Sup
- AXE Conn Sup

B

- backbufsz
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- backbufsz configuration parameter Admin Gd
- background knowledge you need Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- backing out changes ESP Gd
- backing up database
 - fixed-disk media Admin Gd
- backup Admin Gd
 - See also BACKUP command
 - buffer for Admin Gd

- backup (*continued*)
 - container names Admin Gd
 - frequency Admin Gd
 - images Admin Gd
 - invoking Admin Gd
 - offline Admin Gd
 - online Admin Gd
 - plan TS Gd
 - planning Admin Gd
 - planning your strategy Admin Gd
 - quiesce Admin Gd
 - storage considerations Admin Gd
 - troubleshooting TS Gd
 - user exit program Admin Gd
 - using Control Center TS Gd
- backup and restore with vendor products API Ref
- BACKUP command
 - access errors, error handling Admin Gd
 - authority required Admin Gd
 - buffer Admin Gd
 - concurrency control Admin Gd
 - considerations for Admin Gd
 - database alias restriction Admin Gd
 - disk output created Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - system crash Admin Gd
 - tape output created Admin Gd
 - use with ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager Admin Gd
- BACKUP DATABASE Cmd Ref
- BACKUP DATABASE (sqlubkp) API Ref
- BACKUP DATABASE utility
 - considerations for user exit program Admin Gd
 - default backup buffer size (backbufsz) parameter Admin Gd
 - error handling for user exits Admin Gd
 - user exit program for OS/2 Admin Gd
- backup end API Ref
- backup_pending
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- backup_pending configuration parameter Admin Gd
- backups
 - about database backups Adm GS
 - choosing a strategy Adm GS
 - performing Adm GS
- bandwidth impact, network requirements Repl Gd
- base aggregate target tables
 - control tables at the target server Repl Gd
- CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
- data transformation, planning Repl Gd

base aggregate target tables (*continued*)
 defining Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 base table SQL GS, SQL Ref
 Basic
 Microsoft Visual Bld WinOS2
 VisualAge for Bld WinOS2
 BASIC language
 implementation of OLE automation UDF ESP Gd
 basic operations in SQL SQL Ref
 basic predicate, detailed format SQL Ref
 BASIC types and OLE automation types ESP Gd
 Basic, VisualAge for Bld UNIX
 batch files on Windows 3.1
 bldbor for Borland C++ Bld WinOS2
 bldbprep for Borland C++ Bld WinOS2
 bldos2cb for Micro Focus COBOL Bld WinOS2
 bldwincb for Micro Focus COBOL Bld WinOS2
 winbld for Microsoft Visual C++ Bld WinOS2
 winos2bd for Microsoft Visual C++ Bld WinOS2
 batch files on Windows NT and Windows 95
 bldmfcbs for Micro Focus COBOL stored
 procedures Bld WinOS2
 bldmfcob for Micro Focus COBOL Bld WinOS2
 bldmsemb for Microsoft Visual C++ Bld WinOS2
 bldmsstp for Microsoft Visual C++ stored
 procedures Bld WinOS2
 bldmsudf for Microsoft Visual C++ UDFs Bld
 WinOS2
 bldvacbs for IBM VisualAge for COBOL stored proce-
 dures Bld WinOS2
 bldvacob for IBM VisualAge for COBOL Bld
 WinOS2
 bldvaemb for IBM VisualAge C++ Bld WinOS2
 bldvastp for IBM VisualAge C++ stored
 procedures Bld WinOS2
 bldvaudf for IBM VisualAge C++ UDFs Bld WinOS2
 BEFORE triggers ESP Gd
 before-image columns
 and change aggregate tables Repl Gd
 data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 NULL value Repl Gd
 specifying Repl Gd
 usage Repl Gd
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION ESP Gd
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQL Ref
 authorization required SQL Ref
 invocation rules for SQL Ref
 beginning transactions ESP Gd
 benchmark program
 creating Admin Gd
 sample report Admin Gd
 SQL statements Admin Gd
 step summary Admin Gd
 Benchmark Tool Cmd Ref
 benchmarking Conn Gd
 db2batch tool Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 preparations for Admin Gd
 testing methods Admin Gd
 testing process Admin Gd
 BETWEEN predicate SQL GS
 BETWEEN predicate, detailed format diagram SQL Ref
 BigDecimal Java type ESP Gd
 bin subdirectory, tools TS Gd
 BINARY
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 binary data types Repl Gd
 BINARY data types in COBOL ESP Gd
 binary data, loading (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS
 Gd
 binary integer, as data type SQL Ref
 binary integer, description SQL GS
 Binary Large Object SQL Ref
 See also BLOB
 Binary Large Objects ESP Gd
 See also BLOBs (Binary Large Objects)
 binarynumerics Cmd Ref
 BIND Cmd Ref
 to create new access path API Ref, Cmd Ref
 BIND (sqlabndx) API Ref
 Bind A Buffer To A Parameter Marker, function CLI Gd
 BIND API ESP Gd
 BIND API, creating packages ESP Gd
 Bind Column, function CLI Gd
 BIND command
 syntax Conn Gd
 bind file Road Map
 precompile options ESP Gd
 support to REXX applications ESP Gd
 Bind File Description Tool Cmd Ref
 Bind File Reference, function CLI Gd
 Bind Files and Package Names CLI Gd, Conn EE,
 Conn PE
 bind files for REXX ESP Gd
 bind list Conn Gd
 bind option
 INSERT BUF ESP Gd

bind option types and values API Ref

bind options

- EXPLSNAP ESP Gd
- FUNCPATH ESP Gd
- QUERYOPT ESP Gd

BIND PACKAGE command

- rebinding ESP Gd

BIND privilege

- definition of Admin Gd

BINDADD parameter, GRANT...ON DATABASE statement SQL Ref

BINDADD privilege Conn Gd

BINDADD privilege, definition Admin Gd

bindfile

- precompile option Cmd Ref

BindFileToParam, function CLI Gd

binding Conn EE, Conn Gd, SQL Ref

- application programs to databases API Ref
- authority needed Conn Gd
- bind file dump tool, db2bfd ESP Gd
- bound statement, overview of SQL Ref
- changing configuration parameters Admin Gd
- command line processor Admin Gd
- considerations ESP Gd
- data retrieval, role in optimizing SQL Ref
- database utilities Admin Gd
- default for DEGREE option Admin Gd
- defaults API Ref, Cmd Ref
- deferring ESP Gd
- dynamic statements ESP Gd
- errors during API Ref, Cmd Ref
- implicitly created schema Cmd Ref
- isolation level, specifying Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- options for ESP Gd
- overview of ESP Gd
- packages Conn Gd
- rebinding invalid packages Admin Gd
- revoking all privileges SQL Ref Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX'
- utilities and applications Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

binding DB2 CLI packages CLI Gd

binding embedded SQL applications Road Map

binding the package

- Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
- Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
- Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
- Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
- Capture for UNIX Repl Gd

binding the package (*continued*)

- Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
- binding the SAMPLE database Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- binding, application variables

 - columns CLI Gd
 - columns with offset CLI Gd
 - parameter markers CLI Gd
 - parameter markers with offset CLI Gd

- binds_precompiles element Sys Mon
- binds/precompiles attempted, monitor element Sys Mon
- bit data

 - BLOB string SQL Ref
 - definition SQL Ref

- BITDATA, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- blank SQL Ref
- blanks

 - definition of SQL Ref

- bldbor batch file for Borland C++ on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
- bldbprep batch file for Borland C++ on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
- bldbremb command file for Borland C++ on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldbrstp command file for Borland C++ stored procedures on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldbrudf command file for Borland C++ UDFs on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- bldbcc script file for C embedded SQL programs

 - using HP-UX C Bld UNIX
 - using SPARCompiler C on Solaris Bld UNIX

- bldccsrv script file for C stored procedures

 - using HP-UX C Bld UNIX
 - using SPARCompiler C on Solaris Bld UNIX

- bldccudf script file for C UDFs

 - using HP-UX C Bld UNIX
 - using SPARCompiler C on Solaris Bld UNIX

- bldcob script file for IBM COBOL Set for AIX Bld UNIX
- bldcobsrv script file for IBM COBOL Set for AIX stored procedures Bld UNIX
- bldcset script file for IBM C Set++ for AIX Bld UNIX
- bldcsetsvr script file for IBM C Set++ for AIX stored procedures Bld UNIX
- bldf77 script file for FORTRAN 77 embedded SQL programs

 - using HP FORTRAN/9000 on HP-UX Bld UNIX
 - using SPARCompiler FORTRAN on Solaris Bld UNIX

- bldf77sp script file for FORTRAN stored procedures

 - using HP FORTRAN/9000 on HP-UX Bld UNIX
 - using SPARCompiler FORTRAN on Solaris Bld UNIX

bldfor command file for FORTRAN 77 on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldforsr command file for FORTRAN 77 stored procedures on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldibmcb command file for IBM VisualAge for COBOL for OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldicobs command file for IBM VisualAge for COBOL for OS/2 stored procedures Bld WinOS2
bldmfcb batch file for Micro Focus COBOL stored procedures on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldmfcb command file for Micro Focus COBOL (16-bit) stored procedures on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldmfcb command file for Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) stored procedures on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldmfcc script file for Micro Focus COBOL embedded SQL programs
 on HP-UX Bld UNIX
 on Solaris Bld UNIX
bldmfcb batch file for Micro Focus COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldmfcb command file for Micro Focus COBOL (16-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldmfcb command file for Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldmfcb script file for Micro Focus COBOL on AIX Bld UNIX
bldmfcb script file for Micro Focus COBOL stored procedures on AIX Bld UNIX
bldmfsp script file for Micro Focus COBOL stored procedures on HP-UX Bld UNIX
bldmsemb batch file for Microsoft Visual C++ on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldmsstp batch file for Microsoft Visual C++ for stored procedures on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldmsudf batch file for Microsoft Visual C++ UDFs on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldos2cb batch file for Micro Focus COBOL on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
bldvacbs batch file for IBM VisualAge for COBOL stored procedures on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldvacob batch file for IBM VisualAge for COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldvaemb batch file for IBM VisualAge C++ on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldvaemb command file for IBM VisualAge C++ on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldvastp batch file for IBM VisualAge C++ stored procedures on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldvastp command file for IBM VisualAge C++ stored procedures on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldvaudf batch file for IBM VisualAge C++ UDFs on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
bldvaudf command file for IBM VisualAge C++ UDFs on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldwincb batch file for Micro Focus COBOL on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
bldxlc script file for XL C on AIX Bld UNIX
bldxlcsrv script file for XL C stored procedures on AIX Bld UNIX
bldxlcudf script file for XL C UDFs on AIX Bld UNIX
bldxlf script file for XL FORTRAN on AIX Bld UNIX
bldxlfsrv script file for XL FORTRAN stored procedures on AIX Bld UNIX
BLOB Admin Gd, CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 See also large objects
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 data type SQL Ref
 scalar function description SQL Ref
 string SQL Ref
blob C/C++ type ESP Gd
BLOB COBOL type ESP Gd
BLOB data type SQL GS
BLOB FORTRAN type ESP Gd
BLOB function SQL Ref
BLOB parameter to UDF ESP Gd
BLOB SQL data type ESP Gd
BLOB string SQL GS
BLOB-FILE COBOL type ESP Gd
BLOB-LOCATOR COBOL type ESP Gd
blob_file C/C++ type ESP Gd
BLOB_FILE FORTRAN type ESP Gd
blob_locator C/C++ type ESP Gd
BLOB_LOCATOR FORTRAN type ESP Gd
BLOBs (Binary Large Objects) Repl Gd
 uses and definition ESP Gd
block fetch Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 See also row blocking
block size Conn Gd
block-structured devices Admin Gd
blocked event monitors Sys Mon
blocking Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
blocking factor for subscription cycle, defining Repl Gd
Bold, use of Bld WinOS2
boldface type TS Gd
book
 conventions Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 icons list Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

book (*continued*)

- information road map QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- printing Postscript Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- related books Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- road map Conn EE, Conn PE
- viewing online Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

book, about this Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2

books about

- client/server configurations Road Map
- constraints Road Map
- DB2 APIs Road Map
- DB2 CLI Road Map
- embedded SQL Road Map
- Java Road Map
- large objects Road Map
- sample database Road Map
- sample programs Road Map
- stored procedures Road Map
- triggers Road Map
- user-defined functions Road Map
- user-defined types Road Map

bottlenecks Conn Gd

bound statement, use of SQL Ref

bp_info element Sys Mon

broadcast ESP Gd

broadcast inner-table ESP Gd

broadcast inner-table joins Admin Gd

broadcast outer table ESP Gd

broadcast outer table joins Admin Gd

broadcast table queue ESP Gd

browser.c CLI Gd

BSDS (bootstrap data set), updating Conn Sup

BSTR OLE automation type ESP Gd

buff_free element Sys Mon

buff_free_bottom element Sys Mon

buffer insert SQL Ref

buffer overflows

- pipe Sys Mon

buffer pool Sys Mon

- binding database applications Admin Gd
- choosing number of Admin Gd
- consideration for outer versus inner table determination Admin Gd
- database managed storage (DMS) Admin Gd
- deleting, using DROP statement SQL Ref
- description SQL Ref

buffer pool (*continued*)

- extended storage use SQL Ref
- memory required Admin Gd
- multiple Admin Gd
- overview of Admin Gd
- performance considerations Admin Gd
- setting size SQL Ref
- sizing using buffpage configuration parameter Admin Gd
- storage considerations Admin Gd

buffer pool activity data elements

- buffer pool asynchronous data reads Sys Mon
- buffer pool asynchronous data writes Sys Mon
- buffer pool asynchronous index reads Sys Mon
- buffer pool asynchronous index writes Sys Mon
- buffer pool asynchronous read requests Sys Mon
- buffer pool asynchronous read time Sys Mon
- buffer pool asynchronous write time Sys Mon
- buffer pool data logical reads Sys Mon
- buffer pool data physical reads Sys Mon
- buffer pool data writes Sys Mon
- buffer pool index logical reads Sys Mon
- buffer pool index physical reads Sys Mon
- buffer pool index writes Sys Mon
- buffer pool information Sys Mon
- buffer pool log space cleaners triggered Sys Mon
- buffer pool threshold cleaners triggered Sys Mon
- buffer pool victim page cleaners triggered Sys Mon
- database files closed Sys Mon
- time waited for prefetch Sys Mon
- total buffer pool physical read time Sys Mon
- total buffer pool physical write time Sys Mon

buffer pool asynchronous data reads, monitor element Sys Mon

buffer pool asynchronous data writes, monitor element Sys Mon

buffer pool asynchronous index reads, monitor element Sys Mon

buffer pool asynchronous index writes, monitor element Sys Mon

buffer pool asynchronous read requests, monitor element Sys Mon

buffer pool asynchronous read time, monitor element Sys Mon

buffer pool asynchronous write time, monitor element Sys Mon

buffer pool data logical reads, monitor element Sys Mon

buffer pool data pages from extended storage, monitor element Sys Mon

- buffer pool data pages to extended storage, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool data physical reads, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool data writes, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool event monitor Sys Mon
- buffer pool hit ratio Sys Mon
- buffer pool index logical reads, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool index pages from extended storage, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool index pages to extended storage, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool index physical reads, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool index writes, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool information, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool log space cleaners triggered, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool snapshot Sys Mon
- buffer pool threshold cleaners triggered, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pool victim page cleaners triggered, monitor element Sys Mon
- buffer pools
 - increasing size of default Adm GS
 - overview Adm GS
- buffer size for buffered insert ESP Gd
- buffered insert ESP Gd
 - advantages ESP Gd
 - asynchronous nature of ESP Gd
 - buffer size ESP Gd
 - closed state ESP Gd
 - considerations for using ESP Gd
 - deadlock errors ESP Gd
 - error detection during ESP Gd
 - error reporting in buffered insert ESP Gd
 - group of rows ESP Gd
 - INSERT BUF bind option ESP Gd
 - long field restriction ESP Gd
 - not supported in CLP ESP Gd
 - open state ESP Gd
 - partially filled ESP Gd
 - restrictions on using ESP Gd
 - savepoint consideration ESP Gd
 - SELECT buffered insert ESP Gd
 - statements that close ESP Gd
 - transaction log consideration ESP Gd
 - unique key violation ESP Gd

- buffered inserts
 - IMPORT utility Admin Gd
- buffering, event monitor Sys Mon
- bufferpool
 - naming conventions SQL Ref
- BUFFERPOOL clause
 - ALTER TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 - DROP statement SQL Ref
- buffpage
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- buffpage configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - affect on query optimization Admin Gd
 - impact on memory Admin Gd
 - managing multiple buffer pools Admin Gd
- building applications
 - DB2 CLI Road Map
 - embedded SQL Road Map
- building audit trails scenario Repl Gd
- built-in function SQL Ref
 - See also function
 - description SQL Ref
- business rules
 - definition Road Map
 - stored procedures Road Map
 - triggers Road Map
- byte length values, list for data types SQL Ref

C

- C and C++ data types ESP Gd
- c in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
- C language type definitions in sqludf.h ESP Gd
- C null-terminated graphic string SQL data type ESP Gd
- C null-terminated string SQL data type ESP Gd
- C or C++ data types
 - blob ESP Gd
 - blob_file ESP Gd
 - blob_locator ESP Gd
 - char ESP Gd
 - clob ESP Gd
 - clob_file ESP Gd
 - clob_locator ESP Gd
 - dbclob ESP Gd
 - dbclob_file ESP Gd
 - dbclob_locator ESP Gd
 - double ESP Gd
 - float ESP Gd
 - long ESP Gd
 - long int ESP Gd

- C or C++ data types (*continued*)
 - null-terminated character form ESP Gd
 - short ESP Gd
 - short int ESP Gd
 - sqlbchar ESP Gd
 - VARCHAR structured form ESP Gd
 - wchar_t ESP Gd
- C programming language Conn Gd
- C/C++ compilers, supported versions Bld UNIX
- C/C++ language
 - character set ESP Gd
 - data types supported ESP Gd
 - declaring graphic host variables ESP Gd
 - declaring host variables ESP Gd
 - embedding SQL statements ESP Gd
 - file reference declarations ESP Gd
 - handling class data members ESP Gd
 - handling null-terminated strings ESP Gd
 - host variable, naming ESP Gd
 - include files, required ESP Gd
 - initializing host variables ESP Gd
 - input and output files ESP Gd
 - Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC considerations ESP Gd
 - LOB data declarations ESP Gd
 - LOB locator declarations ESP Gd
 - member operator, restriction ESP Gd
 - pointer to data type, declaring in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - programming restrictions in ESP Gd
 - qualification operator, restriction ESP Gd
 - supported data types ESP Gd
 - trigraph sequences ESP Gd
- C++ types and OLE automation types ESP Gd
- C++
 - consideration for stored procedures ESP Gd
 - considerations for UDFs ESP Gd
 - type decoration consideration ESP Gd
- C++ compilers, supported versions Bld WinOS2
- C++ sample programs Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- cache
 - catalog Sys Mon
 - package Sys Mon
- cached directory information Conn Gd
- caching
 - EXECUTE statement SQL Ref
- caching of database Admin Gd
- call level interface SQL Ref
 - advantages Road Map
 - binding to a database Admin Gd
 - introduction Road Map
- Call Level Interface (CLI)
 - access to data consideration ESP Gd
 - advantages of using CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 - comparing embedded SQL and DB2 CLI CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 - overview CLI Gd, ESP Gd
- call level interface applications, script files, and makefile Bld UNIX
- CALL procedures
 - defining for the replication subscription Repl Gd
 - run-time processing statements Repl Gd
- call stack TS Gd
- CALL Statement CLI Gd, SQL Ref
 - initializing client for stored procedure SQLDA structure ESP Gd
 - invoking a stored procedure ESP Gd
 - on different platforms Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- CALL statement and stored procedures Bld UNIX
- CALL USING DESCRIPTOR statement (OS/400) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- call-type ESP Gd
 - contents with scalar functions ESP Gd
 - contents with table functions ESP Gd
- call-type, passing to UDF ESP Gd
- calling convention
 - for UDFs ESP Gd
- calling format for user exits
 - for OS/2 Admin Gd
 - for UNIX-based systems Admin Gd
- calling from a REXX application ESP Gd
- calling the DB2 CLP from a REXX application ESP Gd
- calludf sample program Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- Cancel statement, function CLI Gd
- cancelling a unit of work SQL Ref
- candidate keys
 - identifying Admin Gd
- capabilities, monitoring
 - activity monitoring Sys Mon
 - performance analysis Sys Mon
 - problem determination Sys Mon
 - system configuration Sys Mon
- capacity management configuration parameters Admin Gd
- capacity requirements
 - Apply program Repl Gd
 - Capture program Repl Gd
 - Control Center Repl Gd
 - planning Repl Gd
- Capture and Apply for OS/400 Repl Gd

- Capture enqueue tables
 - control tables at the source server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
- Capture program
 - alert generation (MVS) Repl Gd
 - authorization requirements Repl Gd
 - bandwidth impact Repl Gd
 - capacity requirements Repl Gd
 - Capture user ID Repl Gd
 - capturing changes Repl Gd
 - configuring, overview Repl Gd
 - connectivity requirements Repl Gd
 - control tables Repl Gd
 - error recovery
 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 - Capture for VM Repl Gd
 - Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 - for AIX
 - authorization for running Repl Gd
 - binding the package Repl Gd
 - cold start parameter Repl Gd
 - cold start, automatic Repl Gd
 - cold start, preventing Repl Gd
 - configuring Repl Gd
 - log sequence number, providing Repl Gd
 - operating Repl Gd
 - performance options Repl Gd
 - post-installation tasks Repl Gd
 - preparing for roll-forward recovery Repl Gd
 - pruning Repl Gd
 - reinitializing Repl Gd
 - restrictions Repl Gd
 - resuming Repl Gd
 - scheduling when to start Repl Gd
 - setting up Repl Gd
 - starting Repl Gd
 - stopping Repl Gd
 - suspending Repl Gd
 - troubleshooting information Repl Gd
 - tuning parameters Repl Gd
 - using Repl Gd
 - warm start parameter Repl Gd
 - warm start, forcing Repl Gd
 - for HP-UX
 - authorization for running Repl Gd
 - binding the package Repl Gd
 - cold start parameter Repl Gd
 - cold start, automatic Repl Gd
 - cold start, preventing Repl Gd
 - configuring Repl Gd
 - log sequence number, providing Repl Gd

- Capture program (*continued*)
 - for HP-UX (*continued*)
 - operating Repl Gd
 - performance options Repl Gd
 - post-installation tasks Repl Gd
 - preparing for roll-forward recovery Repl Gd
 - pruning Repl Gd
 - reinitializing Repl Gd
 - restrictions Repl Gd
 - resuming Repl Gd
 - scheduling when to start Repl Gd
 - setting up Repl Gd
 - starting Repl Gd
 - stopping Repl Gd
 - suspending Repl Gd
 - troubleshooting information Repl Gd
 - tuning parameters Repl Gd
 - using Repl Gd
 - warm start parameter Repl Gd
 - warm start, forcing Repl Gd
 - for MVS
 - authorization for running Repl Gd
 - cold start parameter Repl Gd
 - cold start, automatic Repl Gd
 - cold start, preventing Repl Gd
 - configuring Repl Gd
 - DB2 for MVS 3.1, determining the active log size Repl Gd
 - error recovery Repl Gd
 - in a data-sharing environment Repl Gd
 - log sequence number, providing Repl Gd
 - operating Repl Gd
 - performance options Repl Gd
 - post-installation tasks Repl Gd
 - pruning Repl Gd
 - reinitializing Repl Gd
 - restrictions Repl Gd
 - resuming Repl Gd
 - scheduling when to start Repl Gd
 - setting up Repl Gd
 - starting Repl Gd
 - stopping Repl Gd
 - suspending Repl Gd
 - troubleshooting information Repl Gd
 - tuning parameters Repl Gd
 - unsupported statements Repl Gd
 - using Repl Gd
 - warm start parameter Repl Gd
 - warm start, forcing Repl Gd
 - for OS/2
 - authorization for running Repl Gd

Capture program (*continued*)

for OS/2 (*continued*)

- binding the package Repl Gd
- cold start parameter Repl Gd
- cold start, automatic Repl Gd
- cold start, preventing Repl Gd
- configuring Repl Gd
- log sequence number, providing Repl Gd
- operating Repl Gd
- performance options Repl Gd
- post-installation tasks Repl Gd
- preparing for roll-forward recovery Repl Gd
- pruning Repl Gd
- reinitializing Repl Gd
- restrictions Repl Gd
- resuming Repl Gd
- scheduling when to start Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- suspending Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- tuning parameters Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd
- warm start parameter Repl Gd
- warm start, forcing Repl Gd

for Solaris

- authorization for running Repl Gd
- binding the package Repl Gd
- cold start parameter Repl Gd
- cold start, automatic Repl Gd
- cold start, preventing Repl Gd
- configuring Repl Gd
- log sequence number, providing Repl Gd
- operating Repl Gd
- performance options Repl Gd
- post-installation tasks Repl Gd
- preparing for roll-forward recovery Repl Gd
- pruning Repl Gd
- reinitializing Repl Gd
- restrictions Repl Gd
- resuming Repl Gd
- scheduling when to start Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- suspending Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- tuning parameters Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd
- warm start parameter Repl Gd

Capture program (*continued*)

for Solaris (*continued*)

- warm start, forcing Repl Gd

for VM

- authorization for running Repl Gd
- cold start parameter Repl Gd
- cold start, automatic Repl Gd
- cold start, preventing Repl Gd
- configuring Repl Gd
- determining the active log size Repl Gd
- error recovery Repl Gd
- log sequence number, providing Repl Gd
- operating Repl Gd
- performance options Repl Gd
- post-installation tasks Repl Gd
- pruning Repl Gd
- reinitializing Repl Gd
- restrictions Repl Gd
- resuming Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- suspending Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- tuning parameters Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd
- warm start parameter Repl Gd
- warm start, forcing Repl Gd

for VSE

- authorization for running Repl Gd
- cold start parameter Repl Gd
- cold start, automatic Repl Gd
- cold start, preventing Repl Gd
- configuring Repl Gd
- determining the active log size Repl Gd
- error recovery Repl Gd
- log sequence number, providing Repl Gd
- operating Repl Gd
- performance options Repl Gd
- post-installation tasks Repl Gd
- pruning Repl Gd
- reinitializing Repl Gd
- restrictions Repl Gd
- resuming Repl Gd
- setting up Repl Gd
- starting Repl Gd
- stopping Repl Gd
- suspending Repl Gd
- troubleshooting information Repl Gd
- tuning parameters Repl Gd
- using Repl Gd

- Capture program (*continued*)
 - for VSE (*continued*)
 - warm start Repl Gd
 - warm start parameter Repl Gd
 - for Windows NT and Windows 95
 - authorization for running Repl Gd
 - binding the package Repl Gd
 - cold start parameter Repl Gd
 - cold start, automatic Repl Gd
 - cold start, preventing Repl Gd
 - configuring Repl Gd
 - log sequence number, providing Repl Gd
 - operating Repl Gd
 - package name Repl Gd
 - performance options Repl Gd
 - post-installation tasks Repl Gd
 - preparing for roll-forward recovery Repl Gd
 - pruning Repl Gd
 - reinitializing Repl Gd
 - restrictions Repl Gd
 - resuming Repl Gd
 - scheduling when to start Repl Gd
 - setting up Repl Gd
 - starting Repl Gd
 - stopping Repl Gd
 - suspending Repl Gd
 - troubleshooting information Repl Gd
 - tuning parameters Repl Gd
 - using Repl Gd
 - warm start parameter Repl Gd
 - warm start, forcing Repl Gd
 - gap detection Repl Gd
 - identifying external data sources Repl Gd
 - introduction Repl Gd
 - minimizing contention Repl Gd
 - naming conventions Repl Gd
 - processor requirements Repl Gd
 - pruning CCD tables Repl Gd
 - Service Control Manager Repl Gd
 - staging data Repl Gd
 - stopping with a trigger Repl Gd
 - storage dump (MVS) Repl Gd
 - storage dump (VM) Repl Gd
 - storage dump (VSE) Repl Gd
 - trace buffer (MVS) Repl Gd
 - trace buffer (VM) Repl Gd
 - trace buffer (VSE) Repl Gd
 - trace output (MVS) Repl Gd
 - trace output (VM) Repl Gd
 - trace output (VSE) Repl Gd

- Capture program (*continued*)
 - usage Repl Gd
 - capturing changes, overview Repl Gd
 - CARDINALITY specification in table functions ESP Gd
 - Cartesian products Admin Gd
 - star schema Admin Gd
 - cascade Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - CASCADE delete rule SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - cascading triggers ESP Gd
 - case
 - expression SQL Ref
 - case expression
 - description SQL GS
 - SIGN function SQL GS
 - case sensitive identifiers, SQL SQL Ref
 - case sensitivity CLI Gd, Cmd Ref
 - in naming conventions API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - CAST
 - expression as operand SQL Ref
 - NULL as operand SQL Ref
 - parameter marker as operand SQL Ref
 - CAST FROM clause ESP Gd
 - CAST FROM clause in the CREATE FUNCTION statement ESP Gd
 - CAST specification SQL Ref
 - castability ESP Gd
 - casting
 - between data types SQL Ref
 - user-defined types SQL Ref
 - casting data types
 - description SQL GS
 - casting, UDFs ESP Gd
 - cat_cache_heap_full element Sys Mon
 - cat_cache_inserts element Sys Mon
 - cat_cache_lookups element Sys Mon
 - cat_cache_overflows element Sys Mon
 - catalog
 - adding comments on tables, views, columns SQL Ref
 - COMMENT ON, detailed syntax SQL Ref
 - CATALOG APPC NODE Cmd Ref
 - CATALOG APPCLU NODE Cmd Ref
 - CATALOG APPN NODE Cmd Ref
 - catalog cache
 - See cache
 - catalog cache data elements
 - catalog cache heap full Sys Mon
 - catalog cache inserts Sys Mon

catalog cache data elements (*continued*)

- catalog cache lookups Sys Mon
- catalog cache overflows Sys Mon
- catalog cache heap full, monitor element Sys Mon
- catalog cache inserts, monitor element Sys Mon
- catalog cache lookups, monitor element Sys Mon
- catalog cache overflows, monitor element Sys Mon
- CATALOG DATABASE Cmd Ref
 - example of Admin Gd
- CATALOG DATABASE (sqlcadb) API Ref
- CATALOG DCS DATABASE Cmd Ref
- CATALOG DCS DATABASE (sqlcgdad) API Ref
- catalog functions CLI Gd
- CATALOG GLOBAL DATABASE Cmd Ref
- CATALOG GLOBAL DATABASE command
 - specifying Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) information Admin Gd
- CATALOG IPX/SPX NODE Cmd Ref
- CATALOG LOCAL NODE Cmd Ref
- CATALOG NAMED PIPE NODE Cmd Ref
- CATALOG NETBIOS NODE Cmd Ref
- catalog node Admin Gd
 - connection for data redistribution Admin Gd
 - description Admin Gd
 - importance for recovery Admin Gd
 - partitioning map, getting from Admin Gd
- CATALOG NODE (sqlctnd) API Ref
- catalog node network name, monitor element Sys Mon
- catalog node number, monitor element Sys Mon
- CATALOG ODBC DATA SOURCE Cmd Ref
- CATALOG TCP/IP NODE Cmd Ref
- catalog views Admin Gd
 - See also* system catalog
 - BUFFERPOOLNODES Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - BUFFERPOOLS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - CHECKS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - COLAUTH Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - COLCHECKS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - COLDIST Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - COLUMNS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - CONSTDEP Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - DATATYPES Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - DBAUTH Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - definition SQL Ref
 - EVENTMONITORS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - EVENTS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - FUNCPARMS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - functions Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - INDEXAUTH Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - INDEXES Admin Gd, SQL Ref

catalog views (*continued*)

- KEYCOLUSE Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- NODEGROUPDEF Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- NODEGROUPS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- overview Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- PACKAGEAUTH Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- PACKAGEDEP Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- PACKAGES Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- PARTITIONMAPS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- PROCEDURE PARAMETERS Admin Gd, CLI Gd, SQL Ref
- PROCEDURES Admin Gd, CLI Gd, SQL Ref
- read-only Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- REFERENCES Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- SCHEMAAUTH Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- SCHEMATA Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- STATEMENTS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- SYSSTAT.COLUMNS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- SYSSTAT.FUNCTIONS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- SYSSTAT.INDEXES Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- SYSSTAT.TABLES Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- SYSSTAT.COLDIST Admin Gd
- SYSSTAT.COLUMNS Admin Gd
- SYSSTAT.FUNCTIONS Admin Gd
- SYSSTAT.INDEXES Admin Gd
- SYSSTAT.TABLES Admin Gd
- TABAUTH Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- TABCONST Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- TABLES Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- TABLESPACES Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- TRIGDEP Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- TRIGGERS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- updatable Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- update-capable Admin Gd
- VIEWDEP Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- VIEWS Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- catalog_node element Sys Mon
- catalog_node_name element Sys Mon
- catalogcache_sz
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- catalogcache_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
- cataloging
 - APPC node QB Clnt
 - database Cmd Ref, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - databases Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - host database Cmd Ref
 - IPX/SPX node Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - Named Pipe node Conn EE, QB Clnt
 - NetBIOS node Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2

cataloging (*continued*)
 TCP/IP node Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2,
 QB UNIX
 cataloging the SAMPLE database Bld UNIX, Bld
 WinOS2
 catalogs, querying CLI Gd
 cc in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
 CCD (consistent change data) tables
 auto-registration Repl Gd
 condensed, complete Repl Gd
 condensed, noncomplete Repl Gd
 control tables at the target server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 data warehouse Repl Gd
 defining Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 external data sources Repl Gd
 external, refreshing Repl Gd
 internal Repl Gd
 local Repl Gd
 noncondensed, complete Repl Gd
 noncondensed, noncomplete Repl Gd
 remote Repl Gd
 restrictions Repl Gd
 staging changed data Repl Gd
 updating condensed copies Repl Gd
 CCSID Conn Gd
 CCSID (coded character set identifier)
 DB2 default Conn Sup
 OS/400 default Conn Sup
 CCSIDG
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 CCSIDM
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 CCSIDS
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 CD (change data) tables
 and consistent change data Repl Gd
 and the Capture program Repl Gd
 control tables at the source server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 pruning Repl Gd
 CD-ROM
 installing DB2 Client Applications Enablers Conn
 EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 installing DB2 Software Developer's Kit Conn EE,
 QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 installing DB2 Universal Database Conn EE, Conn
 PE, QB OS/2, QB PE
 CDRA Conn Gd
 See also Character Data Representation Architecture
 (CDRA)
 CDS Admin Gd
 CE_free element Sys Mon
 CE_free_bottom element Sys Mon
 CEIL or CEILING function SQL Ref
 CEIL or CEILINGfunction
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 CEILING Scalar function CLI Gd
 cell directory service (CDS) Admin Gd
 change aggregate target tables
 control tables at the target server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 defining Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 CHANGE DATABASE COMMENT Cmd Ref
 CHANGE DATABASE COMMENT (sqledcgd) API Ref
 CHANGE ISOLATION LEVEL Cmd Ref
 CHANGE ISOLATION LEVEL (REXX only) API Ref
 change network attributes command Conn Sup
 changed data retention, planning Repl Gd
 changing
 replication sources Repl Gd
 replication subscriptions Repl Gd
 changing privileges Conn EE, Conn PE, QB OS/2, QB
 PE
 CHAR ESP Gd
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 function description SQL Ref
 length CLI Gd
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd
 char C/C++ type ESP Gd
 CHAR data type Conn Gd
 CHAR function SQL Ref
 CHAR parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 CHAR Scalar function CLI Gd
 CHAR SQL data type ESP Gd
 CHAR type ESP Gd
 CHAR VARYING data type SQL Ref
 CHAR, data type SQL GS
 character comparison, overview Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 character conversion
 character set SQL Ref
 code page SQL Ref
 code point SQL Ref

character conversion (*continued*)
 coding SQL statements ESP Gd
 coding stored procedures ESP Gd
 during precompiling and binding ESP Gd
 encoding scheme SQL Ref
 expansion ESP Gd
 national language support (NLS) ESP Gd
 performance considerations Admin Gd
 programming considerations ESP Gd
 rules for assignments SQL Ref
 rules for comparison SQL Ref
 rules for operations combining strings SQL Ref
 rules for string conversions ESP Gd
 rules when comparing strings SQL Ref
 string length overflow ESP Gd
 string length overflow past data types ESP Gd
 supported code pages ESP Gd
 when executing an application ESP Gd
 when occurs ESP Gd
 character data conversion Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE
 Character Data Representation Architecture (CDRA) Conn Gd
 CHARACTER data type SQL Ref
 character host variables
 C/C++
 fixed and null-terminated ESP Gd
 variable length ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 Character Large Object SQL Ref
 See also CLOB string
 Character Large Objects ESP Gd
 See also CLOBs (Character Large Objects)
 CHARACTER parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 character serial devices Admin Gd
 character set SQL Ref
 character string
 arithmetic operators, prohibited use of SQL Ref
 as data type SQL GS, SQL Ref
 assignment, overview SQL Ref
 bit data
 definition SQL Ref
 BLOB string representation SQL Ref
 CLOB SQL Ref
 comparisons, rules for SQL Ref
 constants, range and precision SQL Ref
 detailed description SQL Ref
 double byte character string, returning SQL Ref
 empty, compared to null value SQL Ref
 equality, collating sequence examples SQL Ref
 equality, definition of SQL Ref
 fixed length SQL GS, SQL Ref
 fixed length, description SQL Ref
 hexadecimal constant SQL Ref
 mixed data SQL Ref
 POSSTR scalar function SQL Ref
 returning from host variable name SQL Ref
 SBCS data, definition SQL Ref
 SQL statement string, rules for creating SQL Ref
 SQL statement, execution as SQL Ref
 translating string syntax SQL Ref
 VARCHAR scalar function, using SQL Ref
 VARGRAPHIC scalar function, using SQL Ref
 varying length SQL GS, SQL Ref
 varying length, description SQL Ref
 character string delimiter Cmd Ref
 character strings CLI Gd
 character translation Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 CHARACTER VARYING data type SQL Ref
 CHARACTER*n FORTRAN type ESP Gd
 characters, special
 permitted in CLP commands Cmd Ref
 characters, SQL, range of SQL Ref
 chardel Cmd Ref
 CHARNAME Conn Sup
 charsub
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 CHECK clause in CREATE VIEW statement SQL Ref
 check constraint
 ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 INSERT statement SQL Ref
 check constraints Road Map
 adding Adm GS
 overview Adm GS
 check pending state SQL Ref
 CHECKERR REXX program listing ESP Gd
 checkerr.cbl for error checking Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 CHECKERR.CBL program listing ESP Gd
 CHGNETA command Conn Sup
 Chinese (Traditional) EUC Code set
 considerations ESP Gd
 chngpgs_thresh
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 chngpgs_thresh configuration parameter Admin Gd
 managing the buffer pool Admin Gd
 CHR function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref

CHR function (*continued*)

- values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- CICS Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- CICS for AIX Conn EE
 - additional PPC gateway migration steps Conn EE
 - using with SPM Conn EE
- CICS LU 6.2 sessions Conn Sup
- CICS SYNCPOINT ROLLBACK command ESP Gd
- CICS(ISC) Conn Sup
- circular logging Adm GS
- CL_SCHED sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- class of service
 - creating Conn Sup
 - OS/400 description Conn Sup
- classes
 - data members, as host variables in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - for Java Stored Procedures and UDFs ESP Gd
- CLASSPATH environment variable ESP Gd
- CLI CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 - See also Call Level Interface (CLI)
 - building and running an application Bld WinOS2
 - clibld batch file on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 - clibld command file on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 - clibldw batch file on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
 - clisampl sample program Bld WinOS2
 - DB2 CLI applications Bld UNIX
 - problem determination Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 - sample programs Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- CLI Stored Procedures CLI Gd
- CLI trace TS Gd
- CLI/ODBC applications
 - CURRENTPACKAGESET Conn Gd, Conn Sup
- CLI/ODBC keywords CLI Gd
- clibld batch file for DB2 CLI applications on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- clibld command file for DB2 CLI applications on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- clibld script file for DB2 CLI applications Bld UNIX
- clibldw batch file for DB2 CLI applications on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2

client

- APPC connections TS Gd
- backing up database, restriction Admin Gd
- host TS Gd
- host connections TS Gd
- IPX/SPX connections TS Gd
- named pipe connections TS Gd
- NetBIOS connections TS Gd
- operating systems supported Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX

client (*continued*)

- overview Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- TCP/IP connections TS Gd
- troubleshooting TS Gd
- verifying the installation QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- Client Application Enabler
 - requirement for Java ESP Gd
 - software requirements Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- Client Application Enabler (DB2 CAE) Bld WinOS2
- Client Application Enabler, included in the DB2 Client Pack Bld UNIX
- client application ID (monitor) Conn Gd
- CLIENT authentication type Conn Gd
- client communication protocol, monitor element Sys Mon
- Client Configuration Assistant Adm GS, TS Gd
 - administering clients communications Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- changing privileges Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- client profiles Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - exporting Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - importing Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - using Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- discover Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- discovering databases Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- overview Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- searching the network Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- setting configuration parameters Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- testing the database connection QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - using access profiles Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- client DB alias (monitor) Conn Gd
- CLIENT level security Admin Gd
- client NNAME (monitor) Conn Gd

client operating platform, monitor element Sys Mon
 Client Pack
 installing Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 installing clients from Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 client problems Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 client process ID, monitor element Sys Mon
 client product ID (monitor) Conn Gd
 client product/version ID, monitor element Sys Mon
 client profile
 exporting Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 importing Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 client sequence no (monitor) Conn Gd
 Client Setup tool (Windows 3.x) TS Gd
 client support
 client I/O block size (rqrioblk) parameter Admin Gd
 TCP/IP service name (svcname) parameter Admin Gd
 transaction program name (tpname) parameter Admin Gd
 client-based parameter validation
 EUC consideration ESP Gd
 example scenarios for EUC ESP Gd
 client_db_alias element Sys Mon
 client_nname element Sys Mon
 client_pid element Sys Mon
 client_platform element Sys Mon
 client_prdid element Sys Mon
 client_protocol element Sys Mon
 CLIENT, authentication type Admin Gd
 client/server
 code page conversion ESP Gd
 server name, description of SQL Ref
 client/server enviroment Road Map
 clients
 configuring Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 installing Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 operating systems supported QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 trusted Admin Gd
 untrusted Admin Gd
 clients supported by DB2 Connect Conn Gd
 clisampl sample program Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 CLOB Admin Gd, CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 See also large objects
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 clob C/C++ type ESP Gd
 CLOB COBOL type ESP Gd
 CLOB data type SQL GS, SQL Ref
 CLOB FORTRAN type ESP Gd
 CLOB function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 CLOB parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 CLOB SQL data type ESP Gd
 CLOB string SQL GS, SQL Ref
 CLOB-FILE COBOL type ESP Gd
 CLOB-LOCATOR COBOL type ESP Gd
 clob_file C/C++ type ESP Gd
 CLOB_FILE FORTRAN type ESP Gd
 clob_locator C/C++ type ESP Gd
 CLOB_LOCATOR FORTRAN type ESP Gd
 CLOBs (Character Large Objects) Repl Gd
 uses and definition ESP Gd
 cloning subscriptions Repl Gd
 CLOSE call ESP Gd
 CLOSE DATABASE DIRECTORY SCAN (sqledcls) API Ref
 CLOSE DCS DIRECTORY SCAN (sqlegdcl) API Ref
 CLOSE NODE DIRECTORY SCAN (sqlencls) API Ref
 CLOSE RECOVERY HISTORY FILE SCAN (sqluhcls) API Ref
 CLOSE statement SQL Ref
 executing through the CLP Cmd Ref
 CLOSE TABLESPACE CONTAINER QUERY (sqlbctcq) API Ref
 CLOSE TABLESPACE QUERY (sqlbctsq) API Ref
 closed state of cursor SQL Ref
 closed state, buffered insert ESP Gd
 closing a buffered insert ESP Gd
 CLP Conn Gd
 See also command line processor
 CLP sample files Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 CMS communications directory
 cataloging RDB_NAMES Conn Sup
 security Conn Sup
 cmverify Conn EE
 cnulreqd
 bind option Cmd Ref
 COALESCE
 function description SQL Ref
 COALESCE function SQL Ref
 COBOL Conn EE
 declaring host variables ESP Gd
 embedding SQL statements ESP Gd
 file reference declarations ESP Gd

COBOL (*continued*)

- group data items ESP Gd
- group data items, methods for using ESP Gd
- group data items, other uses ESP Gd
- host structure support ESP Gd
- include files, list of ESP Gd
- indicator tables ESP Gd
- input and output files ESP Gd
- Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC considerations ESP Gd
- LOB data declarations ESP Gd
- LOB locator declarations ESP Gd
- object oriented restrictions ESP Gd
- pointer manipulation API Ref
- providing pointer manipulation API Ref
- restrictions in ESP Gd
- rules for indicator variables ESP Gd
- supported data types ESP Gd
- varchar character type ESP Gd

COBOL compilers

- DB2 API linkage call convention 74 with Micro Focus COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- DB2 API linkage call convention 8 with Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- DB2API.lib with Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- DB2API.lib with Micro Focus COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- supported versions Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- using IBM VisualAge for COBOL for OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- using IBM VisualAge for COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- using Micro Focus COBOL (16-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- using Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- using Micro Focus COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2

COBOL data types ESP Gd

- BINARY ESP Gd
- BLOB ESP Gd
- BLOB-FILE ESP Gd
- BLOB-LOCATOR ESP Gd
- CLOB ESP Gd
- CLOB-FILE ESP Gd
- CLOB-LOCATOR ESP Gd
- COMP ESP Gd
- COMP-1 ESP Gd
- COMP-3 ESP Gd

COBOL data types (*continued*)

- COMP-4 ESP Gd
- COMP-5 ESP Gd
- DBCLOB ESP Gd
- DBCLOB-FILE ESP Gd
- DBCLOB-LOCATOR ESP Gd
- PICTURE (PIC) clause ESP Gd
- USAGE clause ESP Gd
- COBOL language
 - data types supported ESP Gd
- code page Conn Gd, SQL Ref
 - allocating storage for unequal situations ESP Gd
 - binding considerations ESP Gd
 - character conversion ESP Gd
 - considerations for Java applications ESP Gd
 - considerations for stored procedures ESP Gd
 - conversion Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE
 - DB2CODEPAGE environment variable Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - guidelines for selecting Admin Gd
 - handling expansion at application ESP Gd
 - handling expansion at server ESP Gd
 - handling unequal situations ESP Gd
 - how determined Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - import/export considerations Admin Gd
 - in SQLERRMC field of SQLCA Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - locales
 - deriving in applications Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - how DB2 derives locales Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - national language support (NLS) ESP Gd
 - RESTORE command Admin Gd
 - supported Windows 95 code pages Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - supported Windows NT code pages Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - unequal situations ESP Gd
- code page conversions Conn EE, Conn PE, TS Gd
- code page ID (monitor) Conn Gd
- code page support
 - character conversion Admin Gd
- code point SQL Ref
- code point, definition of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- code samples, included in the DB2 SDK Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- code set
 - in SQLERRMC field of SQLCA Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- Coded Character Set Identifier (CCSID) Conn EE
- codepage Cmd Ref
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

codepage configuration parameter Admin Gd
codepage_id element Sys Mon
codeset
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
codeset configuration parameter Admin Gd
coding and compiling stored procedures Bld UNIX
coding and compiling UDFs Bld UNIX
coding DB2 applications, alternatives for ESP Gd
coding Java stored procedures ESP Gd
coding Java UDFs ESP Gd
cold start
 Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
gaps Repl Gd
low lag limit
 Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
preventing
 Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
switching to automatically
 Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
coldel Cmd Ref
collate_info configuration parameter Admin Gd
collating sequence
 EBCDIC and ASCII Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 include files
 in C/C++ ESP Gd
 in COBOL ESP Gd
 in FORTRAN ESP Gd
collating sequence (*continued*)
 overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 samples of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 simulating EBCDIC binary collation ESP Gd
 specifying Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 use in character comparisons Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 user-defined API Ref
 user-defined, sample API Ref
collating sequence, string comparison, rules for SQL Ref
collating sequences Admin Gd, ESP Gd
collation
 Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets ESP Gd
collecting data for DB2 customer service TS Gd
collection
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
collection ID Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 DB2 for AS/400 Conn Gd, ESP Gd
COLLECTION parameters ESP Gd
collections Conn Gd, ESP Gd
collocated join Admin Gd
collocation
 data redistribution preservation of Admin Gd
column
 adding Admin Gd
 adding to a table, ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
 adding values (SUM) SQL Ref
 adding with ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 adding, privileges for, granting SQL Ref
 ambiguous name reference, error conditions SQL Ref
 ASC, ascending order sort SQL GS
 attribute Admin Gd
 averaging a column set of values (AVG) SQL Ref
 BASIC predicate, use in matching strings SQL Ref
 BETWEEN predicate, use in matching strings SQL Ref
 column name, qualified, conditions for SQL Ref
 column name, unqualified, conditions for SQL Ref
 comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 constraint name, FOREIGN KEY, rules SQL Ref
 defining Admin Gd
 definition of SQL GS, SQL Ref
 DESC, descending order sort SQL GS
 DISTINCT keyword, queries, role of SQL Ref
 estimating row size Admin Gd
 EXISTS predicate, use in matching strings SQL Ref
 fixed length character strings, attributes SQL Ref
 GROUP BY, use in limiting in SELECT clause SQL Ref

column (*continued*)

- grouping column name, use in GROUP BY SQL Ref
- HAVING clause, search names, rules for SQL Ref
- HAVING, use in limiting in SELECT clause SQL Ref
- IN predicate, fullselect, values returned SQL Ref
- index key, column-name, use in SQL Ref
- inserting values, INSERT statement SQL Ref
- LIKE predicate, use in matching strings SQL Ref
- maximum value, finding SQL Ref
- minimum value, finding SQL Ref
- naming conventions API Ref, Cmd Ref, SQL Ref
- naming conventions, applications of
 - in CREATE INDEX statement SQL Ref
 - in CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 - in expressions SQL Ref
 - in GROUP BY or ORDER BY statements SQL Ref
- naming rules Admin Gd
- nested table expression, use of SQL Ref
- null values in result columns, rules for SQL Ref
- null values, ALTER TABLE, prevention of SQL Ref
- qualified column names, rules for SQL Ref
- result data, expression type, table of SQL Ref
- scalar fullselect, use of SQL Ref
- searching using WHERE clause SQL Ref
- SELECT clause, select list notation SQL Ref
- setting null values in ESP Gd
- specifying for importing API Ref
- standard deviation of a column set of values (STDDEV) SQL Ref
- string assignment, basic rules for SQL Ref
- subquery, use of SQL Ref
- supported SQL data types ESP Gd
- undefined name reference, error conditions SQL Ref
- updating row values, UPDATE statement SQL Ref
- using indicator variables on nullable data columns ESP Gd
- variance of a column set of values (VARIANCE) SQL Ref
- varying length character strings, attributes SQL Ref

Column binding offsets CLI Gd

COLUMN clause

- COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref

column descriptor record, PC/IXF Cmd Ref

column function SQL GS

- AVG SQL GS
- COUNT SQL GS
- MAX SQL GS

column function (*continued*)

- MIN SQL GS
- column function, arguments for SQL Ref
- column functions ESP Gd, SQL GS
- Column Information, function CLI Gd
- column name
 - in ORDER BY clause SQL Ref
 - rules for SQL Ref
- column name qualification in the COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
- column name, uses for SQL Ref
- Column Privileges, function CLI Gd
- column types, creating in C/C++ ESP Gd
- column types, creating in COBOL ESP Gd
- column types, creating in FORTRAN ESP Gd
- column UDF Admin Gd
- column values, invalid Cmd Ref
- column-name
 - in INSERT statement SQL Ref
- column-wise array insert CLI Gd
- column-wise binding CLI Gd
- columns
 - aggregate Repl Gd
 - before-image and after-image Repl Gd
 - changing the definition Repl Gd
 - computed
 - data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 - defining Repl Gd
 - creating new in target table Repl Gd
 - defining in target table Repl Gd
 - fragmenting Repl Gd
 - removing from the target table Repl Gd
 - renaming
 - data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 - defining Repl Gd
 - specifying the primary key Repl Gd
 - subsetting Repl Gd
- columns, defining Adm GS
- columns, incompatible Cmd Ref
- COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob ESP Gd
- COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob ESP Gd
- COM.ibm.db2.app.StoredProc ESP Gd
- COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF ESP Gd
- COM.ibm.db2.jdbc.app.DB2Driver ESP Gd
- COM.ibm.db2.jdbc.net.DB2Driver ESP Gd
- combining grouping sets SQL Ref
- combining, queries SQL GS
- comdir
 - CMS Conn Sup
 - entry example Conn Sup

comdir (*continued*)

VM Conn Sup
come-from checking
DB2 application server Conn Sup
comm_bandwidth configuration parameter Admin Gd
comm_private_mem element Sys Mon
comma comma in parameter string Conn Gd
comma in parameter string Conn Gd
Command Center Road Map
entering DB2 commands Conn EE, Conn PE, QB
Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
entering SQL statements Conn EE, Conn PE, QB
Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
overview QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
command files on OS/2
bldbremb for Borland C++ Bld WinOS2
bldbrstp for Borland C++ stored procedures Bld
WinOS2
bldbrudf for Borland C++ UDFs Bld WinOS2
bldfor for FORTRAN 77 on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldfors for FORTRAN 77 stored procedures on
OS/2 Bld WinOS2
bldibmcb for IBM VisualAge for COBOL Bld
WinOS2
bldicobs for IBM VisualAge for COBOL stored proce-
dures Bld WinOS2
bldmfcb for Micro Focus COBOL (16-bit) stored proce-
dures Bld WinOS2
bldmfcb for Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) stored proce-
dures Bld WinOS2
bldmfcob for Micro Focus COBOL (16-bit) Bld
WinOS2
bldmfcob for Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) Bld
WinOS2
bldvaemb for IBM VisualAge C++ Bld WinOS2
bldvastp for IBM VisualAge C++ stored
procedures Bld WinOS2
bldvaudf for IBM VisualAge C++ UDFs Bld WinOS2
clibld for DB2 CLI applications Bld WinOS2
command line processor Conn Gd, ESP Gd, Road
Map, SQL GS
accessing databases through Cmd Ref
accessing help Cmd Ref
batch mode Cmd Ref
binding to a database Admin Gd
command mode Cmd Ref
description Cmd Ref
interactive input mode Cmd Ref
invoking Cmd Ref
performance Conn Gd

command line processor (*continued*)

prototyping tool ESP Gd
quitting Cmd Ref
REBIND PACKAGE command Conn Gd
shell command Cmd Ref
terminating Cmd Ref
using Cmd Ref
Command Line Processor (CLP) files Bld UNIX, Bld
WinOS2
Command Line Processor (CLP) in the DB2 SDK Bld
UNIX, Bld WinOS2
command line processor, unable to use TS Gd
command syntax
interpreting Cmd Ref
commands Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
admintool Conn EE, QB UNIX
alter table QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
custom Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
dasicrt QB UNIX
dasidrop QB UNIX
db2_install Conn EE, QB UNIX
db2admin QB UNIX
db2ckmig QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
db2evmon Admin Gd
db2icrt Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
PE, QB UNIX
db2idrop Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
db2ilist Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
PE, QB UNIX
db2imigr Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
db2iupdt Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
db2licd Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
db2ln Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
db2rmln Conn EE, QB UNIX
db2set Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
db2start QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
db2stop Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
PE, QB UNIX
db2uidl QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
drop function QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
drop trigger QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
drop view QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
echo Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
groupadd Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
mkgroup Conn EE, QB UNIX
mkuser Conn EE, QB UNIX
mount Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
pkgadd Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX

commands (*continued*)

pkgm QB UNIX
rlogin Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
SAM, to add users Conn EE, QB UNIX
SAM, to update kernel Conn EE, QB UNIX
scoadmin Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
set Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2,
QB PE, QB UNIX
smit Conn EE, QB UNIX
smit_install_remove QB UNIX
swinstall Conn EE, QB UNIX
swremove QB UNIX
SYSADM Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
useradd Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX

commands, DB2

db2_all (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
db2_call_stack TS Gd
db2autold (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
db2bfd TS Gd
db2cat TS Gd
db2ckmig TS Gd
db2dart TS Gd
db2drdat TS Gd
db2evmon TS Gd
db2expln TS Gd
db2fmt TS Gd
db2look TS Gd
db2recl TS Gd
db2resdb TS Gd
db2set TS Gd
db2snmpd TS Gd
db2start TS Gd
db2tbtst TS Gd
db2trc TS Gd
db2untag TS Gd
ddcstrc (DB2 Connect) TS Gd
dynexpln TS Gd
list applications TS Gd
load TS Gd
monitoring TS Gd
netstat (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
rah (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
register TS Gd
reorg TS Gd
reorgchk TS Gd
runstats TS Gd
troubleshooting TS Gd

commands, OS/2

cmtrace (SNA trace) TS Gd
epw TS Gd

commands, OS/2 (*continued*)

epwinst TS Gd
epwrout TS Gd
pstat TS Gd
syslog TS Gd

commands, UNIX-based

cmtrace (SNA trace) TS Gd
correct syntax TS Gd
dbx TS Gd
df TS Gd
errpt (AIX) TS Gd
iostat TS Gd
ipcrm TS Gd
ipcs TS Gd
kill TS Gd
lsattr (AIX) TS Gd
lsps (AIX) TS Gd
netstat TS Gd
ps TS Gd
pstack (Solaris) TS Gd
spmon (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
truss (SVR4) TS Gd
vmstat TS Gd
xmperf TS Gd

comment

database, changing API Ref
SQL static statements, use in SQL Ref

comment in catalog table SQL Ref

COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref

comments

host language, format for SQL Ref
SQL, format for SQL Ref
SQL, rules for ESP Gd

comments in REXX programs Bld WinOS2

comments, SQL, rules for ESP Gd

commit CLI Gd

errors during two-phase Admin Gd
number of commits to group (mincommit) Admin Gd
two-phase Admin Gd

commit a transaction Road Map

COMMIT AN INDOUBT TRANSACTION
(sqlxphcm) API Ref

commit interval

Capture for MVS Repl Gd
Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
Capture for VM Repl Gd
Capture for VSE Repl Gd
Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

- commit point
 - definition of ESP Gd
- commit processing
 - locks, relation to uncommitted changes SQL Ref
- COMMIT statement ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 - association with cursor ESP Gd
 - ending a transaction ESP Gd
 - ending transactions ESP Gd
 - in transaction management ESP Gd
 - statically bound Conn Gd
- commit statements attempted, monitor element Sys Mon
- COMMIT WORK RELEASE
 - not supported in DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- commit_sql_stmts element Sys Mon
- committed private memory, monitor element Sys Mon
- committing changes, tables ESP Gd
- common server CLI Gd
- common SQL Conn Gd
- common table expression SQL Ref
 - description SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - recursive SQL Ref
- common-table-expression
 - select-statement SQL Ref
- communicating with IBM TS Gd
- communication
 - connection retries, number Admin Gd
 - FCM daemon to agent, request blocks Admin Gd
 - node, connection elapse time Admin Gd
 - node, message buffers Admin Gd
- communication protocols Conn Gd
 - APPC Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - configuring APPC Conn EE, Conn PE
 - IPX/SPX Conn EE, Conn Gd, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - configuring Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - Named Pipes Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - NetBIOS Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - TCP/IP Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - configuring Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - configuring for DRDA host access Conn EE, Conn PE
- communication system tuning Conn Gd
- communications Conn EE, Conn Sup
 - configuring the client Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

- communications (*continued*)
 - configuring the server Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - database tables, DB2
 - SYSIBM.IPNAMES Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.LOCATIONS Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.LUMODES Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.LUNAMES Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.MODESELECT Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.SYSLOCATIONS Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.SYSLUMODES Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.SYSLUNAMES Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.SYSMODESELECT Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.SYSUSERNAMES Conn Sup
 - SYSIBM.USERNAMES Conn Sup
 - directory, VM environment Conn Sup
 - flow, SQL/DS VSE Conn Sup
 - managing Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - Control Center Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - subsystem
 - DB2 application requester Conn Sup
 - OS/400 application requester Conn Sup
 - supported protocols
 - APPC QB Clnt
 - IPX/SPX Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - Named Pipes Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT
 - NetBIOS Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2
 - TCP/IP Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - VM flow examples Conn Sup
 - communications bandwidth configuration
 - parameter Admin Gd
 - Communications Manager for host connections Conn Gd
 - Communications Server Conn EE
 - DEFINE_LOCAL_LU for SPM Conn EE
 - registering the SPM LU Conn EE
 - required for SPM Conn EE
 - Communications Server for Windows NT
 - configuring Conn EE, Conn PE
 - version required Conn EE, Conn PE
 - Communications Server for Windows NT SNA Client
 - configuring Conn EE, Conn PE
 - version required Conn EE, Conn PE

COMP and COMP-4 data types in COBOL ESP Gd
 COMP-1 in COBOL types ESP Gd
 COMP-3 in COBOL types ESP Gd
 COMP-5 in COBOL types ESP Gd
 companion products Road Map
 comparing a value with a collection SQL Ref
 comparing LONG VARCHAR strings, restricted use of SQL Ref
 comparing two predicates, truth conditions SQL Ref
 comparison
 compatibility rules SQL Ref
 compatibility rules, data types, summary SQL Ref
 datetime values, rules for SQL Ref
 graphic strings, rules for SQL Ref
 LONG VARCHAR, restricted use of SQL Ref
 numbers, rules for SQL Ref
 SBCS/MBCS, rules for SQL Ref
 strings, rules for SQL Ref
 user-defined type SQL Ref
 comparison operator used in a subquery SQL GS
 comparisons involving UDTs example ESP Gd
 compatibility
 data types SQL Ref
 data types, summary SQL Ref
 rules SQL Ref
 rules for operation types SQL Ref
 Compile and link options CLI Gd
 compiled applications, creating packages for ESP Gd
 compiler
 overview of Admin Gd
 overview of query rewrite Admin Gd
 compilers
 problems Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 supported API Ref, Bld WinOS2
 supported versions Bld UNIX
 compiling ESP Gd, TS Gd
 client application ESP Gd
 stored procedures ESP Gd
 compiling a UDF ESP Gd
 complete
 CCD tables Repl Gd
 data attribute Repl Gd
 completion code ESP Gd
 See also SQLCODE or SQLSTATE
 component_id element Sys Mon
 components
 choosing on Windows 3.1x Conn PE
 choosing on Windows NT Conn PE
 on UNIX operating systems Conn EE, QB UNIX
 selecting Conn EE, QB UNIX

 composite column value SQL Ref
 composite key SQL GS, SQL Ref
 definition of Admin Gd
 composite tables
 composite inner Admin Gd
 composite outer Admin Gd
 compound Cmd Ref
 compound SQL CLI Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 performance considerations Admin Gd
 Compound SQL statement SQL Ref
 combining statements into a block SQL Ref
 Compound SQL statements on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 compound SQL, NOT ATOMIC Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 con_local_databases Sys Mon
 CONCAT function
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 CONCAT or || function SQL Ref
 CONCAT Scalar function CLI Gd
 concatenation
 distinct type SQL Ref
 operator SQL Ref
 result data type SQL Ref
 result length SQL Ref
 concepts map Adm GS
 concise descriptor functions CLI Gd
 concurrency
 application SQL Ref
 controlling API Ref
 controlling using locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 prevention of
 LOCK TABLE statement SQL Ref
 tables with NOT LOGGED INITIALLY parameter, restriction SQL Ref
 concurrency and granularity
 effect of locks on Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 concurrency control
 BACKUP command Admin Gd
 maximum number of active applications (maxappls) parameter Admin Gd
 maximum number of concurrently active databases (numdb) parameter Admin Gd
 condensed
 CCD tables Repl Gd
 copies, updating Repl Gd
 staging tables Repl Gd
 configuration Admin Gd, Conn EE
 See also benchmarking

configuration (*continued*)

- changing database manager parameters Admin Gd
- changing database parameters Admin Gd
- database manager parameters Admin Gd
- database parameters Admin Gd
- parameter details, overview of Admin Gd
- parameter summary, database Admin Gd
- parameter summary, database manager Admin Gd
- parameters, overview of Admin Gd
- tuning parameters Admin Gd

configuration file

- governor example Admin Gd

configuration file, governor Admin Gd

configuration files

- database Adm GS
- database manager Adm GS
- modifying Adm GS

configuration list, creating Conn Sup

configuration NNAME of client, monitor element Sys Mon

configuration NNAME at monitoring (server) node, monitor element Sys Mon

configuration parameter

- ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager Admin Gd
- affecting optimizer Admin Gd
- agent communication memory Admin Gd
- agent private memory Admin Gd
- application communication memory Admin Gd
- application shared memory Admin Gd
- applications and agents Admin Gd
- AUTORESTART Admin Gd
- capacity management Admin Gd
- communication protocol setup Admin Gd
- communications Admin Gd
- compiler settings Admin Gd
- Database Application Remote Interface (DARI) Admin Gd
- database attributes Admin Gd
- database management Admin Gd
- database manager instance memory Admin Gd
- database shared memory Admin Gd
- database status Admin Gd
- database system monitor Admin Gd
- DB2 Discovery Admin Gd
- diagnostic information Admin Gd
- Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) Admin Gd
- distributed services Admin Gd
- distributed unit of work Admin Gd
- I/O and storage Admin Gd

configuration parameter (*continued*)

- instance administration Admin Gd
- instance management Admin Gd
- locks Admin Gd
- LOCKTIMEOUT ESP Gd
- log activity Admin Gd
- log files Admin Gd
- logging Admin Gd
- migration of Admin Gd
- parallel operations Admin Gd
- partitioned database Admin Gd
- recovery Admin Gd
- stored procedure Admin Gd
- system management Admin Gd

configuration parameters

- database logging Adm GS, Admin Gd
- database manager parameters, modifying Adm GS
- database parameters, modifying Adm GS
- DB2_RR_TO_RS TS Gd
- dft_account_str Conn EE, Conn PE
- diaglevel TS Gd
- diagpath TS Gd
- dlchktime TS Gd
- kernel Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- locklist TS Gd
- locktimeout TS Gd
- logfilsiz TS Gd
- logprimary TS Gd
- logsecond TS Gd
- maxagents TS Gd
- maxlocks TS Gd
- modifying Adm GS
- nname (NetBIOS) TS Gd
- num_poolagents TS Gd
- overview Adm GS
- setting Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- sheapthres TS Gd
- sorheap TS Gd
- SYSADM_GROUP Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

configuration, adding servers when system is running Admin Gd

configuration, adding servers when system is stopped Admin Gd

configuration, admin

- resetting to default Cmd Ref
- sample Cmd Ref

configuration, changing the size of a Admin Gd

configuration, database
 checking API Ref
 resetting to default API Ref, Cmd Ref
 sample Cmd Ref
 updating API Ref, Cmd Ref
 configuration, database manager
 checking API Ref
 resetting to default API Ref
 sample Cmd Ref
 updating API Ref
 configuration, dropping server with DB2STOP
 CMD/API Admin Gd
 configurations, DB2 client/server Road Map
 configuring
 APPC Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 Apply program Repl Gd
 Capture program Repl Gd
 client for mobile replication Repl Gd
 connectivity requirements Repl Gd
 Control Center for non-DB2 Universal Database RDBMs Repl Gd
 DB2 Connect Conn EE, Conn PE
 IPX/SPX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 Named Pipes Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT
 NetBIOS Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2
 ODBC driver CLI Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 steps to configure SNAPPlus Conn EE, QB Clnt
 steps to configure SunLink SNA Conn EE, QB Clnt
 TCP/IP Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 configuring client communications
 setting configuration parameters Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 using the Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 using the command line processor Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 configuring clients TS Gd
 configuring communications Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 using Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 using Control Center Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 configuring communications protocol Bld WinOS2
 configuring DB2 Connect Conn Gd
 configuring host communications Conn EE, Conn PE
 configuring server communications
 generating an access profile QB NT, QB OS/2
 setting DB2COMM Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 using the command line processor Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 using the Control Center Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 configuring servers Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 conflict detection
 data integrity Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 levels
 enhanced Repl Gd
 none Repl Gd
 standard Repl Gd
 lost or rejected transactions Repl Gd
 planning Repl Gd
 specifying Repl Gd
 conflicts
 lost or rejected transactions Repl Gd
 recovering from Repl Gd
 conn_complete_time element Sys Mon
 conn_elapse
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 conn_elapse configuration parameter Admin Gd
 Connect CLI Gd
 See also SQLDriverConnect
 application programs ESP Gd
 CONNECT RESET statement Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 CONNECT TO statement Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 implicit connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 null CONNECT Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 sample programs ESP Gd
 SQLCA.SQLERRD settings ESP Gd
 CONNECT command
 specifying Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) information Admin Gd
 CONNECT parameter, GRANT...ON DATABASE statement SQL Ref
 CONNECT privilege, definition Admin Gd
 CONNECT RESET statement
 ending transactions ESP Gd
 CONNECT statement ESP Gd, SQL GS
 database connection Cmd Ref
 disconnecting from current server SQL Ref

CONNECT statement (*continued*)
 explicit SQL GS
 implicit SQL GS
 implicit connect SQL Ref
IMPLICIT connect, diagram of state transitions SQL Ref
 information on application server, getting SQL Ref
 non-IMPLICIT connect, diagram of state transitions SQL Ref
 overview SQL Ref
 with no operand, returning information SQL Ref
CONNECT statement (Type 1) SQL Ref
CONNECT statement (Type 2) SQL Ref
CONNECT TO statement
 successful connection, detailed description SQL Ref
 unsuccessful connection, detailed description SQL Ref
CONNECT TYPE 2
 considerations with stored procedures ESP Gd
Connect, function CLI Gd
connected state SQL Ref
connecting
 system-directed access servers Conn Sup
connecting DB2 application programs ESP Gd
connecting queries SQL GS
connecting to a database Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
connecting to the database Road Map
connecting to the Internet Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
connecting to the Internet using Net.Data Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
connection Conn Sup
 analyzing events TS Gd
 changing number for DRDA TS Gd
 elapse time Admin Gd
 number of retries Admin Gd
 testing on the server TS Gd
 troubleshooting TS Gd
 types
 DB2 distributed database Conn Sup
 SQL/DS on VM distributed database Conn Sup
 unsuccessful TS Gd
connection attributes (options) CLI Gd
connection data elements
 See application status data elements
connection elapse time (conn_elapse) database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
connection entries currently free, monitor element Sys Mon
 connection entry Admin Gd
 connection for snapshot Sys Mon
 connection handle CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 allocating CLI Gd
 freeing CLI Gd
 connection handles Road Map
 connection information Sys Mon
 Connection Pooling CLI Gd
 connection problems Bld WinOS2
 connection request completion timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
 connection request start timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
 connection states
 application process SQL Ref
 distributed unit of work SQL Ref
 remote unit of work SQL Ref
 connection status, monitor element Sys Mon
 connection string CLI Gd
 connection_status element Sys Mon
 connections event monitor Sys Mon
 connections involved in deadlock, monitor element Sys Mon
 connections to DRDA hosts
 direct to DRDA host Conn EE, Conn PE
 overview of scenarios Conn EE, Conn PE
 through communications gateway Conn EE, Conn PE
 connects since first database connect, monitor element Sys Mon
CONNECTTYPE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
consideration
 access to data ESP Gd
 application logic at server ESP Gd
 data relationship control ESP Gd
 data value control ESP Gd
 DB2 application design ESP Gd
 considerations for Java applications ESP Gd
 consistency
 of data ESP Gd
 required for backup Cmd Ref
 state of, defined ESP Gd
 consistency of data ESP Gd
 consistent behavior and UDTs ESP Gd
 constants
 character string, range and precision SQL Ref
 decimal SQL Ref
 floating-point, rules for SQL Ref
 hexadecimal SQL Ref
 integer, definition of SQL Ref

constants (*continued*)

- with user-defined types SQL Ref
- constants, overview of SQL Ref
- constraint
 - changing Admin Gd
 - comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 - Explain tables Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - referential SQL Ref
 - table check SQL Ref
 - unique SQL Ref
- CONSTRAINT clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
- constraint mechanisms on large objects ESP Gd
- constraint name
 - defining foreign keys Admin Gd
 - defining table check constraints Admin Gd
- constraint violations
 - checking Admin Gd
- constraint-name, definition SQL Ref
- constraints Road Map
 - adding or dropping, ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
 - check Adm GS
 - creating an index Adm GS
 - creating unique Adm GS
 - foreign key Adm GS
 - index Adm GS
 - NOT NULL Adm GS
 - overview Adm GS
 - primary key Adm GS
 - referential constraints SQL GS
 - types of Admin Gd
 - unique Adm GS
 - unique constraints SQL GS
- consulting and services Repl Gd
- container
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
- container names Admin Gd
- container-clause
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
- containers
 - adding (to DMS table space) Admin Gd
 - creating DMS Adm GS
 - creating SMS Adm GS
 - DMS table space design Admin Gd
 - logical file system Admin Gd
 - logical volume device Admin Gd
 - overview Adm GS
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - relation to buffer pool Adm GS

containers (*continued*)

- relation to disks Adm GS
- relation to table space Adm GS
- SMS table space Admin Gd
- SMS table space design Admin Gd
- suggestions Adm GS
- suggestions for parallel I/O Admin Gd
- contention between the Capture and Apply programs
 - locking Repl Gd
 - no ISOLATION (UR) support Repl Gd
- contention for system resources Conn Gd
- contents of this book Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- contexts
 - application dependencies between ESP Gd
 - database dependencies between ESP Gd
 - preventing deadlocks between ESP Gd
 - setting in multi-threaded DB2 applications ESP Gd
- continuation character, line
 - in command line processor Cmd Ref
- CONTINUE clause in WHENEVER statement SQL Ref
- continuous timing
 - planning Repl Gd
 - setting for the subscription Repl Gd
- Control Center Cmd Ref, Road Map, TS Gd
 - Administration Server Adm GS
 - authorization requirements Repl Gd
 - bandwidth impact Repl Gd
 - capacity requirements Repl Gd
 - changing privileges Conn EE, Conn PE, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - components QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - configuring for non-DB2 Universal Database RDBMs Repl Gd
 - connectivity requirements Repl Gd
- contents pane Adm GS
- contents pane toolbar Adm GS
- customizing control tables Repl Gd
- displaying systems Adm GS
- Event Analyzer Admin Gd
- introduction Repl Gd
- managing the replication environment Repl Gd
- menu bar Adm GS
- object tree Adm GS
- objects displayed Adm GS
- overview QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- Performance Monitor Admin Gd
- processor requirements Repl Gd
- replication objects, navigating to Repl Gd
- replication sources, navigating to Repl Gd
- replication subscriptions, navigating to Repl Gd

Control Center *(continued)*

- setting preferences Adm GS, Repl Gd
- Snapshot Monitor Admin Gd
- Systems icon Adm GS
- toolbar Adm GS

CONTROL clause

- GRANT statement (table or view) SQL Ref

CONTROL clause in GRANT statement, revoking SQL Ref

control information to access large object data ESP Gd

CONTROL parameter

- revoking privileges for packages SQL Ref

control point name Conn EE

Control Point name LU

- cannot be the SPM LU Conn EE

CONTROL privilege

- definition of Admin Gd
- implicit issuance Admin Gd
- package privileges Admin Gd

control server

- choosing location Repl Gd
- defining for mobile replication Repl Gd
- description Repl Gd
- specifying Repl Gd

control tables

- Apply trail Repl Gd
- at the control server Repl Gd
- at the source server Repl Gd
- at the target server Repl Gd
- CD tables Repl Gd
- critical section tables Repl Gd
- customizing control file
 - description Repl Gd
 - DPCNTL.* Repl Gd
 - steps Repl Gd
- customizing SQL files, description Repl Gd
- estimating storage requirements Repl Gd
- planning for customization Repl Gd
- pruning Repl Gd
- pruning control tables Repl Gd
- register tables Repl Gd
- subscription columns Repl Gd
- subscription events Repl Gd
- subscription set Repl Gd
- subscription statements Repl Gd
- subscription targets members Repl Gd
- table structures, quick reference Repl Gd
- trace tables Repl Gd
- tuning parameters tables Repl Gd
- UOW tables Repl Gd

control tables *(continued)*

- used by Apply program Repl Gd
- used by Capture program Repl Gd
- warm start tables Repl Gd

controller address Conn EE

controller descriptions, creating Conn Sup

controlling access to data SQL GS

controlling the shell script Admin Gd

conventions TS Gd

- book Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- highlighting Repl Gd
- naming Repl Gd

conventions, naming

- for aliases API Ref, Cmd Ref
- for authentication IDs API Ref, Cmd Ref
- for columns API Ref, Cmd Ref
- for database manager objects API Ref, Cmd Ref
- for databases API Ref, Cmd Ref
- for tables API Ref, Cmd Ref
- for views API Ref, Cmd Ref
- in SNA API Ref, Cmd Ref

conversion

- character string to executable SQL SQL Ref
- datetime to character string variable SQL Ref
- integer to decimal, mixed expression, rules SQL Ref
- of locks, rules for Admin Gd, ESP Gd

conversion of data Conn Gd

conversion rules

- for assignments SQL Ref
- for comparison SQL Ref
- for operations combining strings SQL Ref
- for string comparisons SQL Ref

conversions

- CHAR, returning converted datetime values SQL Ref
- character string to timestamp SQL Ref
- DBCS from mixed SBCS and DBCS SQL Ref
- decimal values from numeric expressions SQL Ref
- double byte character string, returning SQL Ref
- floating point values from numeric expressions SQL Ref
- numeric, scale and precision, summary SQL Ref

CONVERT

- WCHARTYPE
 - in stored procedures ESP Gd

CONVERT option on Windows NT Bid WinOS2

CONVERT Scalar function CLI Gd

cooked devices Admin Gd

coord_agents_top element Sys Mon
 coord_node element Sys Mon
 coordinated distributed transactions CLI Gd
 Coordinated Resource Recovery (CRR) Conn Sup
 Coordinated Resource Recovery (CRR) Server Conn Sup
 Coordinated Universal Time Admin Gd
 coordinating node, monitor element Sys Mon
 coordinator agent Admin Gd, Sys Mon, TS Gd
 maximum number at node Admin Gd
 coordinator database partition, considerations for dropping Admin Gd
 coordinator node Admin Gd
 behavior without buffered insert ESP Gd
 copies, loading large Repl Gd
 COPY MEMORY (sqlgncpy) API Ref
 copy table types, comparisons Repl Gd
 copying descriptors CLI Gd
 copyprotect
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 copyprotect configuration parameter Admin Gd
 core file Conn Gd
 core files (DB2) TS Gd
 core files (UNIX) TS Gd
 core level functions CLI Gd
 core level functions (CLI/ODBC) ESP Gd
 corr_token element Sys Mon
 correcting a gap Repl Gd
 correlated reference SQL Ref
 correlated reference, description SQL GS
 correlated reference, use in nested table expression SQL Ref
 correlated reference, use in scalar fullselect SQL Ref
 correlated reference, use in subquery SQL Ref
 correlated subquery
 description SQL GS
 when to use SQL GS
 correlation
 description SQL GS
 name SQL GS
 subqueries using joins SQL GS
 subquery SQL GS
 correlation name
 FROM clause, subselect, rules for use SQL Ref
 correlation-name
 detailed description SQL Ref
 in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQL Ref
 qualified reference of column name SQL GS, SQL Ref
 rules for SQL GS
 correlation-name, rules for SQL Ref
 corruption, checking for TS Gd
 COS function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 COS Scalar function CLI Gd
 cost of a UDT example ESP Gd
 COT function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 COT Scalar function CLI Gd
 COUNT function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 COUNT_BIG function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 counter for UDFs example ESP Gd
 counter OLE automation UDF object example in BASIC ESP Gd
 counter OLE automation UDF object example in C++ ESP Gd
 counters Sys Mon
 counting and defining UDFs example ESP Gd
 counting with an OLE automation object ESP Gd
 country
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 country code
 in SQLERRMC field of SQLCA Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 country configuration parameter Admin Gd
 country_code element Sys Mon
 CPI-C side information Conn EE
 CPU speed configuration parameter
 affect on query optimization Admin Gd
 CPU time used, monitor element Sys Mon
 cpu usage data elements
 CPU time used Sys Mon
 CPU usage tools Conn Gd
 cpuspeed
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 cpuspeed configuration parameter Admin Gd
 crash recovery Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 RESTART DATABASE Admin Gd
 triggering Admin Gd
 creatable multi-use OLE automation server ESP Gd
 creatable single-use OLE automation server ESP Gd
 CREATE ALIAS statement SQL Ref
 example of Admin Gd

CREATE ALIAS statement (*continued*)
 using Admin Gd
 CREATE AND ATTACH TO AN APPLICATION
 CONTEXT (sqleBeginCtx) API Ref
 CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQL Ref
 CREATE DATABASE Cmd Ref
 CREATE DATABASE (sqlecrea) API Ref
 CREATE DATABASE API
 SQLEDBDESC structure Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 CREATE DATABASE AT NODE (sqlecran) API Ref
 CREATE DATABASE command
 example of Admin Gd
 CREATE DISTINCT TYPE SQL GS
 CREATE DISTINCT TYPE statement SQL Ref
 and castability ESP Gd
 examples of using ESP Gd
 to define a UDT ESP Gd
 CREATE EVENT MONITOR statement SQL Ref, Sys
 Mon
 CREATE FUNCTION SQL GS
 CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) statement SQL
 Ref
 CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) statement SQL
 Ref
 CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced Scalar) statement SQL
 Ref
 CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced) statement SQL Ref
 CREATE FUNCTION statement ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 CAST FROM clause ESP Gd
 for OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
 Java UDFs ESP Gd
 RETURNS clause ESP Gd
 to register a UDF ESP Gd
 CREATE FUNCTION statement and UDFs Bld UNIX
 CREATE FUNCTION statement on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 CREATE IN COLLECTION NULLID Conn Gd
 create index log record API Ref
 CREATE INDEX statement SQL Ref
 column-name, rules for key creation SQL Ref
 example of Admin Gd
 unique index Admin Gd
 Create Instance Cmd Ref
 CREATE NODEGROUP statement SQL Ref
 CREATE PROCEDURE statement ESP Gd
 Create Sample Database Cmd Ref
 CREATE SCHEMA statement SQL Ref
 CREATE STORGROUP statement
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 create table log record API Ref
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL GS, SQL Ref
 Apply trail tables Repl Gd
 base aggregate target tables Repl Gd
 Capture enqueue tables Repl Gd
 CCD table Repl Gd
 CD tables Repl Gd
 change aggregate target tables Repl Gd
 critical section tables Repl Gd
 defining check constraints Admin Gd
 defining LOB columns ESP Gd
 defining referential constraints Admin Gd
 example of Admin Gd
 examples of using ESP Gd
 lob-options-clause ESP Gd
 NOT NULL/NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT value for
 column SQL GS
 point-in-time target tables Repl Gd
 pruning control tables Repl Gd
 register tables Repl Gd
 replica target tables Repl Gd
 subscription columns tables Repl Gd
 subscription events tables Repl Gd
 subscription set tables Repl Gd
 subscription statements tables Repl Gd
 subscription targets member tables Repl Gd
 syntax diagram SQL Ref
 tablespace-options-clause ESP Gd
 trace tables Repl Gd
 tuning parameters tables Repl Gd
 UOW tables Repl Gd
 user copy target tables Repl Gd
 using multiple table spaces Admin Gd
 warm start tables Repl Gd
 for Capture for VSE and VM Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 example of Admin Gd
 CREATE TRIGGER SQL GS
 CREATE TRIGGER statement SQL Ref
 example of Admin Gd
 multiple triggers ESP Gd
 order of trigger activation ESP Gd
 overview ESP Gd
 REFERENCING clause ESP Gd
 CREATE VIEW statement SQL GS, SQL Ref
 changing column names Admin Gd
 example of Admin Gd
 WITH CHECK OPTION SQL GS
 CREATE VIEW statement, definition of SQL Ref

CREATE_NOT_FENCED privilege, definition Admin Gd
 CREATETAB parameter, GRANT...ON DATABASE statement SQL Ref
 CREATETAB privilege, definition of Admin Gd
 creating Admin Gd
 See also defining
 container Adm GS
 database Adm GS
 database, events that occur by default Adm GS
 index Adm GS
 instances Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 Java stored procedures ESP Gd
 Java UDFs ESP Gd
 new objects Adm GS
 OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
 primary key on existing tables Adm GS
 schema Adm GS
 table Adm GS
 table check constraint Adm GS
 table space Adm GS
 unique constraint Adm GS
 view Adm GS
 creating a database, granting authority for SQL Ref
 creating an event monitor Sys Mon
 creating links for the DB2 libraries, installation Conn EE, QB UNIX
 creating packages for compiled applications ESP Gd
 creating the sample database
 using First Steps QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 using the command line processor QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 creator Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 creator element Sys Mon
 critical section routine, in multiple threads, guidelines ESP Gd
 critical section tables
 control tables at the source server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 critical sections ESP Gd
 cross product SQL GS
 cross tabulation rows SQL Ref
 cross-tabulation rows SQL GS
 CRTCFGL command Conn Sup
 CRTCOSD command Conn Sup
 CRTCTLAPPC command Conn Sup
 CRTCTLHOST command Conn Sup
 CRTDDMTCPA command Conn Sup
 CRTDEVAPPC command Conn Sup
 CRTLINETH command Conn Sup
 CRTLINS DLC command Conn Sup
 CRTLINTRN command Conn Sup
 CRTLINX25 command Conn Sup
 CRTMODD command Conn Sup
 CS (cursor stability) isolation level SQL Ref
 ctr() UDF C program listing ESP Gd
 CUBE SQL GS, SQL Ref
 cross-tabulation rows SQL GS
 examples of SQL Ref
 sub-total rows SQL GS
 CURDATE Scalar function CLI Gd
 current agents waiting on locks, monitor element Sys Mon
 current connection state SQL Ref
 CURRENT DATE special register SQL GS, SQL Ref
 CURRENT DEGREE special register Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 SET CURRENT DEGREE statement SQL Ref
 CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE register ESP Gd
 CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register SQL Ref
 SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE statement SQL Ref
 CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT special register SQL Ref
 SET CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT statement SQL Ref
 CURRENT FUNCTION PATH register ESP Gd
 CURRENT FUNCTION PATH special register SQL GS, SQL Ref
 SET CURRENT FUNCTION PATH statement SQL Ref
 CURRENT NODE special register SQL Ref
 current number of tablequeue buffers overflowed, monitor element Sys Mon
 CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION register ESP Gd
 CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION special register SQL Ref
 SET CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION statement SQL Ref
 CURRENT SERVER special register SQL GS, SQL Ref
 CURRENT TIME special register SQL GS, SQL Ref
 CURRENT TIMESTAMP special register SQL GS, SQL Ref
 CURRENT TIMEZONE special register SQL GS, SQL Ref

CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 CURRENTPACKAGESET Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 CURRENTPACKAGESET, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 CURRENTSQLID, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 cursor CLI Gd
 See also DECLARE CURSOR statement
 active set, associated with SQL Ref
 ambiguous ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 close using WITH RELEASE clause Admin Gd,
 ESP Gd
 closed state, pre-conditions for SQL Ref
 closing, CLOSE statement SQL Ref
 completing a unit of work ESP Gd
 current row SQL Ref
 declared WITH HOLD ESP Gd
 declaring ESP Gd
 declaring, SQL statement syntax for SQL Ref
 defining SQL Ref
 deleting, search condition details SQL Ref
 FOR FETCH ONLY ESP Gd
 issuing a COMMIT statement ESP Gd
 location in table, results of FETCH SQL Ref
 moving position, using FETCH SQL Ref
 naming and defining of ESP Gd
 naming, in REXX ESP Gd
 opening a cursor, OPEN statement SQL Ref
 positioning at table end ESP Gd
 positions for open SQL Ref
 preparing for application use SQL Ref
 processing with SQLDA structure ESP Gd
 processing, in dynamic SQL ESP Gd
 processing, sample program ESP Gd
 processing, summary of ESP Gd
 program usage, rules for SQL Ref
 read only, application requirements for ESP Gd
 read only, uncommitted read Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 read-only ESP Gd
 read-only status, conditions for SQL Ref
 result table, relation to SQL Ref
 retrieving multiple rows with ESP Gd
 sample program ESP Gd
 terminating for unit of work, ROLLBACK SQL Ref
 unit of work, conditional states of SQL Ref
 updatability, determining SQL Ref
 updatable ESP Gd
 updatable, uncommitted read Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 use in CLI CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 WITH HOLD lock clause, COMMIT statement,
 effect SQL Ref

cursor name, monitor element Sys Mon
 cursor stability Conn Gd, ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 cursor stability (CS)
 changing Cmd Ref
 cursor usage in REXX ESP Gd
 cursor-name, definition of SQL Ref
 cursor_name element Sys Mon
 CURSOR.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 CURSOR.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 CURSOR.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 CURSORHOLD, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 Cursors
 holding across rollbacks CLI Gd
 scrollable CLI Gd
 cursors declared WITH HOLD
 X/Open XA programming considerations ESP Gd
 cursors, scrollable Road Map
 CURTIME Scalar function CLI Gd
 custin.c CLI Gd
 custom, defining replication sources Repl Gd
 customer service, contacting TS Gd
 customizing
 control tables
 description Repl Gd
 steps Repl Gd
 planning requirements Repl Gd
 SQL files
 description Repl Gd
 steps Repl Gd

D

D (disconnect) parameter Conn Gd
 DARI Admin Gd
 See also stored procedures
 data
 applying constraints Adm GS
 architectural integrity, checking TS Gd
 avoiding bottlenecks when extracting ESP Gd
 backing up Adm GS
 backups TS Gd
 binary, loading (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
 caching when database is started Admin Gd
 changing distribution Admin Gd
 check constraint, adding Adm GS
 choosing space for storing Adm GS
 collecting statistics Adm GS
 connection entries for agents to pass,
 number Admin Gd

data (*continued*)

- controlling access Adm GS
- creating a unique constraint Adm GS
- creating an index Adm GS
- enforcing business rules Adm GS
- extracting large volumes ESP Gd
- format (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
- importing TS Gd
- importing into a table or view Adm GS
- index Adm GS
- indexing (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
- loading TS Gd
- loading into a table Adm GS
- primary key, defining on existing tables Adm GS
- recovery situations Adm GS
- replicating Adm GS
- restoring TS Gd
- separating different types Adm GS
- splitting and loading (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
- triggers Adm GS

Data Access Builder on OS/2 Bld WinOS2

- data archive scenario Repl Gd
- data areas, global Road Map
- data blocking
 - Apply spill file, storage requirements Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
- DATA CAPTURE CHANGES Repl Gd
- data capture, specifying Repl Gd
- data compression Conn Gd
- data compression restriction Repl Gd
- data consistency
 - planning Repl Gd
 - replication subscriptions Repl Gd
 - requirements Repl Gd
- data consolidation
 - and distribution scenario Repl Gd
 - data transformation, planning Repl Gd
- data control language (DCL) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- data conversion CLI Gd, Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE
 - C data types CLI Gd
 - data types CLI Gd
 - default data types CLI Gd
 - description CLI Gd
 - display size of SQL data types CLI Gd
 - join conditions SQL GS
 - length of SQL data types CLI Gd
 - Precision of SQL data types CLI Gd
 - scale of SQL data types CLI Gd
 - set operators SQL GS

data conversion (*continued*)

- SQL data types CLI Gd
- data conversion, extended Road Map
- data currency
 - effect on CPU usage Repl Gd
 - planning Repl Gd
 - requirements Repl Gd
- Data Declustering Tool Cmd Ref
- data definition language (DDL) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- data definition language (DDL) SQL statements, monitor element Sys Mon
- data element
 - definition Sys Mon
 - types Sys Mon
- data elements (by API element name) Sys Mon
 - acc_curs_blk Sys Mon
 - active_sorts Sys Mon
 - agent_id Sys Mon
 - agent_id_holding_lock Sys Mon
 - agent_pid Sys Mon
 - agent_sys_cpu_time Sys Mon
 - agent_usr_cpu_time Sys Mon
 - agents_created_empty_pool Sys Mon
 - agents_from_pool Sys Mon
 - agents_registered Sys Mon
 - agents_registered_top Sys Mon
 - agents_stolen Sys Mon
 - agents_top Sys Mon
 - agents_waiting_on_token Sys Mon
 - agents_waiting_top Sys Mon
 - appl_con_time Sys Mon
 - appl_id Sys Mon
 - appl_idle_time Sys Mon
 - appl_name Sys Mon
 - appl_priority Sys Mon
 - appl_priority_type Sys Mon
 - appl_section_inserts Sys Mon
 - appl_section_lookups Sys Mon
 - appl_status Sys Mon
 - appli_id_holding_lk Sys Mon
 - appls_cur_con Sys Mon
 - appls_in_db2 Sys Mon
 - associated_agents_top Sys Mon
 - auth_id Sys Mon
 - authority_lvl Sys Mon
 - binds_precompiles Sys Mon
 - bp_info Sys Mon
 - buff_free Sys Mon
 - buff_free_bottom Sys Mon
 - cat_cache_heap_full Sys Mon

data elements (by API element name) *(continued)*

cat_cache_inserts Sys Mon
cat_cache_lookups Sys Mon
cat_cache_overflows Sys Mon
catalog_node Sys Mon
catalog_node_name Sys Mon
CE_free Sys Mon
CE_free_bot Sys Mon
client_db_alias Sys Mon
client_nname Sys Mon
client_pid Sys Mon
client_platform Sys Mon
client_prdid Sys Mon
client_protocol Sys Mon
codepage_id Sys Mon
comm_private_mem Sys Mon
commit_sql_stmts Sys Mon
component_id Sys Mon
con_local_databases Sys Mon
conn_complete_time Sys Mon
conn_time Sys Mon
connection_status Sys Mon
coord_agents_top Sys Mon
coord_node Sys Mon
corr_token Sys Mon
country_code Sys Mon
creator Sys Mon
cursor_name Sys Mon
db_conn_time Sys Mon
db_heap_top Sys Mon
db_location Sys Mon
db_name Sys Mon
db_path Sys Mon
db_status Sys Mon
db2_status Sys Mon
db2start_time Sys Mon
ddl_sql_stmts Sys Mon
deadlocks Sys Mon
degree_parallelism Sys Mon
direct_read_reqs Sys Mon
direct_read_time Sys Mon
direct_reads Sys Mon
direct_write_reqs Sys Mon
direct_write_time Sys Mon
direct_writes Sys Mon
disconn_time Sys Mon
dl_conns Sys Mon
dynamic_sql_stmts Sys Mon
execution_id Sys Mon
failed_sql_stmts Sys Mon

data elements (by API element name) *(continued)*

fetch_count Sys Mon
files_closed Sys Mon
host_prdid Sys Mon
idle_agents Sys Mon
input_db_alias Sys Mon
int_auto_rebinds Sys Mon
int_commits Sys Mon
int_deadlock_rollbacks Sys Mon
int_rollbacks Sys Mon
int_rows_deleted Sys Mon
int_rows_inserted Sys Mon
int_rows_updated Sys Mon
last_backup Sys Mon
last_reset Sys Mon
local_cons Sys Mon
local_cons_in_exec Sys Mon
lock_escals Sys Mon
lock_list_in_use Sys Mon
lock_mode Sys Mon
lock_object_name Sys Mon
lock_object_type Sys Mon
lock_status Sys Mon
lock_timeouts Sys Mon
lock_wait_start_time Sys Mon
lock_wait_time Sys Mon
lock_waits Sys Mon
locks_held Sys Mon
locks_held_top Sys Mon
locks_waiting Sys Mon
log_reads Sys Mon
log_space_used Sys Mon
log_writes Sys Mon
MA_free Sys Mon
MA_free_bot Sys Mon
num_agents Sys Mon
num_subagents Sys Mon
number_nodes Sys Mon
open_loc_curs Sys Mon
open_loc_curs_blk Sys Mon
open_rem_curs Sys Mon
open_rem_curs_blk Sys Mon
operation Sys Mon
outbound_appl_id Sys Mon
outbound_sequence_no Sys Mon
overflow_accesses Sys Mon
package_name Sys Mon
piped_sorts_accepted Sys Mon
piped_sorts_requested Sys Mon
pkg_cache_inserts Sys Mon

data elements (by API element name) *(continued)*

pkg_cache_lookups Sys Mon
 pool_async_data_read_reqs Sys Mon
 pool_async_data_reads Sys Mon
 pool_async_data_writes Sys Mon
 pool_async_index_reads Sys Mon
 pool_async_index_writes Sys Mon
 pool_async_read_time Sys Mon
 pool_async_write_time Sys Mon
 pool_data_from_estore Sys Mon
 pool_data_l_reads Sys Mon
 pool_data_p_reads Sys Mon
 pool_data_to_estore Sys Mon
 pool_data_writes Sys Mon
 pool_drty_pg_steal_clns Sys Mon
 pool_drty_pg_thrsh_clns Sys Mon
 pool_index_from_estore Sys Mon
 pool_index_l_reads Sys Mon
 pool_index_p_reads Sys Mon
 pool_index_to_estore Sys Mon
 pool_index_writes Sys Mon
 pool_lsn_gap_clns Sys Mon
 pool_read_time Sys Mon
 pool_write_time Sys Mon
 post_threshold_sorts Sys Mon
 prefetch_wait_time Sys Mon
 prev_stop_time Sys Mon
 prev_uow_stop_time Sys Mon
 product_name Sys Mon
 query_card_estimate Sys Mon
 query_cost_estimate Sys Mon
 RB_free Sys Mon
 RB_free_bot Sys Mon
 rej_curs_blk Sys Mon
 rem_cons_in Sys Mon
 rem_cons_in_exec Sys Mon
 rf_log_num Sys Mon
 rf_num_tspaces Sys Mon
 rf_status Sys Mon
 rf_timestamp Sys Mon
 rf_type Sys Mon
 rollback_sql_stmts Sys Mon
 rolled_back_appl_id Sys Mon
 rows_deleted Sys Mon
 rows_inserted Sys Mon
 rows_read Sys Mon
 rows_selected Sys Mon
 rows_updated Sys Mon
 rows_written Sys Mon
 sec_log_used_top Sys Mon

data elements (by API element name) *(continued)*

sec_logs_allocated Sys Mon
 section_number Sys Mon
 select_sql_stmts Sys Mon
 sequence_no Sys Mon
 sequence_no_holding_lk Sys Mon
 server_db2_type Sys Mon
 server_instance_name Sys Mon
 server_nname Sys Mon
 server_platform Sys Mon
 server_prdid Sys Mon
 server_version Sys Mon
 service_level Sys Mon
 sort_heap_allocated Sys Mon
 sort_overflows Sys Mon
 sql_reqs_since_commit Sys Mon
 sqlca Sys Mon
 ss_exec_time Sys Mon
 ss_node_number Sys Mon
 ss_number Sys Mon
 ss_status Sys Mon
 ss_sys_cpu_time Sys Mon
 ss_usr_cpu_time Sys Mon
 static_sql_stmts Sys Mon
 status Sys Mon
 status_change_time Sys Mon
 stmt_node_number Sys Mon
 stmt_operation Sys Mon
 stmt_sorts Sys Mon
 stmt_start Sys Mon
 stmt_stop Sys Mon
 stmt_sys_cpu_time Sys Mon
 stmt_text Sys Mon
 stmt_type Sys Mon
 stmt_usr_cpu_time Sys Mon
 stop_time Sys Mon
 system_cpu_time Sys Mon
 table_file_id Sys Mon
 table_name Sys Mon
 table_schema Sys Mon
 table_type Sys Mon
 tablespace_name Sys Mon
 time_stamp Sys Mon
 tot_log_used_top Sys Mon
 total_buffers_rcvd Sys Mon
 total_buffers_sent Sys Mon
 total_cons Sys Mon
 total_sec_cons Sys Mon
 total_sort_time Sys Mon
 total_sorts Sys Mon

data elements (by API element name) *(continued)*

tq_cur_send_spills Sys Mon
 tq_node_waited_for Sys Mon
 tq_rows_read Sys Mon
 tq_rows_written Sys Mon
 tq_tot_send_spills Sys Mon
 tq_wait_for_any Sys Mon
 ts_name Sys Mon
 uid_sql_stmts Sys Mon
 uow_comp_status Sys Mon
 uow_lock_wait_time Sys Mon
 uow_log_space_used Sys Mon
 uow_start_time Sys Mon
 uow_stop_time Sys Mon
 user_cpu_time Sys Mon
 x_lock_escals Sys Mon
 data elements (by name) Sys Mon
 accepted block cursor requests Sys Mon
 accesses to overflowed records Sys Mon
 active sorts Sys Mon
 agent ID holding lock Sys Mon
 agents assigned from pool Sys Mon
 agents created due to empty agent pool Sys Mon
 agents registered Sys Mon
 agents waiting for a token Sys Mon
 application agent priority Sys Mon
 application creator Sys Mon
 application handle (agent ID) Sys Mon
 application ID Sys Mon
 application ID holding lock Sys Mon
 application idle time Sys Mon
 application name Sys Mon
 application priority type Sys Mon
 application status Sys Mon
 application status change time Sys Mon
 applications connected currently Sys Mon
 applications executing in the database currently Sys Mon
 authorization ID Sys Mon
 binds/precompiles attempted Sys Mon
 buffer pool asynchronous data reads Sys Mon
 buffer pool asynchronous data writes Sys Mon
 buffer pool asynchronous index reads Sys Mon
 buffer pool asynchronous index writes Sys Mon
 buffer pool asynchronous read requests Sys Mon
 buffer pool asynchronous read time Sys Mon
 buffer pool asynchronous write time Sys Mon
 buffer pool data logical reads Sys Mon
 buffer pool data pages from extended storage Sys Mon
 Mon

data elements (by name) *(continued)*

buffer pool data pages to extended storage Sys Mon
 buffer pool data physical reads Sys Mon
 buffer pool data writes Sys Mon
 buffer pool index logical reads Sys Mon
 buffer pool index pages from extended storage Sys Mon
 buffer pool index pages to extended storage Sys Mon
 buffer pool index physical reads Sys Mon
 buffer pool index writes Sys Mon
 buffer pool information Sys Mon
 buffer pool log space cleaners triggered Sys Mon
 buffer pool threshold cleaners triggered Sys Mon
 buffer pool victim page cleaners triggered Sys Mon
 catalog cache heap full Sys Mon
 catalog cache inserts Sys Mon
 catalog cache lookups Sys Mon
 catalog cache overflows Sys Mon
 catalog node network name Sys Mon
 catalog node number Sys Mon
 client communication protocol Sys Mon
 client operating platform Sys Mon
 client process ID Sys Mon
 client product/version ID Sys Mon
 commit statements attempted Sys Mon
 committed private memory Sys Mon
 configuration NNAME of client Sys Mon
 configuration NNAME at monitoring (server) node Sys Mon
 connection entries currently free Sys Mon
 connection request completion timestamp Sys Mon
 connection request start timestamp Sys Mon
 connection status Sys Mon
 connections involved in deadlock Sys Mon
 connects since first database connect Sys Mon
 coordinating node Sys Mon
 CPU time used Sys Mon
 current agents waiting on locks Sys Mon
 current number of tablequeue buffers overflowed Sys Mon
 cursor name Sys Mon
 data definition language (DDL) SQL statements Sys Mon
 database activation timestamp Sys Mon
 database alias used by application Sys Mon
 database country code Sys Mon
 database deactivation timestamp Sys Mon
 database files closed Sys Mon

data elements (by name) *(continued)*

database location Sys Mon
database manager type at monitored (server)
node Sys Mon
database name Sys Mon
database path Sys Mon
deadlocks detected Sys Mon
degree of parallelism Sys Mon
direct read requests Sys Mon
direct read time Sys Mon
direct reads from database Sys Mon
direct write requests Sys Mon
direct write time Sys Mon
direct writes to database Sys Mon
drda correlation token Sys Mon
dynamic SQL statements attempted Sys Mon
exclusive lock escalations Sys Mon
execution elapsed time Sys Mon
failed statement operations Sys Mon
fcm buffers currently free Sys Mon
host product/version ID Sys Mon
ID of code page used by application Sys Mon
input database alias Sys Mon
internal automatic rebinds Sys Mon
internal commits Sys Mon
internal rollbacks Sys Mon
internal rollbacks due to deadlock Sys Mon
internal rows deleted Sys Mon
internal rows inserted Sys Mon
internal rows updated Sys Mon
last backup timestamp Sys Mon
last reset timestamp Sys Mon
local connections Sys Mon
local connections executing in the database
manager Sys Mon
local databases with current connects Sys Mon
lock escalations Sys Mon
lock mode Sys Mon
lock object name Sys Mon
lock object type waited on Sys Mon
lock status Sys Mon
lock wait start timestamp Sys Mon
lock waits Sys Mon
locks held Sys Mon
log being rolled forward Sys Mon
log phase Sys Mon
maximum database heap allocated Sys Mon
maximum number of agents registered Sys Mon
maximum number of agents waiting Sys Mon
maximum number of associated agents Sys Mon

data elements (by name) *(continued)*

maximum number of coordinating agents Sys Mon
maximum number of locks held Sys Mon
maximum secondary log space used Sys Mon
maximum total log space used Sys Mon
message anchors currently free Sys Mon
minimum connection entries Sys Mon
minimum fcm buffers free Sys Mon
minimum message anchors Sys Mon
minimum request blocks Sys Mon
number of agents created Sys Mon
number of agents working on a statement Sys Mon
number of agents working on a subsection Sys Mon
number of idle agents Sys Mon
number of lock timeouts Sys Mon
number of log pages read Sys Mon
number of log pages written Sys Mon
number of nodes Sys Mon
number of rollforward table spaces Sys Mon
number of rows read from tablequeues Sys Mon
number of rows written to tablequeues Sys Mon
number of successful fetches Sys Mon
open local cursors Sys Mon
open local cursors with blocking Sys Mon
open remote cursors Sys Mon
open remote cursors with blocking Sys Mon
outbound application ID Sys Mon
outbound sequence number Sys Mon
package cache inserts Sys Mon
package cache lookups Sys Mon
package name Sys Mon
pipel sorts accepted Sys Mon
pipel sorts requested Sys Mon
post threshold sorts Sys Mon
previous transaction stop time Sys Mon
previous unit of work completion timestamp Sys
Mon
process or thread id Sys Mon
product identification Sys Mon
product name Sys Mon
query cost estimate Sys Mon
query number of rows estimate Sys Mon
rejected block cursor requests Sys Mon
remote connections executing in the database
manager Sys Mon
remote connections to database manager Sys Mon
request blocks currently free Sys Mon
rollback statements attempted Sys Mon
rolled back application Sys Mon
rollforward timestamp Sys Mon

data elements (by name) *(continued)*

rollforward type Sys Mon
rows deleted Sys Mon
rows inserted Sys Mon
rows read Sys Mon
rows selected Sys Mon
rows updated Sys Mon
rows written Sys Mon
secondary connections Sys Mon
secondary logs allocated currently Sys Mon
section inserts Sys Mon
section lookups Sys Mon
section number Sys Mon
select SQL statements executed Sys Mon
sequence number Sys Mon
sequence number holding lock Sys Mon
server instance name Sys Mon
server operating system Sys Mon
server product/version ID Sys Mon
server version Sys Mon
service level Sys Mon
snapshot time Sys Mon
sort overflows Sys Mon
SQL communications area (SQLCA) Sys Mon
SQL dynamic statement text Sys Mon
SQL requests since last commit Sys Mon
start database manager timestamp Sys Mon
statement node Sys Mon
statement operation Sys Mon
statement operation start timestamp Sys Mon
statement operation stop timestamp Sys Mon
statement sorts Sys Mon
statement type Sys Mon
static SQL statements attempted Sys Mon
status of database Sys Mon
status of DB2 instance Sys Mon
stolen agents Sys Mon
subsection node number Sys Mon
subsection number Sys Mon
subsection status Sys Mon
table file ID Sys Mon
table name Sys Mon
table schema name Sys Mon
table space name Sys Mon
table type Sys Mon
tablespace being rolled forward Sys Mon
time waited for prefetch Sys Mon
time waited on locks Sys Mon
total buffer pool physical read time Sys Mon
total buffer pool physical write time Sys Mon

data elements (by name) *(continued)*

total fcm buffers received Sys Mon
total fcm buffers sent Sys Mon
total lock list memory in use Sys Mon
total number of tablequeue buffers overflowed Sys Mon
total sort heap allocated Sys Mon
total sort time Sys Mon
total sorts Sys Mon
total time unit of work waited on locks Sys Mon
unit of work completion status Sys Mon
Unit of Work log space used Sys Mon
unit of work start timestamp Sys Mon
unit of work stop timestamp Sys Mon
update/insert/delete SQL statements executed Sys Mon
user authorization level> Sys Mon
user login ID Sys Mon
waited for node on a tablequeue Sys Mon
waiting for any node to send on a tablequeue Sys Mon
data encryption restriction Repl Gd
data enhancements
base aggregate target tables Repl Gd
before-image columns Repl Gd
change aggregate target table Repl Gd
column renaming Repl Gd
column subsetting Repl Gd
computed columns Repl Gd
data consolidation Repl Gd
for replication targets Repl Gd
noncondensed CCD tables Repl Gd
outer join of source tables Repl Gd
point-in-time target tables Repl Gd
poorly structured data Repl Gd
row subsetting Repl Gd
run-time processing Repl Gd
triggers Repl Gd
updateable replica target tables Repl Gd
user copy target tables Repl Gd
data flow Conn Gd
data fragmentation
eliminating, by table reorganization Cmd Ref
data integrity Repl Gd
concurrency, overview Admin Gd, ESP Gd
concurrent updates, preventing, LOCK TABLE SQL Ref
constraints Road Map
large objects Road Map
maintaining, with isolation levels Cmd Ref

- data integrity (*continued*)
 - point of consistency, example of SQL Ref
 - protecting using locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - stored procedures Road Map
 - triggers Road Map
 - unique index Admin Gd
 - user-defined types Road Map
- data manager log records
 - alter check pending API Ref
 - alter propagation API Ref
 - alter table add columns API Ref
 - create index API Ref
 - create table API Ref
 - delete record API Ref
 - description API Ref
 - drop index API Ref
 - drop table API Ref
 - import replace (truncate) API Ref
 - initialize table API Ref
 - insert record API Ref
 - reorg table API Ref
 - rollback add columns API Ref
 - rollback check pending change API Ref
 - rollback create table API Ref
 - rollback delete record API Ref
 - rollback drop table API Ref
 - rollback insert API Ref
 - rollback propagation change API Ref
 - update record API Ref
- data manipulation language (DML) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- data record, PC/IXF Cmd Ref
- data relationship consideration
 - application logic ESP Gd
 - referential integrity ESP Gd
 - triggers ESP Gd
- data representation
 - DB2 application requester Conn Sup
 - DB2 application server Conn Sup
 - OS/400 application requester Conn Sup
 - OS/400 application server Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS on VM application server Conn Sup
- data representation considerations SQL Ref
- data security
 - controlling database access Admin Gd
 - importance of Admin Gd
 - securing system catalog Admin Gd
- data sharing, data transformation requirements Repl Gd
- data skew, redistributing data in nodegroup API Ref, Cmd Ref
- data source definitions
 - defining Conn PE
 - importing Conn PE
 - sharing Conn PE
- data source information, querying CLI Gd
- Data Source Setup tool
 - changing MVS password with Conn EE, Conn PE
 - using Conn PE
- data structure API Ref
 - allocating for stored procedures ESP Gd
 - column SQL GS
 - column, definition of SQL Ref
 - constants
 - character string, rules for SQL Ref
 - decimal, rules for SQL Ref
 - floating point, rules for SQL Ref
 - graphic string (DBCS), rules for SQL Ref
 - integer, rules for SQL Ref
 - date syntax and range SQL Ref
 - index, derived values of SQL Ref
 - manipulating for stored procedure ESP Gd
 - numeric data, overview SQL Ref
 - packed decimal SQL Ref
 - row SQL GS
 - row, definition of SQL Ref
 - SQLEDBDESC Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - time syntax and range SQL Ref
 - user-defined, with multiple threads ESP Gd
 - value SQL GS
 - value, definition of SQL Ref
 - values
 - data types SQL Ref
 - sources SQL Ref
- data structures
 - list of API Ref
 - vendor product API Ref
- data structures, declaring ESP Gd, Road Map
- data transfer
 - AutoLoader tool Admin Gd
 - between DB2 for Universal Database
 - databases Admin Gd
 - between host and workstation Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 - EXPORT utility Admin Gd
 - file formats supported Admin Gd
 - IMPORT utility Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - updating ESP Gd

- data transfer rate Conn Gd
- data transformation
 - advanced transformation Repl Gd
 - auditing requirements Repl Gd
 - basic enhancements Repl Gd
 - condensed CCD tables Repl Gd
 - data restrictions Repl Gd
 - data sharing considerations Repl Gd
 - Extended Enterprise Edition considerations Repl Gd
 - mobile replication Repl Gd
 - planning Repl Gd
 - replication logical partitioning key Repl Gd
- data type SQL Ref
 - character string SQL Ref
 - column definition Admin Gd
 - datetime SQL Ref
 - distinct SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - multi-byte character set Admin Gd
 - overview SQL Ref
 - partition compatibility SQL Ref
 - result column data, SELECT, table of SQL Ref
 - result columns SQL Ref
- data type descriptions
 - ASC Cmd Ref
 - DEL Cmd Ref
 - PC/IXF Cmd Ref
- data types
 - BLOBs ESP Gd
 - C CLI Gd
 - casting between SQL Ref
 - CHAR SQL GS
 - character string length overflow past ESP Gd
 - class data members, declaring in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - CLOB in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - CLOBs ESP Gd
 - conversion between DB2 and C and C++ ESP Gd
 - conversion between DB2 and COBOL ESP Gd
 - conversion between DB2 and FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - conversion between DB2 and Java ESP Gd
 - conversion between DB2 and OLE automation ESP Gd
 - conversion between DB2 and REXX ESP Gd
 - data value control consideration ESP Gd
 - DATE SQL GS
 - DATETIME SQL GS
 - DBCLOBs ESP Gd
 - decimal SQL GS
 - in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - description ESP Gd
 - DOUBLE SQL GS

- data types (*continued*)
 - EUC consideration ESP Gd
 - FLOAT SQL GS
 - FOR BIT DATA, in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - FOR BIT DATA, in COBOL ESP Gd
 - generic CLI Gd
 - how they are passed to a UDF ESP Gd
 - in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - in COBOL ESP Gd
 - in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - INTEGER SQL GS
 - list of types and their representations in UDFs ESP Gd
 - numeric Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - object-oriented ESP Gd
 - ODBC CLI Gd
 - PC/IXF Cmd Ref
 - pointer to, declaring in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - promotion SQL Ref
 - REAL SQL GS
 - selecting graphic types ESP Gd
 - SMALLINT SQL GS
 - SQL CLI Gd
 - SQL column types, list of ESP Gd
 - supported
 - in C and C++ ESP Gd
 - in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - in C/C++, rules for ESP Gd
 - in COBOL ESP Gd
 - in COBOL, rules for ESP Gd
 - in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - in FORTRAN, rules for ESP Gd
 - in Java ESP Gd
 - in OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
 - in REXX ESP Gd
 - TIME SQL GS
 - TIMESTAMP SQL GS
 - VARCHAR SQL GS
 - VARCHAR in C/C++ ESP Gd
- data types, conversion Conn Gd
- data types, defining your own Road Map
- data types, restrictions Repl Gd
- data value control consideration
 - application logic and variable type ESP Gd
 - data types ESP Gd
 - referential integrity constraints ESP Gd
 - table check constraints ESP Gd
 - views with check option ESP Gd
- data warehouse Repl Gd

data-at-execute CLI Gd
 data-sharing and Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 database Admin Gd
 activate Admin Gd
 administration troubleshooting TS Gd
 agents Admin Gd
 alias TS Gd
 altering nodegroup Admin Gd
 authentication type QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 auto restart enable (autorestart) parameter Admin Gd
 backup Admin Gd
 backup pending indicator (backup_pending) parameter Admin Gd
 binding application programs API Ref
 catalog node, media failure considerations Admin Gd
 cataloging Admin Gd, Cmd Ref
 changing Admin Gd
 changing comments in directory Cmd Ref
 changing distribution of data Admin Gd
 checking authorizations Cmd Ref
 checking configuration API Ref
 code page for database (codepage) parameter Admin Gd
 codeset for database (codeset) parameter Admin Gd
 collating information (collate_info) parameter Admin Gd
 concurrent request processing API Ref
 configuration parameter summary Admin Gd
 configuration parameters Admin Gd
 connection considerations Admin Gd
 connection, overview of Cmd Ref
 considerations before changing Admin Gd
 considerations for creating Admin Gd
 consistency TS Gd
 country code for database (country) parameter Admin Gd
 crash recovery Admin Gd
 creating Admin Gd, API Ref
 creating (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
 creating across all nodes Admin Gd
 data caching when database is started Admin Gd
 database is consistent (database_consistent) parameter Admin Gd
 database partition synchronization, recovery considerations Admin Gd
 deactivate Admin Gd

database (*continued*)
 deciding what data to record Admin Gd
 defining tables Admin Gd
 deleting, ensuring recovery with log files API Ref, Cmd Ref
 design TS Gd
 designing Admin Gd
 determining list of data nodes Admin Gd
 dropping Admin Gd, API Ref
 enabling data partitioning Admin Gd
 estimating size Admin Gd
 exporting table to a file Cmd Ref
 home directory entry, definition of Cmd Ref
 implementing design Admin Gd
 implicit connection Cmd Ref
 importing file to table API Ref, Cmd Ref
 inconsistent after restart Admin Gd
 indirect directory entry, definition of Cmd Ref
 information Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 isolating data API Ref
 maximum file open per application (maxfilop) parameter Admin Gd
 maximum number of concurrently active databases (numdb) parameter Admin Gd
 migrating, command for Cmd Ref
 migration Admin Gd, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 monitor, resetting Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 naming conventions API Ref, Cmd Ref
 naming rules Admin Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 normalizing tables Admin Gd
 number of containers (numsegs) parameter Admin Gd
 object naming rules Admin Gd
 objects, displaying with Control Center TS Gd
 other design considerations Admin Gd
 package dependencies Admin Gd
 parameter file SQLDBCON Admin Gd
 physical design Admin Gd
 production, mimicking TS Gd
 recovering Cmd Ref
 recovering failed database partition server Admin Gd
 recovery (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
 recovery log Admin Gd
 release level (release) parameter Admin Gd
 remote TS Gd
 remote directory entry, definition of Cmd Ref
 removing Cmd Ref

database (*continued*)

- removing entries (uncataloging) Cmd Ref
 - removing host DCS entries Cmd Ref
 - reorganizing Cmd Ref
 - resource manager in TP Monitor
 - environment Admin Gd
 - restarting Cmd Ref
 - restore Admin Gd
 - restoring (rebuilding) Cmd Ref
 - roll-forward changes Admin Gd
 - roll-forward recovery of Cmd Ref
 - statistics Cmd Ref
 - storage for an application Admin Gd
 - subdirectory created Admin Gd
 - system catalog statistics, mimicking TS Gd
 - territory for database (territory) parameter Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery on the failed database partition
 - server Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery when the database partition
 - server is active Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery, overview Admin Gd
 - uniquely identifying entities Admin Gd
 - updating multiple databases Admin Gd
 - user exit enable (userexit) parameter Admin Gd
 - user exit status indicator (user_exit_status)
 - parameter Admin Gd
 - using multiple databases in a single
 - transaction Admin Gd
- database access
- affect of optimization class Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - authority to access database, granting SQL Ref
 - choosing authorizations Admin Gd
 - controlling Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - privileges through package with SQL Admin Gd
 - starting database manager Cmd Ref
 - two-phase commit Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - using different contexts ESP Gd
 - using Java ESP Gd
 - using multiple threads ESP Gd
- database activation timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
- database administration privilege SQL Ref
- database administration tools
- Control Center QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - overview QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- database administrator (DBADM) authority
- privileges Admin Gd
 - retrieving names with Admin Gd
- database alias Admin Gd, Conn EE, Conn Gd, QB CInt, QB UNIX
- for BACKUP command Admin Gd
 - naming rules Admin Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB CInt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - RESTORE command Admin Gd
- database alias used by application, monitor element Sys Mon
- Database Application Remote Interface (DARI) Admin Gd
- See also* stored procedures
 - keep DARI process indicator (keepdari)
 - parameter Admin Gd
 - maximum number of DARI processes (maxdari)
 - parameter Admin Gd
- database backup
- history file Cmd Ref
- database capacity management
- adding more space to a table space Adm GS
 - checking available space (DMS) Adm GS
- database concept Conn Gd
- database configuration
- app_ctl_heap_sz parameter Admin Gd
 - checking API Ref
 - creating file Admin Gd
 - file API Ref
 - network parameter values API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - resetting to default API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - sample Cmd Ref
 - updating API Ref, Cmd Ref
- database configuration file
- valid entries API Ref
- database connection
- applications connected currently, monitor element Sys Mon
 - applications executing in the database currently, monitor element Sys Mon
 - connection request completion timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
- Database Connection Services (DCS) directory Conn Gd
- cataloging entries API Ref
 - copy entries from API Ref
 - retrieving entries from API Ref
 - uncataloging entries API Ref, Cmd Ref
- database country code, monitor element Sys Mon
- database creation, specifying collating sequence Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- database deactivation timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon

Database Descriptor Block (SQLEDBDESC), specifying collating sequences Admin Gd, ESP Gd

database design

- logical Admin GS
- physical Admin GS

database directories Conn Gd

- changing comments Cmd Ref
- definition of Cmd Ref
- sample content of Cmd Ref

database directory TS Gd

- retrieving next entry from API Ref

database event monitor Sys Mon

database files

- index data Admin Gd
- log files Admin Gd
- notes of caution Admin Gd
- SMS table space Admin Gd
- SQLINSLK Admin Gd
- table data Admin Gd

database files closed, monitor element Sys Mon

database heap data elements

- maximum database heap allocated Sys Mon

database identification data elements

- catalog node network name Sys Mon
- catalog node number Sys Mon
- database activation timestamp Sys Mon
- database deactivation timestamp Sys Mon
- database location Sys Mon
- database name Sys Mon
- database path Sys Mon
- last backup timestamp Sys Mon
- status of database Sys Mon

database identifier in SQL SQL Ref

database location, monitor element Sys Mon

database locator object Conn Gd

database locator objects

- creating Admin Gd
- example Admin Gd

database logs Admin Gd

- configuration parameters Admin Gd

database managed space SQL Ref

- See also DMS table space

database managed space (DMS) Adm GS

database managed storage Admin Gd

- See also DMS table space

database management

- control, granting authority, SQL statement for SQL Ref
- DBADM creation authority, granting SQL Ref
- saving changes, COMMIT statement SQL Ref

database management (*continued*)

- switching tasks, COMMIT statement SQL Ref

database manager Adm GS, Admin Gd, SQL GS

- access control Admin Gd
- accessing from command prompt Cmd Ref
- binding utilities Admin Gd
- catalog views
 - overview of SQL Ref
- configuration parameter summary Admin Gd
- configuration parameters Admin Gd
- configuration parameters, modifying Adm GS
- default database path (dftdbpath) parameter Admin Gd
- distributed relational database, use in SQL Ref
- governor affect on performance Admin Gd
- index Admin Gd
- instances of Cmd Ref
- limits SQL Ref
- machine node type (nodetype) parameter Admin Gd
- monitor switches, checking Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
- monitoring TS Gd
- monitoring with Control Center TS Gd
- naming rules Admin Gd
- parameter file db2system Admin Gd
- recovering failed database partition server Admin Gd
- SQL, interpretation of SQL Ref
- start timeout Admin Gd
- starting API Ref, Cmd Ref, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- starting and stopping Admin Gd
- statistics Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
- stop timeout Admin Gd
- stopping API Ref, Cmd Ref, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- system commands Cmd Ref
- transaction failure, reducing impact Admin Gd
- transaction recovery on the failed database partition server Admin Gd
- transaction recovery when the database partition server is active Admin Gd
- transaction recovery, overview Admin Gd
- using memory Admin Gd

database manager APIs

- calling using stored procedures ESP Gd
- defining, sample programs ESP Gd

database manager configuration

- checking API Ref
- conn_elapse parameter Admin Gd
- fcm_num_anchors parameter Admin Gd

database manager configuration (*continued*)

fcf_num_buffers parameter Admin Gd
fcf_num_connect parameter Admin Gd
fcf_num_rqb parameter Admin Gd
file API Ref, Cmd Ref
java_heap_sz parameter Admin Gd
max_connretries parameter Admin Gd
max_coordagents parameter Admin Gd
max_time_diff parameter Admin Gd
network parameter values API Ref, Cmd Ref
num_initagents parameter Admin Gd
num_poolagents parameter Admin Gd
resetting to default API Ref
sample Cmd Ref
start_stop_time parameter Admin Gd
updating API Ref

database manager configuration data elements

active sorts Sys Mon
agents assigned from pool Sys Mon
agents registered Sys Mon
agents waiting for a token Sys Mon
applications connected currently Sys Mon
applications executing in the database currently Sys Mon
committed private memory Sys Mon
connection entries currently free Sys Mon
connection status Sys Mon
connects since first database connect Sys Mon
fcf buffers currently free Sys Mon
local connections Sys Mon
local connections executing in the database manager Sys Mon
local databases with current connects Sys Mon
maximum number of agents registered Sys Mon
maximum number of agents waiting Sys Mon
maximum number of associated agents Sys Mon
maximum number of coordinating agents Sys Mon
message anchors currently free Sys Mon
minimum connection entries Sys Mon
minimum fcf buffers free Sys Mon
minimum message anchors Sys Mon
minimum request blocks Sys Mon
number of idle agents Sys Mon
number of nodes Sys Mon
pipeds sorts accepted Sys Mon
pipeds sorts requested Sys Mon
post threshold sorts Sys Mon
remote connections executing in the database manager Sys Mon
remote connections to database manager Sys Mon

database manager configuration data elements (*continued*)

request blocks currently free Sys Mon
secondary connections Sys Mon
sort overflows Sys Mon
stolen agents Sys Mon
total fcf buffers received Sys Mon
total fcf buffers sent Sys Mon
total sort heap allocated Sys Mon
total sort time Sys Mon
total sorts Sys Mon
database manager configuration file
valid entries API Ref
database manager instances
about Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
and the DB2 programming environment Bld WinOS2
installing Bld UNIX
database manager limits SQL Ref
database manager security
DB2 application requester Conn Sup
DB2 application server Conn Sup
OS/400 application requester Conn Sup
SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
SQL/DS on VM application server Conn Sup
database manager snapshot Sys Mon
database manager type at monitored (server) node, monitor element Sys Mon
database management, configuration parameters Admin Gd
database monitor
description Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
using Admin Gd
database name Conn Gd
database name directory Conn Sup
database name, monitor element Sys Mon
database object Conn Gd
database objects
access control Admin Gd
Alert Center Adm GS
buffer pool Adm GS
container Adm GS
creating Admin Gd
definitions Adm GS
example Admin Gd
index Adm GS
monitoring performance Adm GS
naming rules Admin Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
privileges, granting and revoking Adm GS

database objects (*continued*)
 privileges, overview Adm GS
 recovery history file Adm GS
 recovery log files Adm GS
 relationship among tables and views Adm GS
 schema Adm GS
 storage-related Adm GS
 system catalog tables Adm GS
 table Adm GS
 table space Adm GS
 unique index Adm GS
 view Adm GS
 database partition Admin Gd, TS Gd
 database partition, adding to a system with no data-
 bases Admin Gd
 database partition, adding when system is
 running Admin Gd
 database partition, considerations for dropping a
 server Admin Gd
 database partition, dropping with DB2STOP
 CMD/API Admin Gd
 database partitions, adding to a system Admin Gd
 database partitions, adding when system is
 stopped Admin Gd
 database path, monitor element Sys Mon
 database performance tools Conn Gd
 Database Pre-migration Tool Cmd Ref
 database restore
 overview of Admin Gd
 database roll-forward recovery
 overview Admin Gd
 DATABASE Scalar function CLI Gd
 database seed Admin Gd
 database snapshot Sys Mon
 database startup cost Admin Gd
 database status data elements
 See database identification data elements
 database system monitor Conn Gd
 configuration parameters Admin Gd
 fcm_num_rqb database manager parameter,
 tuning Admin Gd
 GET DATABASE MANAGER MONITOR
 SWITCHES Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 GET MONITOR SWITCHES Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 GET SNAPSHOT Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 RESET MONITOR Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES Cmd Ref, Sys
 Mon
 database tuning Conn Gd

 database-containers
 CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 database_consistent
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 database_consistent configuration parameter Admin Gd
 database_level
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 database_level configuration parameter Admin Gd
 database, create Road Map
 databases
 adding remote Adm GS
 authorities, granting and revoking Adm GS
 authorities, overview Adm GS
 backing up Adm GS
 backup strategy, choosing Adm GS
 configuration parameters for logging Adm GS
 configuration parameters, modifying Adm GS
 creating Adm GS
 events that occur when created Adm GS
 full restore Adm GS
 index considerations Adm GS
 logs Adm GS
 non-recoverable Admin Gd
 recoverable Admin Gd
 restore to point in time Adm GS
 system authorities Adm GS
 tuning using Create Database SmartGuide Adm GS
 DataJoiner, using with DPROPR V1 Repl Gd
 DataPropagator NonRelational, using with IBM Repli-
 cation Repl Gd
 DataPropagator Relational (DPROPR)
 overview Admin Gd
 DataPropagator Relational Capture and Apply for
 OS/400 Repl Gd
 DataPropagator Relational V1, support for
 DataJoiner Repl Gd
 date
 arithmetic operations SQL Ref
 CHAR, use of in format conversion SQL Ref
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 day durations, finding from range (DAYS) SQL Ref
 day, returning from value (DAY function) SQL Ref
 definition of Admin Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 duration, format of SQL Ref
 formats Admin Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE
 length CLI Gd
 month, returning from datetime value SQL Ref
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd

date (*continued*)
 strings SQL Ref
 value to date, format conversion (DATE) SQL Ref
 WEEK scalar function, using SQL Ref
 year, using in expressions SQL Ref
 DATE data type SQL Ref
 DATE function SQL Ref
 DATE function, returning dates from values SQL Ref
 DATE OLE automation type ESP Gd
 DATE parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 DATE SQL data type ESP Gd
 date strings
 definition of Admin Gd
 DATE, data type SQL GS
 datesiso Cmd Ref
 datetime
 arithmetic operations SQL Ref
 data types
 description SQL Ref
 string representation SQL Ref
 format
 EUR, ISO, JIS, LOCAL, USA SQL Ref
 limits SQL Ref
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 VARCHAR scalar function, using SQL Ref
 datetime format SQL Ref
 datetime values
 overview of Admin Gd
 string representations Admin Gd
 datetime values, description SQL GS
 DATETIME, data type SQL GS
 DAU (DB_Authentication) Admin Gd
 DAY function SQL Ref
 DAY function, returning day part of values SQL Ref
 DAYNAME function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 DAYNAME Scalar function CLI Gd
 DAYOFMONTH function SQL Ref
 DAYOFMONTH Scalar function CLI Gd
 DAYOFWEEK function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 DAYOFWEEK Scalar function CLI Gd
 DAYOFYEAR function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 DAYOFYEAR Scalar function CLI Gd
 DAYS function SQL Ref
 DAYS function, returning integer durations SQL Ref
 DB_Authentication (DAU) Admin Gd
 DB_Authentication parameter Conn Gd
 DB_Comment (DCO) Admin Gd
 DB_Communication_Protocol Conn Gd
 DB_Communication_Protocol (DCP) Admin Gd
 db_conn_time element Sys Mon
 DB_Database_Locator_Name (DLN) Admin Gd
 DB_Database_Protocol (DDP) Admin Gd
 DB_Database_Protocol parameter Conn Gd
 db_heap_top element Sys Mon
 db_location element Sys Mon
 db_name element Sys Mon
 DB_Native_Database_Name (DNN) Admin Gd
 DB_Native_Database_Name parameter Conn Gd
 DB_Object_Type (DOT) Admin Gd
 DB_Object_Type parameter Conn Gd
 db_path element Sys Mon
 DB_Principal Conn Gd
 DB_Principal (DPR) Admin Gd
 DB_Product_Name (DPN) Admin Gd
 DB_Product_Name parameter Conn Gd
 DB_Product_Release (DRL) Admin Gd
 db_status element Sys Mon
 DB_Target_Database_Info (DTI) Admin Gd
 DB_Target_Database_Info parameter Conn Gd
 db2
 administrative tools TS Gd
 See also administrative tools (DB2)
 ARCHIVE LOG command Repl Gd
 CMD description Cmd Ref
 command syntax Cmd Ref
 components included
 Net.Data Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 control intervals Repl Gd
 Extended Enterprise Edition TS Gd
 host connections TS Gd
 information, finding TS Gd
 installing Conn EE, Conn PE, QB OS/2, QB PE
 log Repl Gd
 maintaining TS Gd
 DB2 Administration Server Cmd Ref
 DB2 Administration Server (DAS)
 creating Admin Gd
 overview Admin Gd
 ownership rules Admin Gd
 DB2 Agent address space ESP Gd
 DB2 BIND command
 creating packages ESP Gd

DB2 CLI
 function list CLI Gd

DB2 Client Application Enabler
 accessing databases QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 installing Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 installing on OS/2 Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 installing on Windows 3.x Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 installing on Windows 95 Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 installing on Windows NT Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 overview Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 platforms supported QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX

DB2 concepts
 overview Admin Gd

DB2 Connect Admin Gd, Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 See also data transfer
 configuration planning Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 isolation level Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 overview Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 supported application types Conn EE, Conn PE
 supported connections to other systems API Ref
 tracing TS Gd
 troubleshooting TS Gd

DB2 Connect configuration
 completing configuration, steps Conn EE
 configuring server connection, steps Conn EE

DB2 Connect configuration
 configuring DB2 Connect workstation, steps Conn EE
 saving, steps Conn EE, Conn PE

DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
 configuring to accept APPC clients Conn EE
 host communications
 OS/2 Conn EE
 Windows NT Conn EE
 operating systems supported Conn EE
 remote client support
 OS/2 Conn EE
 software requirements Conn EE
 when to use Conn EE, Conn PE

DB2 Connect Personal Edition
 host communications
 OS/2 Conn PE
 Windows 3.1 and Windows for Workgroups 3.11 Conn PE

DB2 Connect Personal Edition (*continued*)
 host communications (*continued*)
 Windows 95 Conn PE
 Windows NT Conn PE
 installing on Windows 3.1x Conn PE
 operating systems supported Conn PE
 software requirements Conn PE

DB2 Connect programming considerations Conn Gd, ESP Gd

DB2 Connect workstation Conn Gd

DB2 customer service, contacting TS Gd

DB2 Enterprise Edition
 configuration planning QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 disk requirements Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 memory requirements QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX

db2 explain Sys Mon

DB2 Extenders Road Map

DB2 family
 overview Conn Gd

DB2 for AS/400
 FOR BIT DATA stored procedure considerations ESP Gd
 native TCP/IP connections Conn Sup
 TCP/IP connections, setting up Conn Sup

DB2 for MVS/ESA
 FOR BIT DATA stored procedure considerations ESP Gd
 updating system tables Conn EE, Conn PE

DB2 for OS/390
 DYNAMICRULES(BIND) Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 extended security Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 TCP/IP already verified Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 ZPARM Conn Gd, Conn Sup

DB2 for OS/390
 FOR BIT DATA stored procedure considerations ESP Gd

DB2 Governor Cmd Ref

DB2 Governor Log Query Cmd Ref

DB2 Interactive CLI Cmd Ref

DB2 libraries, creating links Conn EE, QB UNIX

DB2 LINKNAME table Conn Sup

DB2 parallelism concepts
 both intra-partition and inter-partition parallelism Admin Gd
 coordinator node Admin Gd
 database partition Admin Gd
 enabling parallelism Admin Gd
 I/O parallelism Admin Gd
 inter-partition parallelism Admin Gd

DB2 parallelism concepts (*continued*)
 intra-partition parallelism Admin Gd
 multi-partition nodegroup Admin Gd
 nodegroup Admin Gd
 overview Admin Gd
 partitioned database Admin Gd
 query parallelism Admin Gd
 single-partition database Admin Gd
 types of parallelism Admin Gd
 utility parallelism Admin Gd
 DB2 Performance Monitor
 overview QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 DB2 PREP command
 overview of ESP Gd
 DB2 Profile Registry Command Cmd Ref
 DB2 program
 set up ESP Gd
 DB2 server, definition Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 DB2 SQL Explain Tool Cmd Ref
 DB2 Statistics Extraction Tool Cmd Ref
 db2 stop command Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 DB2 System Controller ESP Gd
 db2 terminate command Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 DB2 Tools Settings notebook
 setting replication preferences Repl Gd
 DB2 transaction manager
 database configuration considerations Admin Gd
 DB2 Universal Database
 components included
 Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 Control Center QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 DB2 Client Application Enabler QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 DB2 Performance Monitor QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 Visual Explain QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 getting started Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 in the Application Developer's Kit Road Map
 overview Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 platforms supported QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 software requirements QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

 DB2 Universal Database (*continued*)
 tools Road Map
 DB2 using DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 DB2 via DB2 Connect ESP Gd
 DB2 Workgroup Edition
 configuration planning QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 disk requirements Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 memory requirements QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 DB2-INFO structure API Ref
 db2_all Admin Gd
 db2_call_stack Admin Gd
 db2_kill Admin Gd
 db2_status Sys Mon
 DB2, not required on DB2 Connect workstation Conn Gd
 db2.ini file
 environment keywords Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 DB2ACCOUNT Conn EE, Conn PE
 DB2ACCOUNT environment variable Conn Gd
 db2admin Cmd Ref
 db2adutl utility Admin Gd
 DELETE command Admin Gd
 EXTRACT command Admin Gd
 QUERY command Admin Gd
 db2adutl utility examples Admin Gd
 DB2Appl.java
 application example ESP Gd
 DB2ARXCS.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 DB2ARXNC.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 DB2ARXRR.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 DB2ARXRS.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 DB2ARXUR.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 db2autold Cmd Ref
 db2batch Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 db2batch benchmarking tool Admin Gd
 db2bfd Cmd Ref
 db2bfd, bind file dump tool ESP Gd
 db2cc Cmd Ref
 db2cidmg Cmd Ref
 db2ckmig Cmd Ref
 db2ckmig command QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2cli Cmd Ref
 DB2CLI_VER CLI Gd
 db2cli.ini CLI Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 DB2CLI.PROCEDURES table
 registering stored procedures ESP Gd

db2cmd Cmd Ref
 DB2COMM Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 DB2COMM environment variable Conn EE
 DB2COMM registry value TS Gd
 db2dari executable ESP Gd
 db2dart tool TS Gd
 DB2DEGREE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 db2diag.log file ESP Gd
 additional information in syslog (UNIX) TS Gd
 diagnosing if listeners are up TS Gd
 dump files TS Gd
 example with DB2 trace TS Gd
 examples TS Gd
 header TS Gd
 inconsistent data TS Gd
 interpreting TS Gd
 NetBIOS entries TS Gd
 pruning TS Gd
 relationship to Windows NT event viewer TS Gd
 SQLCA structures TS Gd
 tracing if insufficient TS Gd
 trap files TS Gd
 troubleshooting client connections TS Gd
 db2drdat Cmd Ref
 db2empfa Admin Gd, Cmd Ref
 DB2ESTIMATE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 db2eva Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 db2event directory Admin Gd
 db2evmon Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 db2exfmt Cmd Ref
 db2exfmt tool Admin Gd
 DB2EXPLAIN, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 db2expln Admin Gd, Cmd Ref
 See also explain tool
 db2gov Sys Mon
 db2gov command Admin Gd
 db2govlg command Admin Gd
 db2gpm (get partitioning map) tool Admin Gd
 db2icrt Cmd Ref
 db2icrt command Admin Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB
 NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2idrop Cmd Ref
 db2idrop command Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 db2ilist Cmd Ref
 db2ilist command Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2imigr Cmd Ref
 db2imigr command Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 DB2INCLUDE environment variable ESP Gd
 DB2INSTANCE Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2,
 QB PE, QB UNIX
 when starting Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 when starting Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 when starting Capture for Windows NT and Windows
 95 Repl Gd
 DB2INSTANCE environment variable
 defining default instance Admin Gd
 db2ipxad Cmd Ref
 db2iupdt Cmd Ref
 db2iupdt command Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 db2ln command Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 DB2LOADREC Admin Gd
 db2look Cmd Ref
 db2look tool
 overview of Admin Gd
 db2migdr Cmd Ref
 DB2MNBCKCTLR profile variable (Windows NT) TS
 Gd
 DB2NBADAPTERS Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2
 DB2NODE environment variable
 exported when adding server Admin Gd
 db2nodes.cfg
 ALTER NODEGROUP SQL Ref
 CONNECT (Type 1) SQL Ref
 CREATE NODEGROUP SQL Ref
 CURRENT NODE SQL Ref
 NODENUMBER function SQL Ref
 db2nodes.cfg file Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 adding database partitions when redistributing
 data Admin Gd
 dropping database partitions when redistributing
 data Admin Gd
 db2nodes.cfg, having the database manager
 update Admin Gd
 db2nodes.cfg, updating manually Admin Gd
 DB2OPTIMIZATION, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 DB2OPTIONS
 environment variable Cmd Ref
 db2profile script Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 db2rbind Cmd Ref
 db2rmln command Conn EE, QB UNIX
 db2sampl Cmd Ref
 db2sampl, using to install the SAMPLE database Bld
 UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 db2set Cmd Ref
 db2set command Admin Gd, QB UNIX
 using Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

db2split Cmd Ref
 db2split program
 AutoLoader tool Admin Gd
 configuration file, example Admin Gd
 data file, example Admin Gd
 header information in output files Admin Gd
 parameters Admin Gd
 purpose Admin Gd
 running Admin Gd
 using Admin Gd
 db2sql92 Cmd Ref
 db2start Cmd Ref
 required to start SPM Conn EE
 db2start command Admin Gd, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
 PE, QB UNIX
 db2start_time element Sys Mon
 db2stop Cmd Ref
 db2stop command Admin Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB
 NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2system file Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 db2tbtst Cmd Ref
 db2trc Cmd Ref
 db2udf executable ESP Gd
 DB2Udf.java ESP Gd
 db2uexit
 See also user exit program
 See also user exits for OS/2
 See also user exits for UNIX-based systems
 user exit programs for OS/2 Admin Gd
 user exit programs for UNIX-based systems Admin
 Gd
 db2uidl Cmd Ref
 db2uidl command QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB
 UNIX
 db2untag Cmd Ref
 db2vexp Cmd Ref
 DB2W.DLL on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
 DBADM parameter, GRANT...ON DATABASE
 statement SQL Ref
 DBALIAS, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 DBCLOB Admin Gd, CLI Gd
 See also large objects
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code
 sets ESP Gd
 dbclob C/C++ type ESP Gd
 DBCLOB COBOL type ESP Gd
 DBCLOB data type SQL Ref
 DBCLOB function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 DBCLOB function (*continued*)
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 DBCLOB parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 DBCLOB SQL data type ESP Gd
 DBCLOB string SQL Ref
 DBCLOB type ESP Gd
 DBCLOB-FILE COBOL type ESP Gd
 DBCLOB-LOCATOR COBOL type ESP Gd
 dbclob_file C/C++ type ESP Gd
 dbclob_locator C/C++ type ESP Gd
 DBCLOBs (Double-Byte Character Large Objects) Repl
 Gd
 uses and definition ESP Gd
 dbexpln tool
 data from compiler Admin Gd
 dbheap
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 dbheap configuration parameter Admin Gd
 impact on memory Admin Gd
 dbinfo ESP Gd
 DBINFO keyword ESP Gd
 dbinfo, passing to UDF ESP Gd
 DBLOB data type SQL GS
 DBLOB string SQL GS
 dbminfo argument, elements of ESP Gd
 application authorization ID ESP Gd
 application authorization ID length ESP Gd
 column name ESP Gd
 column name length ESP Gd
 data base name ESP Gd
 data base name length ESP Gd
 database code page ESP Gd
 platform ESP Gd
 schema name ESP Gd
 schema name length ESP Gd
 table function column list ESP Gd
 table function columns entries ESP Gd
 table name ESP Gd
 table name length ESP Gd
 version/release number ESP Gd
 DBNAME Directory Conn Sup
 DBNAME, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 DCE
 setup information Conn Gd
 software prerequisites Conn Gd
 DCE Directory Services Conn Gd
 DCE network database
 connecting Admin Gd
 creating Admin Gd

DCE, authentication type Admin Gd
 DCL (data control language) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 DCLGEN command (MVS) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 DCO (DB_Comment) Admin Gd
 DCP (DB_Communication_Protocol) Admin Gd
 DCS authentication type Conn Gd
 DCS directory Conn EE
 DCS, authentication type Admin Gd
 dcs1ari.map file Conn Gd
 dcs1dsn.map file Conn Gd
 dcs1qsq.map file Conn Gd
 ddcs400.lst file Conn Gd
 ddcsmvs.lst file Conn Gd
 ddcstrc utility Conn Gd
 ddcstrc.dmp file Conn Gd
 ddcsvm.lst file Conn Gd
 ddcsvse.lst file Conn Gd
 DDF record Conn Sup
 DDL (data definition language) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 ddl_sql_stmts element Sys Mon
 DDM Conn Gd
 See also distributed data management
 DDP (DB_Database_Protocol) Admin Gd
 DEACTIVATE DATABASE Cmd Ref
 DEACTIVATE DATABASE (sqle_deactivate_db) API Ref
 DEACTIVATE DATABASE command Admin Gd
 deactivating and activating subscriptions Repl Gd
 deadlock event monitor Sys Mon
 deadlocks TS Gd
 checking for Admin Gd
 configuration parameter Admin Gd
 detecting Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 error in buffered insert ESP Gd
 in multi-threaded applications ESP Gd
 overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 preventing in multiple contexts ESP Gd
 deadlocks data elements
 See locks and deadlocks data elements
 deadlocks detected, monitor element Sys Mon
 deadlocks element Sys Mon
 debugging
 stored procedures ESP Gd
 using VisualAge C++ ESP Gd
 debugging your UDF ESP Gd
 dec
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 decdel
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref

DECIMAL
 arithmetic formulas, scale and precision SQL Ref
 constants, range and precision SQL Ref
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 data type, overview SQL Ref
 display size CLI Gd
 implicit decimal point SQL Ref
 length CLI Gd
 numbers SQL Ref
 packed decimal SQL Ref
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd
 decimal conversion from integer, summary SQL Ref
 DECIMAL function, returning decimal values SQL Ref
 DECIMAL or DEC function SQL Ref
 DECIMAL parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 DECIMAL SQL data type ESP Gd
 decimal, as data type SQL Ref
 DECIMAL, data type SQL GS
 decimal, description SQL GS
 decision support system scenario Repl Gd
 declaration
 inserting into a program SQL Ref
 DECLARE
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQL Ref
 END DECLARE SECTION statement SQL Ref
 DECLARE CURSOR statement ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 authorization, conditions for SQL Ref
 executing through the CLP Cmd Ref
 program usage, notes for SQL Ref
 DECLARE CURSOR statement, overview of ESP Gd
 DECLARE PROCEDURE statement (OS/400) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 declare section
 in C/C++ ESP Gd
 in COBOL ESP Gd
 in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 rules for statements ESP Gd
 DECLARE statement
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 declaring
 host variable, rules for ESP Gd
 indicator variables ESP Gd
 decorrelation of a query Admin Gd
 decplusblank Cmd Ref
 decpt Cmd Ref
 decrementing a date, rules for SQL Ref
 decrementing a time, rules for SQL Ref
 default
 admin configuration, resetting to Cmd Ref

default (*continued*)
 database configuration, resetting to API Ref, Cmd Ref
 database manager configuration, resetting to API Ref
 default attribute specification Admin Gd
 default authorization, AS/400 Conn Sup
 default value
 alternative to null value Admin Gd
 column
 ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 column definition Admin Gd
 DEFAULTPROCLIBRARY, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 deferred arguments CLI Gd
 deferred prepare, migration CLI Gd
 deferred_prepare
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 DEFERREDPREPARE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 deferring replication requests
 specifying Repl Gd
 deferring the evaluation of a LOB expression
 example ESP Gd
 defining
 external CCD tables as sources
 steps Repl Gd
 replication source joins
 steps Repl Gd
 replication sources
 example Repl Gd
 steps Repl Gd
 subscriptions
 advanced steps Repl Gd
 basic steps Repl Gd
 example Repl Gd
 table columns Adm GS
 defining data relationships
 constraints Road Map
 triggers Road Map
 defining new columns Repl Gd
 defining synonyms for rah Admin Gd
 defining the UDT and UDFs example ESP Gd
 definition files, module Bld WinOS2
 definitions map Adm GS
 degree
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 DEGREE bind option Admin Gd
 degree of parallelism, monitor element Sys Mon
 degree_parallelism element Sys Mon
 DEGREES function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 DEGREES Scalar function CLI Gd
 DEL data type descriptions Cmd Ref
 DEL file
 format Cmd Ref
 sample Cmd Ref
 DEL file format Admin Gd
 See also ASCII file formats
 deletable
 view SQL Ref
 DELETE
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 triggers ESP Gd
 DELETE clause
 GRANT statement (table or view) SQL Ref
 REVOKE statement, revoking privilege for SQL Ref
 DELETE COMMITTED SESSION (sqluvdel) API Ref
 delete operation and triggers ESP Gd
 DELETE privilege, definition Admin Gd
 delete record log record API Ref
 delete rule for referential constraint SQL Ref
 DELETE rules
 types of Admin Gd
 DELETE statement SQL GS, SQL Ref
 authorization, searched or positioned format SQL Ref
 referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 delete-connected table SQL Ref
 deleting SQL objects SQL Ref
 delimited ASCII (DEL) file format Cmd Ref
 delimited identifier in SQL SQL Ref
 delimited identifier, SQL statement SQL Ref
 delimiter
 character string Cmd Ref
 delimiter tokens, definition of SQL Ref
 DEPARTMENT sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 dependency
 of objects on each other SQL Ref
 dependent row SQL Ref
 definition of Admin Gd
 dependent table SQL Ref
 definition of Admin Gd
 deprecated function
 list of functions CLI Gd
 SQLAllocConnect CLI Gd
 SQLAllocEnv CLI Gd
 SQLAllocStmt CLI Gd

deprecated function (*continued*)
 SQLAllocTransact CLI Gd
 SQLBindParam CLI Gd
 SQLColAttributes CLI Gd
 SQLError CLI Gd
 SQLExtendedFetch CLI Gd
 SQLFreeConnect CLI Gd
 SQLFreeStmt CLI Gd
 SQLGetConnectOption CLI Gd
 SQLGetStmtOption CLI Gd
 SQLParamOptions CLI Gd
 SQLSetConnectOption CLI Gd
 SQLSetParam CLI Gd
 SQLSetStmtOption CLI Gd
 DEREFERENCE ADDRESS (sqlgdref) API Ref
 DEREGISTER Cmd Ref
 DEREGISTER (sqldereg) API Ref
 DESC clause
 CREATE INDEX statement SQL Ref
 of select-statement SQL Ref
 descendent row SQL Ref
 descendent table SQL Ref
 DESCRIBE Cmd Ref
 Describe Column Attributes, function CLI Gd
 DESCRIBE statement SQL Ref
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 dynamic SQL Conn Gd
 EUC consideration ESP Gd
 EUC consideration with DBCS database ESP Gd
 EUC consideration with EUC database ESP Gd
 prepared statements, destruction conditions SQL Ref
 processing arbitrary statements ESP Gd
 description ESP Gd
 DESCRIPTOR
 host variables, parameter substitution list SQL Ref
 descriptor handle CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 descriptor-name SQL Ref
 in FETCH statement SQL Ref
 Descriptors
 4 different types CLI Gd
 concise functions CLI Gd
 consistency checks CLI Gd
 copying CLI Gd
 descriptor records CLI Gd
 general CLI Gd
 header fields CLI Gd
 design of applications Conn Gd
 design of database
 altering Admin Gd
 design, implementing Admin Gd
 designing DB2 applications, guidelines ESP Gd
 Desktop Management Interface (DMI) service layer TS Gd
 DETACH Cmd Ref
 DETACH (sqledtin) API Ref
 DETACH AND DESTROY APPLICATION CONTEXT (sqleEndCtx) API Ref
 DETACH command
 overview of Admin Gd
 DETACH FROM CONTEXT (sqleDetachFromCtx) API Ref
 detecting a gap Repl Gd
 determining the size of the log record Repl Gd
 developing applications
 using Net.Data or JDBC Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 development environment provided by the DB2 SDK Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 development kits Road Map
 development tools, application Road Map
 device description, creating Conn Sup
 device, tape Cmd Ref
 dft_account_str Conn EE, Conn PE
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 dft_account_str configuration parameter Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 dft_client_adpt
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 dft_client_adpt configuration parameter Admin Gd
 dft_client_comm
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 dft_client_comm configuration parameter Admin Gd
 dft_degree
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 dft_degree configuration parameter Admin Gd
 dft_extent_sz
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 dft_extent_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 dft_loadrec_ses
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 dft_loadrec_ses configuration parameter Admin Gd
 dft_mon_bufpool
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 dft_mon_bufpool configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_mon_lock
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dft_mon_lock configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_mon_sort
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dft_mon_sort configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_mon_stmt
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dft_mon_stmt configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_mon_table
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dft_mon_table configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_mon_uow
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dft_mon_uow configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_monswitches configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_prefetch_sz
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

dft_prefetch_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_queryopt
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

dft_queryopt configuration parameter Admin Gd

dft_sqlmathwarn configuration parameter Admin Gd,
 ESP Gd

dftdbpath
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dftdbpath configuration parameter Admin Gd

DFTDBPATH, using to specify the default path Bld
 UNIX, Bld WinOS2

diaglevel
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

diaglevel configuration parameter Admin Gd

diaglevel, setting TS Gd

diagnostic string
 in RAISE_ERROR function SQL Ref
 in SIGNAL SQLSTATE statement SQL Ref

diagnostic tools Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2, Conn Gd
 Macintosh TS Gd
 OS/2 TS Gd
 UNIX TS Gd
 Windows NT TS Gd
 Windows Version 3.1 and Windows 95 TS Gd

diagnostic-message, passing to UDF ESP Gd

diagnostics CLI Gd

diagpath
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

diagpath configuration parameter Admin Gd

diagpath, setting TS Gd

DIFFERENCE function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref

DIFFERENCE Scalar function CLI Gd

differences between different DB2 products Conn Gd,
 ESP Gd

differences between DRDA server and
 workstation Conn Gd, ESP Gd

differences between PC/IXF and System/370 IXF Cmd
 Ref

differences in SQLCODEs and SQLSTATEs Conn Gd,
 ESP Gd

DIGITS function SQL Ref

digits, range of SQL Ref

dir_cache
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dir_cache configuration parameter Admin Gd

DIR_CACHE parameter Conn Gd

dir_obj_name
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dir_obj_name configuration parameter Admin Gd

dir_path_name
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dir_path_name configuration parameter Admin Gd

dir_type
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

dir_type configuration parameter Admin Gd

direct read requests, monitor element Sys Mon

direct read time, monitor element Sys Mon

direct reads from database, monitor element Sys Mon

direct write requests, monitor element Sys Mon

direct write time, monitor element Sys Mon

direct writes to database, monitor element Sys Mon

direct_read_reqs element Sys Mon

direct_read_time element Sys Mon

direct_reads element Sys Mon

direct_write_reqs element Sys Mon

direct_write_time element Sys Mon
 direct_writes element Sys Mon
 directed ESP Gd
 directed inner-table ESP Gd
 directed inner-table and outer-table ESP Gd
 directed inner-table and outer-table joins Admin Gd
 directed inner-table join Admin Gd
 directed outer-table ESP Gd
 directed outer-table joins Admin Gd
 directed table queue ESP Gd
 directories Conn Gd
 cataloging API Ref
 changing with Control Center TS Gd
 Database Connection Services
 retrieving entries from API Ref
 Database Connection Services (DCS), cataloging
 entries API Ref
 Database Connection Services (DCS), uncataloging
 entries API Ref, Cmd Ref
 Database Connection Services, copy entries
 from API Ref
 database, changing comments Cmd Ref
 deleting entries API Ref, Cmd Ref
 local database API Ref
 local database directory Admin Gd
 node directory Admin Gd
 node, removing entries from Cmd Ref
 OPEN DCS DIRECTORY SCAN API Ref
 retrieving entries from API Ref
 retrieving next entry from API Ref
 system database API Ref
 system database directory Admin Gd
 system database, cataloging API Ref
 system database, removing Cmd Ref
 uncataloging API Ref, Cmd Ref
 directories that contain sample programs Bld UNIX, Bld
 WinOS2
 directory cache
 effect of cataloging databases Admin Gd
 directory objects
 creating Admin Gd
 object classes attributes Admin Gd
 directory under which Java Development Kit 1.1 is
 installed (jdk11_path) database manager
 parameter Admin Gd
 dirty read SQL Ref
 DISABLEMULTITHREAD, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 disaster recovery
 considerations Admin Gd
 disconn_time element Sys Mon
 disconnect
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 DISCONNECT statement SQL Ref
 Disconnect, function CLI Gd
 disconnecting
 command line processor front-end and back-end
 processes Cmd Ref
 discontinued APIs and data structures API Ref
 discover
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 discover configuration parameter Admin Gd
 discover_comm
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 discover_comm configuration parameter Admin Gd
 discover_db
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 discover_db configuration parameter Admin Gd
 discover_inst
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 discover_inst configuration parameter Admin Gd
 Discovery
 choosing a discovery method Conn EE, Conn PE,
 QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 searching the network Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt,
 QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 setting Discovery parameters Conn EE, Conn PE,
 QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 disk failure Adm GS
 disk requirements
 client Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 server Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 display size of SQL data types CLI Gd
 DISTINCT clause
 of subselect SQL Ref
 distinct data type Repl Gd, SQL GS
 DISTINCT keyword SQL GS
 AVG function, relation to SQL Ref
 column function SQL Ref
 COUNT function, relationship to SQL Ref
 COUNT_BIG function, relationship to SQL Ref
 MAX function, restriction for SQL Ref
 MIN function SQL Ref
 STDDEV function, relation to SQL Ref
 SUM function SQL Ref

DISTINCT keyword (*continued*)
 VARIANCE function, relation to SQL Ref

DISTINCT keyword, overview SQL Ref

distinct type ESP Gd
 as arithmetic operands SQL Ref
 comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 comparison SQL Ref
 concatenation SQL Ref
 constants SQL Ref
 CREATE DISTINCT TYPE statement SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 DROP statement SQL Ref

DISTINCT TYPE clause
 COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
 DROP statement SQL Ref

Distributed Computing Environment
 software requirements Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT,
 QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

Distributed Computing Environment (DCE)
 ATTACH command Admin Gd
 authentication Admin Gd
 CATALOG GLOBAL DATABASE command Admin
 Gd
 CDS Admin Gd
 configuration parameters Admin Gd
 configuration parameters and environment
 variables Admin Gd
 CONNECT command Admin Gd
 directory services restrictions Admin Gd
 directory services tasks Admin Gd
 GDS Admin Gd
 how directories are searched Admin Gd
 overview of directory services Admin Gd
 restrictions Admin Gd
 security services Admin Gd
 setup DB2 client instance Admin Gd
 setup DB2 server Admin Gd
 setup DB2 user Admin Gd
 temporarily overriding DCE directory
 information Admin Gd
 using directory services Admin Gd

distributed data management Conn Gd

distributed database
 access, DB2 application requester Conn Sup
 DB2 connections Conn Sup

Distributed Database Connection Services (DDCS)
 supported connections to other systems Cmd Ref

distributed database system scenario Repl Gd

distributed environment Conn Gd, ESP Gd

distributed relation database, definition SQL Ref

distributed relational database
 application requester, overview SQL Ref
 application server, overview SQL Ref
 data representation considerations SQL Ref
 environment, illustration of SQL Ref
 remote unit of work, overview SQL Ref
 requester-server protocols, overview SQL Ref

distributed relational database architecture Conn Gd
See also DRDA

Distributed Relational Database Architecture
 (DRDA) SQL Ref
 connections
 configuring TCP/IP Conn EE, Conn PE
 tracing TS Gd
 troubleshooting TS Gd

distributed transaction processing Admin Gd
See also X/Open transactional manager interface
 (XA)

distributed transactions CLI Gd

distributed unit of work Admin Gd, CLI Gd, Conn Gd
 application directed access Conn Sup
 coding SQL for a DUOW application ESP Gd
 configuration parameters Admin Gd
 considerations with stored procedures ESP Gd
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 general considerations ESP Gd
 overview ESP Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 recovering indoubt transactions Admin Gd
 restrictions ESP Gd
 specifying configuration parameters for a DUOW
 application ESP Gd
 system-directed access Conn Sup
 updating multiple databases Admin Gd
 when to use ESP Gd

distributed unit of work (DUOW)
 application requester issues two-phase
 commit Conn EE
 DRDA syncpoint model Conn EE

distributing Java applets ESP Gd

distributing Java applications ESP Gd

divid() UDF C program listing ESP Gd

dl_conns element Sys Mon

DLC profile name Conn EE

dlchktme
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

dlchktme configuration parameter Admin Gd

DLLs, about Bld WinOS2

DLN (DB_Database_Locator_Name) Admin Gd
 DML (data manipulation language) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 DMS table space
 adding containers Admin Gd
 advantages Admin Gd
 allocating space Admin Gd
 choosing extent size Admin Gd
 CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 creating Admin Gd
 description SQL Ref
 increasing storage Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 performance considerations Admin Gd
 size Admin Gd
 types of Admin Gd
 DNN (DB_Native_Database_Name) Admin Gd
 documentation
 related publications Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt,
 QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 documentation, related Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 domain controller (Windows NT) TS Gd
 domain security (Windows NT) TS Gd
 dormant connection state SQL Ref
 DOS clients Conn Gd
 dos_rqrioblk
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 dos_rqrioblk configuration parameter Admin Gd
 DOT (DB_Object_Type) Admin Gd
 DOUBLE
 CHAR, use of in format conversion SQL Ref
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 length CLI Gd
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd
 double byte character set user
 data type Admin Gd
 double byte character string (DBCS), returning SQL
 Ref
 double C/C++ type ESP Gd
 DOUBLE data type SQL Ref
 precision SQL Ref
 range SQL Ref
 DOUBLE function SQL Ref
 DOUBLE function, double precision conversion SQL
 Ref
 double Java type ESP Gd
 double OLE automation type ESP Gd
 DOUBLE or DOUBLE_PRECISION function SQL Ref
 DOUBLE parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 DOUBLE PRECISION data type SQL Ref
 double precision float data type SQL Ref
 DOUBLE PRECISION parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 DOUBLE SQL data type ESP Gd
 double-byte character
 truncated during assignment SQL Ref
 Double-Byte Character Large Object SQL Ref
 See also DBCLOB string
 Double-Byte Character Large Objects ESP Gd
 See also DBCLOBs (Double-Byte Character Large
 Objects)
 double-byte considerations ESP Gd
 double-precision floating-point SQL Ref
 DOUBLE, data type SQL GS
 DPCNTL.* sample file Repl Gd
 DPN (DB_Product_Name) Admin Gd
 DPR (DB_Principal) Admin Gd
 DPROPR Admin Gd
 See also DataPropagator Relational (DPROPR)
 Dr. Watson (Windows) TS Gd
 DRDA
 accessing DRDA servers ESP Gd
 application requester Conn Gd
 application server Conn Gd
 architectures used by Conn Gd
 concepts Conn Gd
 data flow Conn Gd
 listing and resolving indoubt transactions Conn EE
 publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 DRDA (Distributed Relational Database
 Architecture) SQL Ref
 drda correlation token, monitor element Sys Mon
 DRDA environment, programming Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 DRDA server
 configuring Conn EE
 configuring connection from AIX Conn EE
 configuring connection from OS/2 Conn EE, Conn
 PE
 database concept Conn Gd
 database products Conn Gd
 overview Conn Gd
 publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 sending accounting information Conn EE, Conn PE
 DRDA Trace Cmd Ref
 DRDA-compliant application servers, installing Bld
 UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 drda_heap_sz
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref

drda_heap_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 impact on memory Admin Gd
DRDA1
 running with DRDA2 Conn EE
 specify a non-SPM LU Conn EE
 SPM must use the default LU name Conn EE
driver manager CLI Gd
driver, CLI CLI Gd
driver, ODBC CLI Ref
DriverConnect, function CLI Gd
DRL (DB_Product_Release) Admin Gd
DROP CHECK clause of ALTER TABLE
 statement SQL Ref
DROP CONSTRAINT clause of ALTER TABLE state-
 ment SQL Ref
DROP DATABASE Cmd Ref
DROP DATABASE (sqledrpd) API Ref
DROP DATABASE AT NODE (sqledpan) API Ref
DROP DATABASE command
 example of Admin Gd
DROP FOREIGN KEY clause SQL Ref
drop index log record API Ref
DROP INDEX statement
 example of Admin Gd
DROP NODE VERIFY Cmd Ref
DROP NODE VERIFY (sqledrpn) API Ref
DROP PARTITIONING KEY clause of ALTER TABLE
 statement SQL Ref
DROP PRIMARY KEY clause SQL Ref
DROP statement SQL Ref, Sys Mon
drop table log record API Ref
DROP TABLE statement
 example of Admin Gd
DROP TABLESPACE statement
 example of Admin Gd
DROP UNIQUE clause SQL Ref
DROP VIEW statement
 example of Admin Gd
dropping node from system
 when redistributing nodegroup Admin Gd
DSN (DB2 for MVS/ESA) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
DSN (DB2 for OS/390) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
DSPNETA command (OS/400) Conn EE, Conn PE
DSPRBDIRE command (OS/400) Conn EE, Conn PE
DSS type (trace) Conn Gd
DTI (DB_Target_Database_Info) Admin Gd
dummy WHERE clause Repl Gd
dump files TS Gd
 core file (UNIX) TS Gd
 OS/2 alerts TS Gd
dump files (*continued*)
 traces TS Gd
dump utility, standalone (OS/2) TS Gd
dumpfile Cmd Ref
dumping a trace to file Cmd Ref
DUOW Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 See also distributed unit of work
DUOW configuration parameter
 LOCKTIMEOUT ESP Gd
 RESYNC_INTERVAL ESP Gd
 SPM_LOG_NAME ESP Gd
 SPM_NAME ESP Gd
 SPM_RESYNC_AGENT_LIMIT ESP Gd
 TM_DATABASE ESP Gd
 TP_MON_NAME ESP Gd
duration
 adding, results of SQL Ref
 date, format of SQL Ref
 labeled SQL Ref
 subtracting, results of SQL Ref
 time, format of SQL Ref
 timestamp SQL Ref
durations SQL Ref
dynamic cursors Conn Gd, ESP Gd
dynamic link libraries, about Bld WinOS2
dynamic memory, allocating in the UDF ESP Gd
dynamic select
 host variables, restrictions on SQL Ref
 parameter markers, usage in SQL Ref
dynamic SQL Conn Gd, Conn Sup, SQL Ref
advantages Road Map
arbitrary statements, processing of ESP Gd
authorization considerations ESP Gd
comparing to static SQL ESP Gd
considerations ESP Gd
contrast with dynamic SQL ESP Gd
CURRENTPACKAGESET Conn Gd, Conn Sup
cursor processing ESP Gd
cursor processing, sample program ESP Gd
DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
DECLARE CURSOR statement, usage in SQL Ref
declaring an SQLDA ESP Gd
definition Road Map
definition of SQL Ref
description, preparation methods SQL Ref
distribution statistics Admin Gd
evaluating optimization class Admin Gd, ESP Gd
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, summary
 of ESP Gd
EXECUTE privilege for database access Admin Gd

- dynamic SQL (*continued*)
 - EXECUTE statement, summary of ESP Gd
 - execution SQL Ref
 - explain facility Admin Gd
 - FETCH statement, usage in SQL Ref
 - limitations ESP Gd
 - OPEN statement, usage in SQL Ref
 - overview ESP Gd
 - parameter markers in ESP Gd
 - preparation SQL Ref
 - PREPARE statement, execution of SQL Ref
 - PREPARE statement, summary of ESP Gd
 - PREPARE statement, usage in SQL Ref
 - prepared statement information, using DESCRIBE SQL Ref
 - preparing and executing, commands for SQL Ref
 - setting optimization class Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - SQLDA used with SQL Ref
 - supported statements, list of ESP Gd
 - syntax, differences with static ESP Gd
 - using PREPARE, DESCRIBE, and FETCH ESP Gd
- dynamic SQL statements attempted, monitor element Sys Mon
- dynamic statements
 - binding ESP Gd
- Dynamic Visual Explain Cmd Ref
- dynamic_sql_stmts element Sys Mon
- DYNAMIC.COMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
- DYNAMIC.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
- DYNAMIC.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
- DYNAMIC.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
- dynamicrules
 - precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
- dynexpln Admin Gd
 - See also* explain tool

E

- EARLYCLOSE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- easier maintenance using triggers ESP Gd
- EBCDIC
 - mixed-byte data Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - sort order Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- ECHO Cmd Ref
- EDITPROCS Repl Gd
- education
 - custom classes Repl Gd
 - IBM Global Campus URL Repl Gd
- EDUs used by SPM Conn EE

- eliminating duplicate entries from host list Admin Gd
- embedded SQL CLI Gd, Conn Gd, Road Map
 - access to data consideration ESP Gd
 - building your applications, build files Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 - Mixing with DB2 CLI CLI Gd
 - sample programs Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- embedded SQL statement
 - comments, rules for ESP Gd
 - examples of ESP Gd
 - executing character strings, EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQL Ref
 - overview of ESP Gd
 - rules for, in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - rules for, in COBOL ESP Gd
 - rules for, in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - syntax rules ESP Gd
- embedded SQL statements
 - comments, rules for ESP Gd
 - host variable, referencing in ESP Gd
- embedded SQL, requirements overview SQL Ref
- EMP_ACT sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- EMP_PHOTO sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- EMP_RESUME sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- EMPLOYEE sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- empty character string SQL Ref
- Enable Multi-page File Allocation Cmd Ref
- enabling buffered insert ESP Gd
- enabling communications on the server Bld WinOS2
- encapsulation and UDTs ESP Gd
- encapsulation using
 - static SQL Road Map
 - user-defined functions Road Map
 - user-defined types Road Map
- Encina
 - coexistence with SPM Conn EE
 - PPC gateway Conn EE
 - special considerations Conn EE
 - using Admin Gd
- Encina Monitor Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- encoding scheme SQL Ref
- END COMPOUND, CLI extension CLI Gd
- END DECLARE SECTION ESP Gd
- END DECLARE SECTION statement SQL Ref
- end unit of work reply message (ENDUOWRM) Conn Gd

- end user names Conn Sup
 - application requester
 - DB2 Conn Sup
 - OS/400 Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS on VM Conn Sup
 - application server
 - OS/400 Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS on VM Conn Sup
 - DB2 Conn Sup
- ending transactions ESP Gd
- ending transactions implicitly ESP Gd
- ENDUOWRM message Conn Gd
- enhanced conflict detection Repl Gd
- enhancing data, planning Repl Gd
- entity
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - values Admin Gd
- environment
 - Microsoft Windows on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
 - setting the OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 - setting the Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
 - setting the Windows NT and Windows 95 Bld WinOS2
 - WIN-OS/2 on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
- environment APIs
 - include file for C/C++ ESP Gd
 - include file for COBOL ESP Gd
 - include file for FORTRAN ESP Gd
- environment attributes (options) CLI Gd
- environment handle CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 - allocating CLI Gd
 - freeing CLI Gd
- environment handles Road Map
- environment information, querying CLI Gd
- environment variables Admin Gd, TS Gd
 - \$DB2DBDFT, running db2gpmmap Admin Gd
- ASNDIAL
 - description Repl Gd
 - specifying for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - specifying for Windows 95 Repl Gd
 - specifying for Windows NT Repl Gd
- ASNHANGUP
 - description Repl Gd
 - specifying for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - specifying for Windows 95 Repl Gd
 - specifying for Windows NT Repl Gd
- auto-commit option (-c) Cmd Ref
- db2instance Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- db2instprof Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

- environment variables (*continued*)
 - DB2LOADREC Admin Gd
 - DB2NODE, exported when adding server Admin Gd
 - DB2OPTIONS Cmd Ref
 - db2path Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - display DB2 interactive prompt option (-p) Cmd Ref
 - display output option (-o) Cmd Ref
 - display SQLCODE/SQLSTATE option (-e) Cmd Ref
 - Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) Admin Gd
 - log commands in history file option (-l) Cmd Ref
 - read from input file option (-f) Cmd Ref
 - save all output to file option (-z) Cmd Ref
 - save to report file option (-r) Cmd Ref
 - show SQLCA data option (-a) Cmd Ref
 - show warning messages option (-w) Cmd Ref
 - statement termination character option (-t) Cmd Ref
 - stop execution on command error option (-s) Cmd Ref
 - verbose output option (-v) Cmd Ref
- environment, setting it to use the DB2 SDK Bld UNIX
- environment, understanding Repl Gd
- environment,for programming ESP Gd
- erasing the sample database Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- error
 - closes cursor SQL Ref
 - during FETCH SQL Ref
 - during UPDATE, SQL Ref
 - return code, language overview SQL Ref
- error checking utility Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- error code ESP Gd, TS Gd
 - See also* SQLCODE or SQLSTATE
- error detection in a buffered insert ESP Gd
- error handling
 - access errors, BACKUP command Admin Gd
 - access errors, RESTORE command Admin Gd
 - C/C++ language precompiler ESP Gd
 - configuration parameters Admin Gd
 - considerations in a partitioned environment ESP Gd
 - during precompilation ESP Gd
 - identifying partition that returns the error ESP Gd
 - in a looping application ESP Gd
 - in a suspended application ESP Gd
 - include file
 - for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 - for FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - in COBOL ESP Gd
- indoubt transaction in TP Monitor environment Admin Gd

error handling (*continued*)

- indoubt transactions Admin Gd
- log QB UNIX
- log full Admin Gd
- merged multiple SQLCA structures ESP Gd
- migration QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- overview of ESP Gd
- reporting ESP Gd
- resetting ESP Gd
- SQLCA structure ESP Gd
- SQLCODE ESP Gd
- system crash during BACKUP Admin Gd
- two-phase commit Admin Gd
- user exit program Admin Gd
- user exit program for OS/2 Admin Gd
- using WHENEVER statement ESP Gd
- WHENEVER statement ESP Gd
- with the SQLCA ESP Gd
- XA interface Admin Gd

error handling in embedded SQL applications Road Map

error log (OS/2) TS Gd

error message

- restore API Ref

error messages

- database configuration file API Ref, Cmd Ref
- database description block structure API Ref
- dropping remote database API Ref, Cmd Ref
- during backup Cmd Ref
- during binding API Ref, Cmd Ref
- during roll-forward API Ref
- error conditions flag ESP Gd
- exception condition flag ESP Gd
- invalid checksum, database configuration file API Ref, Cmd Ref
- invalid checksum, database manager configuration file API Ref, Cmd Ref
- message identifier SQL GS
- retrieving from SQLCODE field API Ref
- return codes API Ref
- SQLCA structure ESP Gd
- SQLSCODE SQL GS
- SQLSTATE ESP Gd, SQL GS
- SQLWARN structure ESP Gd
- timestamps, when precompiling ESP Gd
- warning condition flag ESP Gd

error messages and error log Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2

error record, FFST for OS/2 error log TS Gd

error recovery

- Capture for MVS Repl Gd

error recovery (*continued*)

- Capture for VM Repl Gd
- Capture for VSE Repl Gd

errors Conn Gd

- executing triggers SQL Ref

escape character in SQL SQL Ref

ESCAPE clause

- LIKE predicate SQL Ref

Escape Clauses, Vendor CLI Gd

establishing coordinated transactions CLI Gd

ESTIMATE SIZE REQUIRED FOR sqlmonss() OUTPUT BUFFER (sqlmonsz) API Ref, Sys Mon

estore_seg_sz

- database configuration parameter Cmd Ref

estore_seg_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd

- impact on memory Admin Gd

EUC ESP Gd

- See also* Extended UNIX Code

EUC considerations ESP Gd, SQL Ref

EUR SQL Ref

- See also* datetime format

European (EUR) date format SQL Ref

European (EUR) time format SQL Ref

evaluation order, expressions SQL Ref

Event Analyzer Cmd Ref, Sys Mon, TS Gd

- See also* db2eva

event analyzer command Sys Mon

event monitor

- CREATE EVENT MONITOR statement SQL Ref, Sys Mon
- description SQL Ref
- DROP statement SQL Ref, Sys Mon
- EVENT_MON_STATE function SQL Ref, Sys Mon
- name description SQL Ref
- SET EVENT MONITOR STATE statement SQL Ref, Sys Mon

Event Monitor Productivity Tool Cmd Ref

event monitor trace formatter Sys Mon

event monitors

- activating Sys Mon
- authority required Sys Mon
- autostarting Sys Mon
- blocked Sys Mon
- buffering Sys Mon
- creating Sys Mon
- definition Sys Mon
- disk space Sys Mon
- event types Sys Mon
- example of deadlock monitoring Sys Mon
- file event monitors Sys Mon

event monitors (*continued*)

- information available Sys Mon
- matching to application Sys Mon
- non-blocked Sys Mon
- output Sys Mon
- partitioned databases Sys Mon
- pipe event monitors Sys Mon
- processing data Sys Mon
- reading the trace Sys Mon
- restarting Sys Mon
- target Sys Mon
- trace Sys Mon
- using Sys Mon
- when written Sys Mon

event snapshots Admin Gd, TS Gd

event table

- Apply for MVS Repl Gd
- Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
- Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
- Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

populating Repl Gd

event types Sys Mon

event viewer (Windows NT) TS Gd

event-based timing

- description Repl Gd
- planning Repl Gd
- populating event control table Repl Gd
- setting for the subscription Repl Gd

EVENT_MON_STATE function SQL Ref, Sys Mon

events, trace Conn Gd

example

- forcein Cmd Ref

example text, use of Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2

examples

- ADDRDBDIRE command Conn Sup
- ADHOC.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
- application forms using CREATE TABLE ESP Gd
- array INSERT CLI Gd
- assignments in dynamic SQL ESP Gd
- assignments involving different UDTs ESP Gd
- assignments involving UDTs ESP Gd
- AVG over a UDT ESP Gd
- AVS gateway definition Conn Sup
- BLOB data declarations ESP Gd
- browser.c CLI Gd
- catalog functions CLI Gd
- CHECKERR REXX program listing ESP Gd
- CHECKERR.CBL program listing ESP Gd
- CLOB data declarations ESP Gd
- CLOB file reference ESP Gd

examples (*continued*)

- CLOB locator ESP Gd
- CMS Communication Directory entry Conn Sup
- comparisons involving UDTs ESP Gd
- Compound SQL CLI Gd
- cost of a UDT ESP Gd
- counter for UDFs ESP Gd
- counter OLE automation UDF object in BASIC ESP Gd
- counter OLE automation UDF object in C++ ESP Gd
- counting and defining UDFs ESP Gd
- counting with an OLE automation object ESP Gd
- ctr() UDF C program listing ESP Gd
- CURSOR.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
- CURSOR.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
- CURSOR.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
- DB2 CLI Road Map
- DB2 VTAM APPL statement Conn Sup
- DB2Appl.java ESP Gd
- DBCLOB data declarations ESP Gd
- declaring BLOB file references using COBOL ESP Gd
- declaring BLOB file references using FORTRAN ESP Gd
- declaring BLOB locator using COBOL ESP Gd
- declaring BLOBs using COBOL ESP Gd
- declaring BLOBs using FORTRAN ESP Gd
- declaring CLOB file locator using FORTRAN ESP Gd
- declaring CLOBs using COBOL ESP Gd
- declaring CLOBs using FORTRAN ESP Gd
- declaring DBCLOBs using COBOL ESP Gd
- deferring the evaluation of a LOB expression ESP Gd
- defining the UDT and UDFs ESP Gd
- divid() UDF C program listing ESP Gd
- DYNAMIC.COMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
- DYNAMIC.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
- DYNAMIC.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
- DYNAMIC.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
- exploiting LOB function to populate the database ESP Gd
- exploiting LOB locators to manipulate UDT instances ESP Gd
- exploiting UDFs to query instances of UDTs ESP Gd
- exponentiation and defining UDFs ESP Gd
- extracting a document to a file (CLOB elements in a table) ESP Gd

examples *(continued)*

extracting large volumes of data
 program listing ESP Gd
find the vowel, fold the CLOB ESP Gd
findvwl() UDF C program listing ESP Gd
fold() UDF C program listing ESP Gd
function invocations ESP Gd
function using LOB locator ESP Gd
granting authority, OS/400 Conn Sup
host program Road Map
implementation of OLE automation UDF
 in BASIC language ESP Gd
 in C++ language ESP Gd
INPCLI.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
INPCLI.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
INPCLI.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
INPCLI.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
INPSRV.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
INPSRV.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
INPSRV.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
INPSRV.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
inserting data into a CLOB column ESP Gd
integer divide operator for UDFs ESP Gd
Java applet tagging ESP Gd
LOBEVAL.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
LOBEVAL.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
LOBFILE.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
LOBFILE.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
LOBLOC.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
LOBLOC.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
LOBLOC.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
mail OLE automation UDF object in BASIC ESP Gd
money using CREATE DISTINCT TYPE ESP Gd
OPENFTCH.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
OPENFTCH.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
OPENFTCH.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP
 Gd
OUTCLI.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
OUTCLI.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
OUTCLI.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
OUTCLI.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
OUTSRV.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
OUTSRV.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
OUTSRV.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
OUTSRV.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
parameter markers in functions ESP Gd
pseudocode for embedded SQL application Road
 Map
registering SQLEXEC, SQLDBS and SQLDB2
 on AIX ESP Gd

examples *(continued)*

registering SQLEXEC, SQLDBS and SQLDB2 for
 REXX
 on OS/2 ESP Gd
 on Windows ESP Gd
resume using CREATE DISTINCT TYPE ESP Gd
REXX sample programs ESP Gd
sales using CREATE TABLE ESP Gd
sample SQL declare section for supported SQL data
 types ESP Gd
search string and BLOBs ESP Gd
SQL for columns Repl Gd
static update ESP Gd
STATIC.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
STATIC.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
STATIC.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
stored procedure CLI Gd
string search and defining UDFs ESP Gd
string search over UDT ESP Gd
syntax for character host variables in
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
table function returning document IDs ESP Gd
tfweather_u table function C program listing ESP
 Gd
unqualified function reference ESP Gd
UPDAT.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
UPDAT.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
UPDAT.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
UPDAT.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
use of UDTs in UNION ESP Gd
User Defined Type CLI Gd
user-defined sourced functions on UDTs ESP Gd
using a locator to work with a CLOB value ESP Gd
using class data members in an SQL
 statement ESP Gd
using GET ERROR MESSAGE ESP Gd
using indicator variables ESP Gd
using parameter markers in search and update ESP
 Gd
using qualified function reference ESP Gd
UTIL.C program listing ESP Gd
UTIL.F program listing ESP Gd
VARINP.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
VARINP.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
VARINP.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
VM comdir entry Conn Sup
VM communications flow examples Conn Sup
WHERE clauses Repl Gd
EXCEPT ALL SQL GS

EXCEPT clause of fullselect SQL Ref
 EXCEPT operator SQL GS
 ordering results SQL GS
 usage restrictions involving SQL GS
 data types SQL GS
 except-on-nodes-clause
 CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQL Ref
 exception tables SQL Ref
 SET CONSTRAINTS statement SQL Ref
 structure SQL Ref
 exceptions
 responding to TS Gd
 trap file TS Gd
 exchange server attributes command Conn Gd
 See also EXCSAT command
 exchanging messages
 DB2 Conn Sup
 EXCLUSIVE
 IN EXCLUSIVE MODE SQL Ref
 exclusive lock escalations, monitor element Sys Mon
 exclusive locks SQL Ref
 exclusive mode
 reasons for using Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 EXCLUSIVE option, LOCK TABLE statement SQL Ref
 EXCSAT command Conn Gd
 EXCSATRD command Conn Gd
 EXCSQLSTT, DRDA command Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA
 multi-threading considerations ESP Gd
 EXEC SQL INCLUDE statement, C/C++ language
 restrictions ESP Gd
 execs
 db2perfc.exe QB NT, QB PE
 DB2PERFI.EXE QB NT, QB PE
 DB2PERFR.EXE QB NT, QB PE
 db2uexit.exe Conn EE, QB NT, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2uext2.exe Conn EE, QB NT, QB PE, QB UNIX
 executable statement, methods overview SQL Ref
 executable statement, processing summary SQL Ref
 execute direct CLI Gd
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement Conn Gd, SQL Ref
 detailed instructions for SQL Ref
 embedded usage, detailed description SQL Ref
 use in dynamic SQL SQL Ref
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, summary of ESP
 Gd
 EXECUTE privilege
 database access with dynamic SQL Admin Gd
 database access with static SQL Admin Gd
 definition of Admin Gd
 execute statement CLI Gd, SQL Ref
 detailed instructions for SQL Ref
 embedded usage, detailed description SQL Ref
 use in dynamic SQL SQL Ref
 Execute statement Directly, function CLI Gd
 Execute statement, function CLI Gd
 EXECUTE statement, summary of ESP Gd
 executing, revoking package privileges SQL Ref
 execution
 package, necessary privileges, granting SQL Ref
 execution elapsed time, monitor element Sys Mon
 execution requirements for REXX ESP Gd
 execution_id element Sys Mon
 EXISTS predicate SQL GS
 EXISTS predicate, detailed format description SQL Ref
 exit routines, use restrictions ESP Gd
 EXP function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 EXP Scalar function CLI Gd
 expansion of data on the DRDA server Conn Gd, ESP
 Gd
 explain Admin Gd
 bind option Cmd Ref
 FOR SNAPSHOT Admin Gd
 Visual Admin Gd
 WITH SNAPSHOT Admin Gd
 explain facility Admin Gd, TS Gd
 See also dbexpln tool
 analysis Admin Gd
 capturing information Admin Gd
 choosing a tool Admin Gd
 concepts Admin Gd
 data from compiler Admin Gd
 data organization Admin Gd
 decision-making Admin Gd
 explain instance Admin Gd
 graphical representation Admin Gd
 instance information Admin Gd
 keywords Admin Gd
 objects Admin Gd
 obtaining data Admin Gd
 operators Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 snapshot information Admin Gd
 statement information Admin Gd
 table information Admin Gd
 using Admin Gd
 explain instance Admin Gd

explain snapshot Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 EXPLAIN statement SQL Ref
 Explain Table Format Tool Cmd Ref
 explain tables
 accessing Admin Gd
 explain tool Admin Gd
 aggregation Admin Gd
 command options Admin Gd
 data streams Admin Gd
 description of output Admin Gd
 examples of db2expln and dynexpln output Admin Gd
 insert, update, and delete Admin Gd
 joins Admin Gd
 miscellaneous statements Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 parallel processing Admin Gd
 row identifier (RID) preparation Admin Gd
 running Admin Gd
 syntax Admin Gd
 table access Admin Gd
 temporary tables Admin Gd
 EXPLAIN_ARGUMENT table Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_ARGUMENT table definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_INSTANCE table Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_INSTANCE table definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_OBJECT table Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_OBJECT table definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_OPERATOR table Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_OPERATOR table definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_PREDICATE table Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_PREDICATE table definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_STATEMENT table Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_STATEMENT table definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_STREAM table Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN_STREAM table definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 EXPLAIN, prototyping tool ESP Gd
 explainable statement
 definition SQL Ref
 exploiting
 LOB function to populate the database
 example ESP Gd
 LOB locators to manipulate UDT instances
 example ESP Gd
 exploiting (*continued*)
 UDFs to query instances of UDTs example ESP Gd
 explsnap
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 EXPLSNAP bind option ESP Gd
 exponentiation and defining UDFs example ESP Gd
 EXPORT Cmd Ref
 EXPORT (sqluexpr) API Ref
 export message files TS Gd
 EXPORT utility
 authority Admin Gd
 authorization and privileges required Admin Gd
 delimited ASCII (DEL) files Admin Gd
 general description Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 information required Admin Gd
 integrated exchange format (IXF) files Admin Gd
 Lotus worksheet (WSF) files Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 recreating exported data Admin Gd
 export utility file formats Cmd Ref
 exporting Cmd Ref
 choosing file formats for API Ref, Cmd Ref
 database table to a file Cmd Ref
 specifying column names API Ref
 to PC/IXF format API Ref, Cmd Ref
 exposed name, correlation-name, FROM clause SQL Ref
 expression
 case SQL Ref
 CAST specification SQL Ref
 concatenation operator SQL Ref
 datetime operands, summary of SQL Ref
 decimal operands SQL Ref
 floating-point operands, rules for SQL Ref
 format and rules SQL Ref
 grouping-expression, use in GROUP BY SQL Ref
 in CAST specification SQL Ref
 in DIGITS function SQL Ref
 in ORDER BY clause SQL Ref
 in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQL Ref
 in subselect SQL Ref
 integer operands SQL Ref
 operators, mathematical, listing SQL Ref
 precedence of operation SQL Ref
 sign of, values SQL Ref
 string SQL Ref
 substitution operators, listing SQL Ref
 with arithmetic operators SQL Ref
 without operators SQL Ref

- expressions SQL GS
- expressions, naming SQL GS
- expamp program, using to export tables Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- extended character set SQL Ref
- extended dynamic SQL statements
 - not supported in DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- Extended Enterprise Edition
 - commands TS Gd
 - data transformation requirements Repl Gd
 - determining failing nodes TS Gd
 - developing applications TS Gd
 - monitoring applications TS Gd
 - processes TS Gd
 - severe error TS Gd
 - starting TS Gd
 - troubleshooting TS Gd
- extended security codes Conn Gd, Conn Sup
- extended storage SQL Ref, Sys Mon
- extended storage cache Admin Gd
- extended storage data elements
 - buffer pool data pages from extended storage Sys Mon
 - buffer pool data pages to extended storage Sys Mon
 - buffer pool index pages from extended storage Sys Mon
 - buffer pool index pages to extended storage Sys Mon
- Extended UNIX Code (EUC)
 - character conversion overflow ESP Gd
 - character conversions in stored procedures ESP Gd
 - character string length overflow ESP Gd
 - client-based parameter validation ESP Gd
 - code page support Admin Gd
 - considerations for collation ESP Gd
 - considerations for DBCLOB files ESP Gd
 - example scenarios, client-based parameter validation ESP Gd
 - fixed or varying length data types ESP Gd
 - graphic constants ESP Gd
 - graphic data handling ESP Gd
 - handling unequal code pages ESP Gd
 - Japanese and Traditional-Chinese
 - C/C++ consideration ESP Gd
 - COBOL consideration ESP Gd
 - FORTTRAN consideration ESP Gd
 - REXX consideration ESP Gd
 - Japanese and Traditional-Chinese code sets ESP Gd

- Extended UNIX Code (EUC) (*continued*)
 - Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets ESP Gd
 - mixed code set environments ESP Gd
 - mixed EUC and double-byte considerations ESP Gd
 - rules for string conversions ESP Gd
 - stored procedures considerations ESP Gd
 - traditional Chinese considerations ESP Gd
 - UDF considerations ESP Gd
 - unequal code page, expansion at application ESP Gd
 - unequal code page, expansion at server ESP Gd
 - using the DESCRIBE statement ESP Gd
- extending IBM Replication scenario Repl Gd
- extensibility and UDTs ESP Gd
- extent size
 - choosing Admin Gd
 - choosing the value Admin Gd
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - SMS table space design Admin Gd
- extern "C" procedure or function declaration on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- extern declaration
 - C++ ESP Gd
- EXTERNAL ACTION option and UDFs ESP Gd
- external CCD tables
 - defining as sources Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
 - refreshing Repl Gd
- external data sources Repl Gd
- external function
 - description SQL Ref
- EXTERNAL NAME clause and UDFs Bld UNIX
- external scalar function SQL GS
- external table function SQL GS
- EXTNAM object Conn Gd
- extracting
 - large volumes of data ESP Gd
- extracting a document to a file (CLOB elements in a table) example ESP Gd

F

- failed statement operations, monitor element Sys Mon
- failed_sql_stmts element Sys Mon
- failover support Admin Gd
 - See also* High Availability Cluster Multi-Processing configurations
- FAR pointers CLI Gd

fast communication manager (FCM)
 FCM Connection Entries (fcm_num_connect) parameter Admin Gd
 fcm_num_buffers database manager parameter Admin Gd
 message anchors, number, specifying Admin Gd
 message buffers, number, specifying Admin Gd
 number of FCM message anchors fcm_num_anchors database manager parameter Admin Gd
 Number of FCM Request Blocks (fcm_num_rqb) parameter Admin Gd

fast communication manager data elements
 connection entries currently free Sys Mon
 connection status Sys Mon
 fcm buffers currently free Sys Mon
 message anchors currently free Sys Mon
 minimum connection entries Sys Mon
 minimum fcm buffers free Sys Mon
 minimum message anchors Sys Mon
 minimum request blocks Sys Mon
 number of nodes Sys Mon
 request blocks currently free Sys Mon
 total fcm buffers received Sys Mon
 total fcm buffers sent Sys Mon

fast path Repl Gd
 faster application development using triggers ESP Gd
 fastparse Cmd Ref

FCM buffers (fcm_num_buffers) database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
 fcm buffers currently free, monitor element Sys Mon
 FCM communications Admin Gd
 FCM connection entries (fcm_num_connect) database manager parameter Admin Gd
 FCM tuning Admin Gd
 fcm_num_anchors
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 fcm_num_anchors configuration parameter Admin Gd
 fcm_num_buffers configuration parameter Admin Gd
 fcm_num_connect
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 fcm_num_connect configuration parameter Admin Gd
 fcm_num_rqb
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 fcm_num_rqb database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
 fcm_num buffers
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref

FD:OCA Conn Gd
See also Formatted Data Object Content Architecture (FD:OCA)

features, DB2 Road Map
 FENCED option and UDFs ESP Gd
 FETCH statement SQL Ref
 cursor prerequisites for executing SQL Ref
 executing through the CLP Cmd Ref
 host variables ESP Gd
 repeated access, technique for ESP Gd
 scroll backwards, technique for ESP Gd
 using SQLDA structure with ESP Gd

FETCH TABLESPACE CONTAINER QUERY (sqlbftcq) API Ref
 FETCH TABLESPACE QUERY (sqlbftpq) API Ref
 fetch_count element Sys Mon
 Fetch, function CLI Gd
 Fetching Data in Pieces CLI Gd
 fetching, extended Road Map
 FFDC TS Gd
See also first failure data capture (FFDC)

FFST/2 implementation (OS/2) TS Gd
 FIELDPROCs Repl Gd
 file event monitors Sys Mon
 file extensions
 sample programs ESP Gd

file format
 delimited ASCII (DEL) Admin Gd, Cmd Ref
 for transferring data Admin Gd
 non-delimited ASCII (ASC) Cmd Ref
 nondelimited ASCII (ASC) Admin Gd
 overview for EXPORT utility Admin Gd
 overview for IMPORT utility Admin Gd
 overview for LOAD utility Admin Gd
 PC version of IXF (PC/IXF) Cmd Ref
 PC/IXF Admin Gd
 worksheet (WSF) Admin Gd

file formats
 for exporting table to file Cmd Ref
 for importing file to table Cmd Ref

file reference declarations in REXX ESP Gd
 file reference variables
 BLOB SQL Ref
 CLOB SQL Ref
 DBCLOB SQL Ref
 examples of using ESP Gd
 for manipulating LOBs ESP Gd
 input values ESP Gd
 output values ESP Gd

- files Admin Gd
 - autoexec.bat (OS/2) TS Gd
 - bind files Conn EE, Conn PE
 - config.sys TS Gd
 - core (UNIX) TS Gd
 - db2alert.log TS Gd
 - db2cc.log TS Gd
 - db2cli.ini TS Gd
 - db2diag.log TS Gd
 - See also db2diag.log file
 - db2system Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - dbttrc.trc TS Gd
 - dump TS Gd
 - list files Conn EE, Conn PE
 - net.cfg (OS/2) TS Gd
 - nwccalls.dll (Win-OS/2) TS Gd
 - odbc.ini TS Gd
 - restoring Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - services (TCP/IP) TS Gd
 - size limit TS Gd
 - syslog (UNIX) TS Gd
 - system (Solaris) TS Gd
 - tli_spx.dll (Win-OS/2) TS Gd
 - TLI*.DLL (Novell IPX/SPX) TS Gd
 - trap TS Gd
- files_closed element Sys Mon
- fileserv
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- fileserv configuration parameter Admin Gd
- filesets
 - choosing on AIX Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - choosing on HP-UX Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - choosing on Solaris Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - corresponding prerequisites Conn EE, QB UNIX
- FINAL CALL clause ESP Gd
- FINAL CALL keyword ESP Gd
- final call, to a UDF ESP Gd
- finalize Java method ESP Gd
- find the vowel, fold the CLOB for UDFs example ESP Gd
- finding errors
 - data redistribution log file Admin Gd
- finding topics Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- findvwl() UDF C program listing ESP Gd
- FIPS 127-2 standard ESP Gd
- firewall TS Gd
- first call, to a UDF ESP Gd
- first failure data capture (FFDC)
 - alerts TS Gd
 - collecting on OS/2 TS Gd
 - configuration parameters TS Gd
 - db2diag.log file TS Gd
 - dump files TS Gd
 - first failure data capture TS Gd
 - introduction TS Gd
 - overview TS Gd
 - SQLCA structures TS Gd
 - stack traceback TS Gd
 - tracing if insufficient TS Gd
 - trap files TS Gd
- first failure service log Conn Gd
- fix packs, applying TS Gd
- fixed disks
 - hardware requirements Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- fixed or varying length data types
 - EUC consideration ESP Gd
- flagger utility, used in precompiling ESP Gd
- Flagger, about the SQL 92 and MVS Conformance Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- Flags, for compiling and linking CLI Gd
- flavors of SQL Conn Gd
- flexibility and UDTs ESP Gd
- FLOAT
 - conversion to C CLI Gd
 - display size CLI Gd
 - length CLI Gd
 - precision CLI Gd
 - scale CLI Gd
- float C/C++ type ESP Gd
- FLOAT data type SQL Ref
- FLOAT function SQL Ref
- FLOAT function, double precision conversion SQL Ref
- float OLE automation type ESP Gd
- FLOAT parameter to UDF ESP Gd
- FLOAT SQL data type ESP Gd
- FLOAT, data type SQL GS
- floating point data type Conn Gd
- floating point numbers
 - as data type SQL Ref
 - precision SQL Ref
 - range SQL Ref
- floating point parameter to UDF ESP Gd
- floating-point constants SQL Ref
- floating-point to decimal conversion SQL Ref
- FLOOR function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref

FLOOR function (*continued*)
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref

FLOOR Scalar function CLI Gd

flushed buffered insert ESP Gd

fold() UDF C program listing ESP Gd

FOR BIT DATA
 considerations for stored procedures ESP Gd
 data type in C/C++ ESP Gd

FOR BIT DATA clause
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref

FOR BIT DATA modifier in UDFs ESP Gd

FOR BIT DATA SQL data type ESP Gd

FOR EACH ROW trigger ESP Gd

FOR EACH STATEMENT trigger ESP Gd

FOR FETCH ONLY clause Admin Gd
 select-statement SQL Ref

FOR FETCH ONLY on SELECT statement Conn Gd

FOR READ ONLY clause Admin Gd
 select-statement SQL Ref

FOR UPDATE clause Admin Gd, ESP Gd

FORCE APPLICATION Cmd Ref

FORCE APPLICATION (sqlfrc) API Ref

FORCE command Conn Gd, ESP Gd

forcein Cmd Ref
 code page semantics Cmd Ref
 data type semantics Cmd Ref
 example Cmd Ref
 general semantics Cmd Ref
 option Cmd Ref
 summary of PC/IXF file import with Cmd Ref

foreign key SQL GS, SQL Ref
 adding Admin Gd
 adding or dropping, ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
 composite Admin Gd
 constraint name Admin Gd
 constraint name, conventions for SQL Ref
 DROP FOREIGN KEY clause, ALTER TABLE statement Admin Gd
 IMPORT utility, referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 LOAD utility, referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 privileges required for dropping Admin Gd
 rules for foreign key definitions Admin Gd
 update, referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 view, referential constraints in SQL Ref

FOREIGN KEY clause
 CASCADE clause, propagation summary SQL Ref
 constraint name, conventions for SQL Ref

FOREIGN KEY clause (*continued*)
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 delete rule, conventions for SQL Ref
 multiple paths, consequences of using SQL Ref
 referential constraints Admin Gd
 RESTRICT clause, prohibition SQL Ref
 rules for foreign key definitions Admin Gd
 SET NULL clause, operation of SQL Ref

Foreign Key Column Names, function CLI Gd

foreign key constraint

FOREIGN KEY constraints Road Map

foreign key, DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd

Foreign Keys Columns, function CLI Gd

FORGET TRANSACTION STATUS (sqlxfgr) API Ref

format of data (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd

Formatted Data Object Content Architecture (FD:OCA) Conn Gd

FORTRAN
 building sample programs Bld WinOS2
 compilers, supported versions Bld WinOS2
 data types supported ESP Gd
 embedding SQL statements ESP Gd
 file reference declarations ESP Gd
 host variables, overview ESP Gd
 indicator variables, rules for ESP Gd
 input and output files ESP Gd
 Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC considerations ESP Gd
 LOB data declarations ESP Gd
 LOB locator declarations ESP Gd
 pointer manipulation API Ref
 programming considerations ESP Gd
 programming restrictions ESP Gd
 providing pointer manipulation API Ref
 referencing host variables ESP Gd
 using the WATCOM FORTRAN 77 compiler on OS/2 Bld WinOS2

Fortran compilers, supported versions Bld UNIX

FORTRAN data types ESP Gd
 BLOB ESP Gd
 BLOB_FILE ESP Gd
 BLOB_LOCATOR ESP Gd
 CHARACTER*n ESP Gd
 CLOB ESP Gd
 CLOB_FILE ESP Gd
 CLOB_LOCATOR ESP Gd
 INTEGER*2 ESP Gd
 INTEGER*4 ESP Gd
 REAL*2 ESP Gd
 REAL*4 ESP Gd

FORTRAN data types *(continued)*
 REAL*8 ESP Gd
 FORTRAN language
 data types supported ESP Gd
 forums TS Gd
 forward recovery
 Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 fragmentation
 horizontal Repl Gd
 vertical Repl Gd
 fragmenting target tables Repl Gd
 fragments in SUBSTR function, warning SQL Ref
 FREE LOCATOR statement CLI Gd, SQL Ref
 FREE MEMORY (sqlfmem) API Ref
 free space, identifying (UNIX) TS Gd
 frequent value statistics
 equality predicates Admin Gd
 number to collect Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 rules for updating Admin Gd
 FROM clause SQL GS
 correlation name, use of, example SQL Ref
 exposed and non-exposed names, explanation SQL Ref
 PREPARE statement SQL Ref
 subselect syntax SQL Ref
 FROM clause in DELETE statement SQL Ref
 FROM clause, use in correlation-name, example SQL Ref
 ftp sites TS Gd
 FULL OUTER join SQL GS
 full refresh
 description Repl Gd
 forcing
 Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 specifying Repl Gd
 suppressing
 Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 fullselect SQL GS
 ALL keyword SQL GS
 ANY keyword SQL GS
 buffered insert consideration ESP Gd
 examples of SQL Ref
 multiple operations, order of execution SQL Ref
 ORDER BY clause SQL Ref
 subquery SQL GS
 subquery role, search condition, overview SQL Ref
 table-reference SQL Ref
 used in CREATE VIEW statement SQL Ref
 with INSERT statement SQL GS
 fullselect consideration ESP Gd
 fullselect, definition SQL GS
 fullselect, detailed syntax SQL Ref
 funcpath
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 FUNCPATH bind option ESP Gd
 function SQL Ref
 arguments SQL Ref
 built-in SQL GS, SQL Ref
 column SQL GS, SQL Ref
 AVG SQL Ref
 AVG, options and results SQL Ref
 COUNT SQL Ref
 COUNT_BIG SQL Ref
 COUNT_BIG, values returned SQL Ref
 COUNT, values returned SQL Ref
 MAX SQL Ref
 MAX, values returned SQL Ref
 MIN SQL Ref
 SMALLINT SQL Ref
 STDDEV SQL Ref
 STDDEV, options and results SQL Ref
 SUM SQL Ref
 VAR, options and results SQL Ref
 VARIANCE or VAR SQL Ref
 VARIANCE, options and results SQL Ref
 comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 description SQL GS, SQL Ref
 EVENT_MON_STATE Sys Mon
 EVENT_MON_STATE, returning event monitor states Sys Mon
 expression SQL Ref
 external
 description SQL Ref
 HOUR SQL Ref
 INTEGER or INT SQL Ref
 LCASE SQL Ref
 LN SQL Ref
 LOG SQL Ref
 MICROSECOND SQL Ref

function (continued)

MIDNIGHT_SECONDS SQL Ref
MONTH SQL Ref
MONTHNAME SQL Ref
name description SQL Ref
nesting SQL Ref
resolution SQL Ref
scalar SQL GS, SQL Ref
ABS or ABSVAL SQL Ref
ACOS SQL Ref
ASCII SQL Ref
ASIN SQL Ref
ATAN SQL Ref
ATAN2 SQL Ref
AVG SQL Ref
BLOB SQL Ref
CEIL or CEILING SQL Ref
CHAR SQL Ref
CHAR, use in datetime conversion SQL Ref
CHR SQL Ref
CLOB SQL Ref
COALESCE SQL Ref
CONCAT SQL Ref
CONCAT or || SQL Ref
COS SQL Ref
COT SQL Ref
DATE SQL Ref
DATE, returning dates from values SQL Ref
DAY SQL Ref
DAY, returning day part of value SQL Ref
DAYNAME SQL Ref
DAYOFMONTH SQL Ref
DAYOFWEEK SQL Ref
DAYOFYEAR SQL Ref
DAYS SQL Ref
DAYS, returning integer durations SQL Ref
DBCLOB SQL Ref
DECIMAL or DEC SQL Ref
DECIMAL, returning decimal equivalents SQL Ref
definition SQL Ref
DEGREES SQL Ref
DIFFERENCE SQL Ref
DIGITS SQL Ref
DOUBLE SQL Ref
DOUBLE or DOUBLE_PRECISION SQL Ref
DOUBLE, returning floating point values SQL Ref
EVENT_MON_STATE SQL Ref
EVENT_MON_STATE, returning event monitor states SQL Ref

function (continued)

scalar (continued)
EXP SQL Ref
FLOAT SQL Ref
FLOAT, returning floating point values SQL Ref
FLOOR SQL Ref
GENERATE_UNIQUE SQL Ref
GRAPHIC SQL Ref
GROUPING SQL Ref
HEX SQL Ref
HOUR SQL Ref
HOUR, returning hour part of values SQL Ref
INSERT SQL Ref
INTEGER or INT SQL Ref
INTEGER, returning integer values SQL Ref
JULIAN_DAY SQL Ref
LCASE SQL Ref
LEFT SQL Ref
LENGTH SQL Ref
LENGTH, length values from expressions SQL Ref
LN SQL Ref
LOCATE SQL Ref
LOG SQL Ref
LOG10 SQL Ref
LONG_VARCHAR SQL Ref
LONG_VARGRAPHIC SQL Ref
LTRIM SQL Ref
MICROSECOND SQL Ref
MICROSECOND, returning microsecond part of values SQL Ref
MIDNIGHT_SECONDS SQL Ref
MINUTE SQL Ref
MINUTE, returning minute part of values SQL Ref
MOD SQL Ref
MONTH SQL Ref
MONTH, returning month part of values SQL Ref
MONTHNAME SQL Ref
NODENUMBER SQL Ref
NULLIF SQL Ref
PARTITION SQL Ref
POSSTR SQL Ref
POWER SQL Ref
QUARTER SQL Ref
RADIANS SQL Ref
RAISE_ERROR SQL Ref
RAND SQL Ref
REAL SQL Ref
REAL, returning floating point values SQL Ref

function (*continued*)

scalar (*continued*)

- REPEAT SQL Ref
- REPLACE SQL Ref
- restrictions, overview of SQL Ref
- RIGHT SQL Ref
- ROUND SQL Ref
- RTRIM SQL Ref
- SECOND SQL Ref
- SECOND, returning second from values SQL Ref
- SIGN SQL Ref
- SIN SQL Ref
- SMALLINT SQL Ref
- SMALLINT, returning small integer values SQL Ref
- SOUNDEX SQL Ref
- SPACE SQL Ref
- SQRT SQL Ref
- SUBSTR SQL Ref
- SUBSTR, returning substring from string SQL Ref
- TABLE_NAME SQL Ref
- TABLE_SCHEMA SQL Ref
- TAN SQL Ref
- TIME SQL Ref
- TIME, using time in an expression SQL Ref
- TIMESTAMP SQL Ref
- TIMESTAMP_ISO SQL Ref
- TIMESTAMP, returning timestamp from values SQL Ref
- TIMESTAMPDIFF SQL Ref
- TRANSLATE SQL Ref
- TRUNC or TRUNCATE SQL Ref
- UCASE SQL Ref
- user-defined SQL Ref
- VALUE SQL Ref
- VALUE, returning non-null result SQL Ref
- VARCHAR SQL Ref
- VARGRAPHIC SQL Ref
- WEEK SQL Ref
- YEAR SQL Ref
- YEAR, returning values based on year SQL Ref
- signature SQL Ref
- sourced
 - description SQL Ref
 - user-defined SQL GS, SQL Ref
- FUNCTION clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref

function invocations example ESP Gd

function list, ODBC CLI Gd

function path

- CURRENT FUNCTION PATH special register SQL Ref
- resolution SQL Ref
- function path and UDFs ESP Gd
- function references, summary for UDFs ESP Gd
- function selection algorithm and UDFs ESP Gd
- function-name, passing to UDF ESP Gd
- functions
 - aggregating functions ESP Gd
 - by category CLI Gd
 - column functions ESP Gd
 - scalar functions ESP Gd
 - syntax for referring to ESP Gd
 - table functions ESP Gd
 - with SQL triggered statements ESP Gd
- functions, defining your own Road Map

G

gap detection

- description Repl Gd
- resolving Repl Gd
- verifying Repl Gd

gap messages

- for MVS Repl Gd
- for OS/2 Repl Gd
- for UNIX Repl Gd
- for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

GATEWAYVERSION, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt

gauges Sys Mon

GCS (group control system) Conn Sup

GDS Admin Gd

general protection faults (GPF), responding to TS Gd

GENERATE_UNIQUE function SQL Ref

- detailed format description SQL Ref

generic

- bind option Cmd Ref

GET ADDRESS (sqlgaddr) API Ref

GET ADMIN CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref

GET AUTHORIZATIONS Cmd Ref

GET AUTHORIZATIONS (sqluadau) API Ref

Get Column Names for a Table, function CLI Gd

GET CONNECTION STATE Cmd Ref

GET CURRENT CONTEXT (sqlGetCurrentCtx) API Ref

Ref

Get Cursor Name, function CLI Gd

Get Data Sources, function CLI Gd
 Get Data, function CLI Gd
 GET DATABASE CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref
 GET DATABASE CONFIGURATION (sqlfxdb) API Ref
 GET DATABASE CONFIGURATION DEFAULTS (sqlfddb) API Ref
 GET DATABASE MANAGER CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref
 GET DATABASE MANAGER CONFIGURATION (sqlfxsys) API Ref
 GET DATABASE MANAGER CONFIGURATION DEFAULTS (sqlfdsys) API Ref
 GET DATABASE MANAGER MONITOR SWITCHES Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 GET DCS DIRECTORY ENTRIES (sqlcgdgt) API Ref
 GET DCS DIRECTORY ENTRY FOR DATABASE (sqlcgdgt) API Ref
 GET ERROR MESSAGE (sqlaintp) API Ref
 GET ERROR MESSAGE API ESP Gd
 Get Functions, function CLI Gd
 Get Index and Statistics Information for a Table, function CLI Gd
 Get Info, function CLI Gd
 GET INSTANCE Cmd Ref
 GET INSTANCE (sqlcgins) API Ref
 Get IPX/SPX Internetwork Address Cmd Ref
 Get List of Procedure Names CLI Gd
 Get List of Procedure Names, function CLI Gd
 GET MONITOR SWITCHES Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 GET NEXT DATABASE DIRECTORY ENTRY (sqlcgdgt) API Ref
 GET NEXT NODE DIRECTORY ENTRY (sqlcgdgt) API Ref
 GET NEXT RECOVERY HISTORY FILE ENTRY (sqlcgdgt) API Ref
 Get Number of Result Columns CLI Gd
 Get Parameters for a Procedure, function CLI Gd
 Get Row Count, function CLI Gd
 GET ROW PARTITIONING NUMBER (sqlcgprn) API Ref
 GET SNAPSHOT Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 effect on UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 GET SNAPSHOT (sqlmonss) API Ref, Sys Mon
 Get Special (Row Identifier) Columns, function CLI Gd
 Get Special Column Names, function CLI Gd
 Get SQLCA Data Structure, function CLI Gd
 GET SQLSTATE MESSAGE (sqlcgstt) API Ref
 Get Table Information, function CLI Gd

GET TABLE PARTITIONING INFORMATION (sqlcgtpi) API Ref
 Get Tablespace State Cmd Ref
 GET TABLESPACE STATISTICS (sqlcgstss) API Ref
 Get Type Information, function CLI Gd
 GET/UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES (sqlcgmon) API Ref, Sys Mon
 getAsciiStream JDBC API ESP Gd
 getString JDBC API ESP Gd
 getUnicodeStream JDBC API ESP Gd
 global directory service (GDS) Admin Gd
 global dynamic statement cache CLI Gd
 global enforcement of business rules using triggers ESP Gd
 global lock Repl Gd
 global pending list log record API Ref
 GO TO clause
 WHENEVER statement SQL Ref
 governor
 configuration file Admin Gd
 configuration file example Admin Gd
 daemon Admin Gd
 database manager performance Admin Gd
 db2gov Admin Gd
 db2govlg Admin Gd
 error handling Admin Gd
 log file Admin Gd
 obtains statistics Admin Gd
 purpose Admin Gd
 querying log file Admin Gd
 rules Admin Gd
 starting Admin Gd
 stopping Admin Gd
 grand total row SQL Ref
 grant
 bind option Cmd Ref
 CONTROL ON INDEX SQL Ref
 CREATE ON SCHEMA SQL Ref
 Database Authorities SQL Ref
 Package Privileges SQL Ref
 Table Privileges SQL Ref
 View Privileges SQL Ref
 GRANT (Schema Privileges) statement SQL Ref
 GRANT statement
 authorization name, use in SQL Ref
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 implicit issuance Admin Gd
 security Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 use of Admin Gd

- GRANT statement
 - example of Admin Gd
- grant_group
 - bind option Cmd Ref
- grant_user
 - bind option Cmd Ref
- GRANTEELIST, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- GRANTORLIST, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- GRAPHIC
 - conversion to C CLI Gd
- graphic constants
 - handling Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets ESP Gd
- graphic data
 - handling Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets ESP Gd
 - Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets ESP Gd
- GRAPHIC data type
 - for CREATE TABLE SQL Ref
- graphic data types
 - selecting ESP Gd
- GRAPHIC function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- graphic host variables
 - C/C++ ESP Gd
 - COBOL ESP Gd
- GRAPHIC parameter to UDF ESP Gd
- graphic string
 - fixed length SQL GS
 - returning from host variable name SQL Ref
 - translating string syntax SQL Ref
 - varying length SQL GS
- graphic string, as data type
 - fixed length SQL Ref
 - varying length SQL Ref
- graphic strings
 - character conversion ESP Gd
 - fixed length, description SQL Ref
 - varying length, description SQL Ref
- GRAPHIC type ESP Gd
- GRAPHIC, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- graphical objects
 - considerations for Java ESP Gd
- graphical user interface (GUI)
 - administrative tools TS Gd
 - tracing TS Gd
- GROUP BY SQL GS
 - GROUP BY clause Repl Gd
 - grouping column SQL GS
 - of subselect, rules and syntax SQL Ref
 - results with subselect SQL Ref
 - sort order Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - with HAVING clause SQL GS
 - group control system (GCS) Conn Sup
 - group data items COBOL
 - methods for using ESP Gd
 - other uses ESP Gd
 - group names (Windows NT) TS Gd
 - group of rows
 - in buffered insert ESP Gd
 - group-by-clause, rules and syntax SQL Ref
 - grouping column, definition SQL GS
 - grouping database requests Conn Gd
 - GROUPING function SQL Ref
 - grouping sets
 - examples of SQL Ref
 - grouping-expression SQL Ref
 - grouping-sets SQL Ref
 - groups
 - creating Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - groups (Windows NT) TS Gd
 - guideline
 - access to data ESP Gd
 - application logic at server ESP Gd
 - data relationship control ESP Gd
 - data value control ESP Gd
 - DB2 application design ESP Gd

H

- HACMP Admin Gd
 - See also* High Availability Cluster Multi-Processing configurations
- handle
 - connection handle CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 - descriptor handle CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 - environment handle CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 - statement handle CLI Gd, ESP Gd
- handles Road Map
- hangs, responding to TS Gd
- hardware environments
 - logical database partitions Admin Gd
 - overview Admin Gd
 - partitions with multiple processors Admin Gd
 - partitions with one processor Admin Gd
 - single partition, multiple processors Admin Gd
 - single partition, single processor Admin Gd

- hardware errors
 - identifying (AIX) TS Gd
 - identifying (HP-UX) TS Gd
- hardware requirements Repl Gd
 - fixed disk Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- hardware, performance Conn Gd
- hash partitioning SQL Ref
- hashing algorithm Admin Gd
- hashing on partition keys SQL Ref
- HAVING SQL GS
- HAVING clause
 - description SQL GS
 - of subselect, use of search conditions SQL Ref
 - results with subselect SQL Ref
- header information in data files, db2split Admin Gd
- header record, PC/IXF Cmd Ref
- held connection state SQL Ref
- HELP Cmd Ref
 - See information Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- heuristic aborts log record API Ref
- heuristic commit log record API Ref
- heuristic operations
 - guidelines Admin Gd
 - recovering indoubt transactions Admin Gd
- HEX
 - function SQL Ref
 - hexadecimal SQL Ref
- HEX function SQL Ref
- hexadecimal values in db2diag.log file TS Gd
- High Availability Cluster Multi-Processing configurations Admin Gd
 - hot standby mode Admin Gd
 - modes of failover support Admin Gd
 - mutual takeover mode Admin Gd
 - overview Admin Gd
- highlighting conventions used in this book ESP Gd
- history data, planning Repl Gd
- history of problems, maintaining TS Gd
- Hollerith constants and FORTRAN 77 on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
- home directory, instance Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- horizontal subsetting
 - description Repl Gd
 - planning Repl Gd
 - steps Repl Gd
- host
 - troubleshooting connections to TS Gd
- host character sets Conn EE, Conn PE
- host database name (monitor) Conn Gd
- host identifier
 - definition SQL Ref
 - in a host variable SQL Ref
 - SQL statement SQL Ref
- host language and program Road Map
- host product ID (monitor) Conn Gd
- host product/version ID, monitor element Sys Mon
- host systems
 - cataloging databases located on Cmd Ref
 - connections supported by DDCS API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - removing DCS catalog entries Cmd Ref
- host variable
 - active set, linking with cursor SQL Ref
 - assigning values from a row SQL Ref
 - BLOB SQL Ref
 - CLOB SQL Ref
 - DBCLOB SQL Ref
 - declaration rules, related to cursor SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
 - description of SQL Ref
 - embedded SQL statements, end declaration SQL Ref
 - embedded statements, usage in SQL Ref
 - embedded use, BEGIN DECLARE SECTION, rules SQL Ref
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQL Ref
 - FETCH statement, identifying SQL Ref
 - host identifier in SQL Ref
 - indicator variable, uses of SQL Ref
 - inserting in rows, INSERT statement SQL Ref
 - PREPARE statement SQL Ref
 - REXX applications, special case SQL Ref
 - statement string, restricted listing, PREPARE statement SQL Ref
 - substitution for parameter markers SQL Ref
 - syntax, diagram of SQL Ref
- host variables
 - allocating in stored procedures
 - client side ESP Gd
 - class data members, handling in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - clearing LOB host variables in REXX ESP Gd
 - considerations for stored procedures ESP Gd
 - declaring ESP Gd
 - in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - in COBOL ESP Gd
 - in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - declaring as pointer to data type ESP Gd
 - declaring graphic
 - in C/C++ ESP Gd

- host variables (*continued*)
 - declaring graphic (*continued*)
 - in COBOL ESP Gd
 - declaring using variable list statement ESP Gd
 - declaring, examples of ESP Gd
 - declaring, rules for ESP Gd
 - declaring, sample programs ESP Gd
 - definition ESP Gd
 - determining how to define for use with a
 - column ESP Gd
 - file reference declarations in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - file reference declarations in COBOL ESP Gd
 - file reference declarations in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - file reference declarations in REXX ESP Gd
 - FORTRAN, overview of ESP Gd
 - graphic data ESP Gd
 - handling graphic
 - multi-byte character encoding ESP Gd
 - WCHARTYPE precompiler option ESP Gd
 - host structure support in COBOL ESP Gd
 - in REXX ESP Gd
 - initializing for stored procedure
 - SQLDA structure ESP Gd
 - initializing in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - LOB data declarations in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - LOB data declarations in COBOL ESP Gd
 - LOB data declarations in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - LOB data in REXX ESP Gd
 - LOB locator declarations in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - LOB locator declarations in COBOL ESP Gd
 - LOB locator declarations in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - LOB locator declarations in REXX ESP Gd
 - naming
 - in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - in COBOL ESP Gd
 - in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - in REXX ESP Gd
 - not supported in command line processor Cmd Ref
 - null-terminated strings, handling in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - referencing
 - in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - in COBOL ESP Gd
 - in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - in REXX ESP Gd
 - referencing from SQL, examples ESP Gd
 - relating to an SQL statement ESP Gd
 - selecting graphic data types ESP Gd
 - static SQL ESP Gd
 - use in dynamic SQL ESP Gd
 - used to pass blocks of data ESP Gd
- host-identifier
 - in host variable SQL Ref
- host-label SQL Ref
- host_prdid element Sys Mon
- hot-site recovery, description Repl Gd
- HOUR function SQL Ref
- HOUR function, returning hour part of values SQL Ref
- HOUR Scalar function CLI Gd
- how to use this book Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2, ESP Gd
- HP-UX clients Conn Gd
- HPS switch, checking (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
- HTML and Java applets Bld WinOS2
- HTML page
 - tagging example ESP Gd
- hung applications TS Gd

I

- i in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
- I/O
 - configuration parameters Admin Gd
 - enabling parallel I/O Admin Gd
 - parallelism Admin Gd
 - prefetch parallel Admin Gd
- I/O activities, monitoring (UNIX) TS Gd
- IBM Communications Server for NT
 - configuring communications with Conn EE, Conn PE
- IBM Communications Server for NT SNA Client
 - configuring communications with Conn EE, Conn PE
- IBM Education resources
 - custom classes Repl Gd
 - IBM Global Campus URL Repl Gd
- IBM Relational Data Replication Tools
 - details Admin Gd
 - using Admin Gd
- IBM Replication
 - consulting and services Repl Gd
 - education Repl Gd
 - introduction Repl Gd
 - tools Repl Gd
- IBM SQL Conn Gd
- IBM, contacting TS Gd
- IBMCATGROUP nodegroup Admin Gd
- IBMDEFAULTGROUP nodegroup Admin Gd
- IBMTEMPGROUP nodegroup Admin Gd
- ICLUI trace TS Gd

icons
 description Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT,
 QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 ID of code page used by application, monitor
 element Sys Mon
 IDENT Conn Sup
 identifiers
 limits SQL Ref
 identifiers in SQL
 description SQL Ref
 host identifiers, syntax for SQL Ref
 long identifiers, definition SQL Ref
 ordinary SQL Ref
 short identifiers, definition SQL Ref
 identifiers, ordinary and delimited Repl Gd
 identifying external data sources Repl Gd
 idle agent Admin Gd, Sys Mon, TS Gd
 idle_agents element Sys Mon
 IFNULL Scalar function CLI Gd
 IGNOREWARNINGS, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 illustration of DB2 Connect Conn Gd
 images
 backup Admin Gd
 IMMEDIATE
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQL Ref
 implementation parameter descriptor CLI Gd
 implementation row descriptor CLI Gd
 implementing a UDF ESP Gd
 implicit connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 CONNECT statement SQL Ref
 implicit connection
 database access Cmd Ref
 implicit decimal number SQL Ref
 implicit schema
 GRANT (Database Authorities) statement SQL Ref
 REVOKE (Database Authorities) statement SQL Ref
 IMPLICIT_SCHEMA authority Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 IMPLICIT_SCHEMA privilege, definition of Admin Gd
 implieddecimal Cmd Ref
 IMPORT Cmd Ref
 of PC/IXF files, with forcein Cmd Ref
 unequal code page Admin Gd
 IMPORT (sqluimpr) API Ref
 import message files TS Gd
 import of PC/IXF files
 data type-specific rules Cmd Ref
 general rules Cmd Ref
 import replace (truncate) log record API Ref
 IMPORT utility
 authority Admin Gd

IMPORT utility (*continued*)
 authorization and privileges required Admin Gd
 binding to a database Admin Gd
 buffered inserts Admin Gd
 client/server Admin Gd
 delimited ASCII (DEL) files Admin Gd
 differences to LOAD Admin Gd
 general description Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 information required Admin Gd
 integrated exchange format (IXF) files Admin Gd
 large objects Admin Gd
 LOAD Admin Gd
 LOBs Admin Gd
 Lotus worksheet (WSF) files Admin Gd
 nondelimited ASCII (ASC) files Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 recreating exported data Admin Gd
 referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 remote database Admin Gd
 import utility file formats Cmd Ref
 importing
 choosing file formats for Cmd Ref
 database access through DDCS Cmd Ref
 DEL files Cmd Ref
 delimited ACSII file API Ref
 file to database table API Ref, Cmd Ref
 Non-delimited ASCII file API Ref
 PC/IXF
 file API Ref
 PC/IXF file to table Cmd Ref
 PC/IXF files API Ref
 PC/IXF, multiple-part files Cmd Ref
 prerequisites for API Ref
 to remote database API Ref
 WSF file API Ref
 WSF files Cmd Ref
 importing data TS Gd
 file formats supported Adm GS
 into a table or view Adm GS
 overview Adm GS
 retrieving large objects from separate files Adm GS
 specifying column import options Adm GS
 specifying file formats Adm GS
 improved application availability scenario Repl Gd
 improved network load scenario Repl Gd
 IN EXCLUSIVE MODE clause, LOCK TABLE
 statement SQL Ref
 IN predicate SQL GS
 IN predicate, detailed format description SQL Ref

IN SHARE MODE clause, LOCK TABLE
 statement SQL Ref
 IN_TRAY sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 inbound name translation
 DB2 application server Conn Sup
 SQL/DS on VM application server Conn Sup
 include file
 C/C++ requirements for ESP Gd
 COBOL requirements for ESP Gd
 FORTRAN requirements for ESP Gd
 SQL
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQL1252A
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQL1252B
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLADEF
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 SQLAPREP
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLCA
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLCA_92
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLCA_CN
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLCA_CS
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLCLI
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 SQLCLI1
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 SQLCODES
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLDA
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLDACT
 FORTRAN ESP Gd

include file *(continued)*
 SQLE819A
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLE819B
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLE850A
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLE850B
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLE932A
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLE932B
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLEAU
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLENV
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLETSDB
 COBOL ESP Gd
 SQLEXT
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 SQLJACB
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 SQLMON
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLMONCT
 COBOL ESP Gd
 SQLSTATE
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 SQLSYSTEM
 C/C++ ESP Gd

include file (*continued*)

- SQLUDF
 - C/C++ ESP Gd
- SQLUTBCQ
 - COBOL ESP Gd
- SQLUTBSQ
 - COBOL ESP Gd
- SQLUTIL
 - C/C++ ESP Gd
 - COBOL ESP Gd
 - FORTRAN ESP Gd
- SQLUV
 - C/C++ ESP Gd
- SQLUVEND
 - C/C++ ESP Gd
- SQLXA
 - C/C++ ESP Gd

include files

- locating in C/C++ ESP Gd
- locating in COBOL ESP Gd
- locating in FORTRAN ESP Gd

include files in the DB2 SDK Bld WinOS2

include files in the SDK Bld UNIX

INCLUDE SQLCA

- pseudocode ESP Gd

INCLUDE SQLDA statement ESP Gd

INCLUDE SQLDA statement, creating SQLDA structure ESP Gd

INCLUDE statement ESP Gd, SQL Ref

incompatibilities

- description Admin Gd, SQL Ref

incompatible columns Cmd Ref

inconsistent data ESP Gd

inconsistent state ESP Gd

incrementing a date, rules for SQL Ref

incrementing a time, rules for SQL Ref

index Adm GS

- administering Admin Gd
- architectural integrity, checking TS Gd
- authorization ID, use in name SQL Ref
- changing Admin Gd
- clustering Admin Gd
- comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
- consideration for outer versus inner table determination Admin Gd
- control, granting SQL Ref
- control(to drop), granting, SQL statement for SQL Ref
- correspondence to inserted row values, rules for SQL Ref

index (*continued*)

- CREATE INDEX statement Admin Gd
- CREATE UNIQUE INDEX statement Admin Gd
 - creating Admin Gd
 - definition of Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - definition of index ANDing Admin Gd
 - definition of index ORing Admin Gd
 - deleting, using DROP statement SQL Ref
 - disadvantages of indexing Admin Gd
 - DROP INDEX statement Admin Gd
 - estimating size Admin Gd
 - failing in Extended Enterprise Edition TS Gd
 - guidelines for indexing Admin Gd
 - how used Admin Gd
 - inconsistent, re-creating TS Gd
 - index re-creation time (indexrec) parameter Admin Gd
 - index-only access Admin Gd
 - indexing versus no indexing Admin Gd
 - lock mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - look-up, affect on locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - management, overview of Admin Gd
 - multiple Admin Gd
 - naming rules Admin Gd
 - non-unique Admin Gd
 - nonprimary Admin Gd
 - optimizing number Admin Gd
 - prefetch Admin Gd
 - primary Admin Gd
 - primary key, use in matching SQL Ref
 - primary versus user-defined Admin Gd
 - privileges Admin Gd
 - reorganization Cmd Ref
 - scan Admin Gd
 - See also* index scan
 - statistics Cmd Ref
 - structure Admin Gd
 - temporary space Admin Gd
 - unique Admin Gd
 - unique key, use in matching SQL Ref
 - unique on primary key Admin Gd
 - unique on unique key Admin Gd
 - uses of SQL Ref
 - view, relationship to SQL Ref

INDEX clause

- COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
- CREATE INDEX statement SQL Ref
- DROP statement SQL Ref
- GRANT statement (table or view) SQL Ref
- REVOKE statement, removing privileges for SQL Ref

- index clustering
 - cluster factor statistic Admin Gd
 - cluster ratio statistic Admin Gd
- index creation Admin Gd
- index key, definition Admin Gd
- index name
 - primary key constraint SQL Ref
 - unique constraint SQL Ref
- index page prefetch Admin Gd
- INDEX privilege, definition Admin Gd
- index scan
 - index clustering Admin Gd
 - ordering data Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - predicate Admin Gd
 - predicate terminology Admin Gd
 - search process Admin Gd
 - use of Admin Gd
 - WHERE clause, use of Admin Gd
- index-name, qualified and unqualified naming SQL Ref
- indexes
 - collecting statistics Adm GS
 - considerations Adm GS
 - key Adm GS
 - overview Adm GS
 - temporary files Admin Gd
 - unique Adm GS
- indexixf Cmd Ref
- indexrec
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- indexrec configuration parameter Admin Gd
- indexschema Cmd Ref
- indexsort
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- indexsort configuration parameter Admin Gd
- indicator
 - record length Cmd Ref
 - variable SQL Ref
- indicator tables, COBOL support for ESP Gd
- indicator variable
 - host variable, uses in declaring SQL Ref
- indicator variables
 - declaring ESP Gd
 - in C/C++, rules for ESP Gd
 - in COBOL, rules for ESP Gd
 - in FORTRAN, rules for ESP Gd
 - in REXX, rules for ESP Gd
 - using in stored procedures ESP Gd
- indicator variables (*continued*)
 - using on nullable columns ESP Gd
- indicator variables and LOB locators ESP Gd
- indoubt transaction field, description Cmd Ref
- indoubt transactions
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - recovering Admin Gd
 - recovering using SNA communications Admin Gd
 - recovering using TCP/IP communications Admin Gd
 - resynchronizing Admin Gd
- indoubt transactions (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
- infix notation and UDFs ESP Gd
- infix operators SQL Ref
- inflight
 - defined ESP Gd
- information
 - online help Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - ordering Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - overview Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - related publications Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - road map Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - viewing online Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- information available
 - from snapshot monitoring Sys Mon
- Information Center TS Gd
- information data elements Sys Mon
- information on DB2, finding TS Gd
- INIT-INPUT structure API Ref
- INIT-OUTPUT structure API Ref
- initial number of agents in pool (num_initagents) database manager parameter Admin Gd
- initialization CLI Gd
 - for DB2 CLI applications Road Map
 - for embedded SQL applications Road Map
- initialization file CLI Gd
- initialization file, ODBC CLI Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- INITIALIZE AND LINK TO DEVICE (sqluvint) API Ref
- initialize table log record API Ref
- INITIALIZE TAPE Cmd Ref
- inner join SQL GS
- inner-table and outer-table joins, method Admin Gd

inner-table and outer-table, method ESP Gd
 inner-table join, method Admin Gd
 inner-table, method ESP Gd
 inoperative trigger
 CREATE TRIGGER statement SQL Ref
 inoperative view
 CREATE VIEW statement SQL Ref
 INPCLI.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
 INPCLI.QB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 INPCLI.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 INPCLI.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 INPSRV.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
 INPSRV.QB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 INPSRV.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 INPSRV.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 input and output files
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 input and output to screen and keyboard and
 UDFs ESP Gd
 input database alias, monitor element Sys Mon
 input file extensions, C/C++ language ESP Gd
 input_db_alias element Sys Mon
 insert
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 INSERT BUF bind option
 buffered inserts ESP Gd
 INSERT clause
 GRANT statement (table or view) SQL Ref
 REVOKE statement, removing privileges for SQL
 Ref
 values, restrictions leading to failure SQL Ref
 INSERT function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 INSERT keyword
 use in importing API Ref
 insert LOB data log record (AFIM_AMOUNT) API Ref
 insert LOB data log record (AFIM_DATA) API Ref
 insert operation and triggers ESP Gd
 INSERT privilege, definition Admin Gd
 insert record log record API Ref
 insert rule with referential constraint SQL Ref
 INSERT Scalar function CLI Gd
 INSERT statement SQL GS, SQL Ref
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 NOT NULL/NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT value for
 column SQL GS
 not supported in CLP ESP Gd
 INSERT statement (*continued*)
 referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 with VALUES clause ESP Gd
 INSERT_UPDATE CREATE keyword
 use in importing API Ref
 insertable
 view SQL Ref
 inserting data into a CLOB column example ESP Gd
 inserts
 without buffered insert ESP Gd
 INSTALL SIGNAL HANDLER (sqleisig) API Ref
 installation
 Capture and Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 CID using SystemView LAN Conn EE, Conn PE,
 QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 clients
 Macintosh Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 OS/2 Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
 UNIX
 Windows 3.X Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB UNIX
 Windows 95 Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB UNIX
 Windows NT Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB UNIX
 considerations for UNIX components Repl Gd
 DB2 clients
 AIX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 HP-UX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 Macintosh Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 SCO OpenServer Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 SINIX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 Solaris Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 Windows 3.1x Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB UNIX
 Windows 95 Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB UNIX
 Windows NT Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB UNIX
 DB2 Installer Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 DB2 server on UNIX systems
 assigning groups and users Conn EE, QB Clnt,
 QB UNIX
 creating an instance Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB
 UNIX
 creating groups and users Conn EE, QB Clnt,
 QB UNIX

installation (*continued*)

DB2 server on UNIX systems (*continued*)

- creating links Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- creating the administration server Conn EE, QB UNIX
- DB2 Product Library Conn EE, QB UNIX
- DB2 Product Messages Conn EE, QB UNIX
- removing DB2 products QB UNIX
- restoring product files Conn EE, QB UNIX
- setting the DB2 operating environment Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- updating kernel components Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- disk requirements Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - client Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - server Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- errors Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- independent, migration Repl Gd
- log Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- memory requirements Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - client QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - server QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- mounting the CD-ROM Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - AIX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - HP-UX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - mount point Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - SGI Silicon Graphics IRIX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - SINIX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - Solaris Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- Netscape Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- remote Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- server QB UNIX
- servers
 - AIX Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - HP-UX Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB OS/2, QB PE
- unattended
 - OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - Windows 3.x Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - Windows 95 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - Windows NT Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE

installation (*continued*)

UNIX installations

- using DB2 Installer Conn EE, QB UNIX
- using installp Conn EE, QB UNIX
- using SMIT Conn EE, QB UNIX
- verifying the installation QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
- installing
 - the SAMPLE database Bld WinOS2
 - the SDK Bld WinOS2
- installing DB2 CLI
 - for application development CLI Gd
- installing DB2 Connect Conn Gd
- installing the sample database Admin Gd, Bld UNIX, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- instance Adm GS
 - creating DB2 instance Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - creating multiple Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - creating the default Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - definition Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - naming restrictions Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - SPM instance creation Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - starting Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - stopping Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- instance connection Sys Mon
- instance name and home directory Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- instance parallelism support Admin Gd
- instance, starting and stopping Adm GS
- instances
 - autostarting Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - creating Admin Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - creating multiple Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - listing Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - removing Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - running multiple QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - selecting Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - setting operating environment Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - starting QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - stopping Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX

instances (*continued*)

- time difference among nodes, maximum Admin Gd
- updating Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX

instances of object-oriented data types, storing ESP Gd

Int Java type ESP Gd

int_auto_rebinds element Sys Mon

int_commits element Sys Mon

int_deadlock_rollbacks element Sys Mon

int_rollbacks element Sys Mon

int_rows_deleted element Sys Mon

int_rows_inserted element Sys Mon

int_rows_updated element Sys Mon

INTEGER ESP Gd

- conversion to C CLI Gd
- display size CLI Gd
- in ORDER BY clause SQL Ref
- length CLI Gd
- precision CLI Gd
- scale CLI Gd

integer constants

- definition of SQL Ref
- syntax example SQL Ref

integer data type Conn Gd, SQL Ref

- description SQL Ref
- precision SQL Ref
- range SQL Ref

integer divide operator for UDFs example ESP Gd

INTEGER function, integer values from expressions SQL Ref

INTEGER or INT function SQL Ref

INTEGER or INT parameter to UDF ESP Gd

INTEGER SQL data type ESP Gd

integer to decimal conversion, summary SQL Ref

INTEGER, data type SQL GS

INTEGER*2 FORTRAN type ESP Gd

INTEGER*4 FORTRAN type ESP Gd

Integrated Exchange Format Admin Gd

- See also* PC/IXF file format

Integrated SNA Support

- configuring manually Conn PE

Integration Exchange Format (IXF) Cmd Ref

inter-partition parallelism Admin Gd

interactive entry of SQL statements SQL Ref

interactive input mode (CLP) Conn Gd

interactive SQL SQL Ref

- CLOSE, use in, example SQL Ref
- DECLARE CURSOR, use in, example SQL Ref
- DESCRIBE, use in, example SQL Ref
- FETCH, use in, example SQL Ref
- OPEN, use in, example SQL Ref

interactive SQL (*continued*)

- PREPARE, use in, example SQL Ref
- processing, sample program ESP Gd
- SELECT statement, dynamic example SQL Ref

interactive SQL, definition SQL GS

interactive SQL, definition of SQL Ref

interface, database system monitor

- event monitor commands Sys Mon
- event monitor GUI Sys Mon
- snapshot monitoring APIs Sys Mon
- snapshot monitoring commands Sys Mon
- snapshot monitoring GUI Sys Mon

intermediate result table SQL Ref

internal automatic rebinds, monitor element Sys Mon

internal CCD tables

- auto-registration Repl Gd
- description Repl Gd
- reducing network load Repl Gd

internal commits, monitor element Sys Mon

internal rollbacks due to deadlock, monitor element Sys Mon

internal rollbacks, monitor element Sys Mon

internal rows deleted, monitor element Sys Mon

internal rows inserted, monitor element Sys Mon

internal rows updated, monitor element Sys Mon

International Standards Organization (ISO) date format SQL Ref

International Standards Organization (ISO) time format SQL Ref

Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) TS Gd

INTERRUPT (sqlintr) API Ref

INTERRUPT CONTEXT (sqlInterruptCtx) API Ref

interrupt handling with SQL statements ESP Gd

INTERRUPT_ENABLED (disconnect) parameter Conn Gd

interrupts, SIGUSR1 ESP Gd

INTERSECT ALL SQL GS

INTERSECT clause

- duplicate rows, use of ALL, effect of SQL Ref
- of fullselect, role in comparison SQL Ref

INTERSECT operator SQL GS

- ordering results SQL GS
- usage restrictions involving SQL GS
- data types SQL GS

interval timing, planning Repl Gd

INTO clause

- DESCRIBE statement, SQLDA area name SQL Ref
- FETCH statement, host variable substitution SQL Ref
- FETCH statement, use in host variable SQL Ref

INTO clause (*continued*)

- INSERT statement, naming table or view SQL Ref
- PREPARE statement SQL Ref
- restrictions on using, list of SQL Ref
- SELECT INTO statement SQL Ref
- SELECT INTO statement, use in host variable SQL Ref
- values from applications programs SQL Ref
- VALUES INTO statement SQL Ref
- intra-partition and inter-partition parallelism Admin Gd
- intra-partition parallelism Admin Gd
- intra-partition parallelism Admin Gd
- intra-query parallelism data elements
 - degree of parallelism Sys Mon
 - number of agents created Sys Mon
 - number of agents working on a statement Sys Mon
- intra_parallel
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- intra_parallel configuration parameter Admin Gd
- introduction
 - DB2 concepts Admin Gd
 - DB2 parallelism concepts Admin Gd
- introduction to DB2 administration Adm GS
- introduction to DB2 programming Road Map
- introduction to IBM Replication Repl Gd
 - Apply program Repl Gd
 - Capture program Repl Gd
 - Control Center Repl Gd
 - overview Repl Gd
- introduction, to CLI CLI Gd
- invalid PC/IXF column values Cmd Ref
- invalid PC/IXF data type Cmd Ref
- INVALID_HANDLE CLI Gd
- INVOKE STORED PROCEDURE Cmd Ref
- invoking SQL statements SQL Ref
- invoking UDFs ESP Gd
- IPD descriptor CLI Gd
- ipx_socket
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- ipx_socket configuration parameter Admin Gd
- IPX/SPX Conn Gd
 - client Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - server Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - software requirements Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - supported platforms Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - verifying the connection Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

IPX/SPX node

- uncataloging Cmd Ref
- IPX/SPX protocol TS Gd
- IRD descriptor CLI Gd
- IS clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
- ISO SQL Ref
 - See also datetime format
- ISO 10646 standard ESP Gd
- ISO 2022 standard ESP Gd
- ISO/ANS SQL92 Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- ISO/ANSI SQL92 standard ESP Gd
- ISO/ANSI standards
 - SQLCODE, use of SQL SQL Ref
 - SQLSTATE, use of SQL92 SQL Ref
- isolation
 - precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
- ISOLATION (UR)
 - contention problems Repl Gd
 - platforms that don't support Repl Gd
- isolation level Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - changing API Ref
 - choosing Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - comparison SQL Ref
 - cursor stability Admin Gd, ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
 - description of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - none SQL Ref
 - read stability Admin Gd, ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 - repeatable read Admin Gd, ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 - specifying, overview Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - uncommitted read Admin Gd, ESP Gd, SQL Ref
- isolation levels (CS, RS) TS Gd
- isolation levels, ODBC CLI Gd
- issuing commands to multiple partitions Admin Gd
- italic type TS Gd
- italics, use of Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- IXF file format Admin Gd
 - See also PC/IXF file format

J

- Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets
 - C/C++ considerations ESP Gd
 - COBOL considerations ESP Gd
 - developing applications ESP Gd
 - FORTTRAN considerations ESP Gd
 - overview ESP Gd
 - REXX considerations ESP Gd

Japanese Industrial Standard (JIS) date format SQL Ref
 Japanese Industrial Standard (JIS) time format SQL Ref
 Java
 applets ESP Gd
 applications ESP Gd
 building an applet Bld UNIX
 building an application Bld UNIX
 building and running a JDBC applet Bld WinOS2
 building and running a JDBC application Bld WinOS2
 building applications and applets Bld WinOS2
 considerations for stored procedures ESP Gd
 sample programs Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 setting the OS/2 environment Bld WinOS2
 setting the Windows NT environment Bld WinOS2
 setting up the AIX environment Bld UNIX
 setting up the HP-UX environment Bld UNIX
 setting up the Solaris environment Bld UNIX
 supporting platforms Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 Java applet
 distributing and running ESP Gd
 Java application
 code page conversion ESP Gd
 distributing and running ESP Gd
 extensions ESP Gd
 limitations ESP Gd
 overloading Java methods ESP Gd
 SCRATCHPAD consideration ESP Gd
 signature for stored procedure ESP Gd
 signature for UDFs ESP Gd
 stored procedure example ESP Gd
 using graphical and large objects ESP Gd
 using stored procedures ESP Gd
 using UDFs ESP Gd
 Java applications, developing Road Map
 Java class files
 CLASSPATH environment variable ESP Gd
 java_heap_size configuration parameter ESP Gd
 jdk11_path configuration parameter ESP Gd
 where to place ESP Gd
 Java data types
 BigDecimal ESP Gd
 Blob ESP Gd
 double ESP Gd
 Int ESP Gd
 short ESP Gd
 String ESP Gd
 Java Database Connectivity Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) Bld WinOS2, ESP Gd
 drivers
 COM.ibm.db2.jdbc.app.DB2Driver ESP Gd
 COM.ibm.db2.jdbc.net.DB2Driver ESP Gd
 Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) APIs Road Map
 getAsciiStream ESP Gd
 getString ESP Gd
 getUnicodeStream ESP Gd
 setAsciiStream ESP Gd
 setString ESP Gd
 setUnicodeStream ESP Gd
 Java Development Kit Road Map
 Java Development Kit (JDK) ESP Gd
 Java I/O streams
 System.err ESP Gd
 System.in ESP Gd
 System.out ESP Gd
 Java interpreter
 overview of DB2 support ESP Gd
 Java language
 getting started ESP Gd
 overview of DB2 support ESP Gd
 using in DB2 applications ESP Gd
 Java packages and classes ESP Gd
 COM.ibm.db2.app ESP Gd
 Java UDF consideration ESP Gd
 java_heap_size configuration parameter ESP Gd
 java_heap_sz database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd'
 Java, running programs Adm GS, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 JDBC trace TS Gd'
 JDBC, running programs Adm GS, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 jdk11_path configuration parameter ESP Gd
 jdk11_path database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
 JIS SQL Ref
 See also datetime format
 job scheduling, using Control Center TS Gd
 jobs and scripts
 command scripts Adm GS
 creating and saving command scripts Adm GS
 scheduling saved command script Adm GS
 using an existing script Adm GS
 working with jobs Adm GS

join

- Cartesian products Admin Gd
- composite tables Admin Gd
- correlated subqueries SQL GS
- cross product SQL GS
- data conversion SQL GS
- definition SQL GS
- definition of Admin Gd
- eliminating redundancy Admin Gd
- enumeration algorithm Admin Gd
- examples of SQL Ref
- examples of a subselect SQL Ref
- full outer SQL Ref
- inner SQL Ref
- join conditions SQL GS
- left outer SQL Ref
- merge join Admin Gd
- nested loop join Admin Gd
- optimizer search strategies Admin Gd
- outer versus inner table determination Admin Gd
- overview of Admin Gd
- partitioning key considerations SQL Ref
- right outer SQL Ref
- shared aggregation Admin Gd
- subquery transformation by optimizer Admin Gd
- table collocation SQL Ref
- tables Admin Gd
- without join conditions SQL GS

join condition SQL GS

join path

- definition of Admin Gd

join strategies Admin Gd, ESP Gd

- broadcast inner-table Admin Gd
- broadcast outer table Admin Gd
- collocated Admin Gd
- directed inner-table Admin Gd
- directed inner-table and outer-table Admin Gd
- directed outer-table Admin Gd
- in a partitioned database Admin Gd

joined-table SQL Ref

- table-reference SQL Ref

joins

- defining as sources Repl Gd
- description Repl Gd

Journal Adm GS, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

JULIAN_DAY function SQL Ref

- detailed format description SQL Ref
- values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref

JULIAN_DAY Scalar function CLI Gd

K

keepalive settings (TCP/IP) TS Gd

KEEPCONNECT, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt

keepdari

- database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref

keepdari configuration parameter Admin Gd

keeping related data together Admin Gd

KEEPSTATEMENT, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt

kernel configuration parameters

- updating Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX

kernel debugging (OS/2) TS Gd

kernel, updating (UNIX) TS Gd

key Admin Gd

- See also* primary key
- composite Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- definition SQL GS
- definition of Admin Gd
- foreign Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- parent SQL Ref
- partitioning SQL Ref
- primary Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- unique Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref

keywords

- CREATE, use in importing API Ref
- INSERT_UPDATE CREATE, use in importing API Ref
- INSERT_UPDATE, use in importing API Ref
- INSERT, use in importing API Ref
- REPLACE_CREATE, use in importing API Ref
- REPLACE, use in importing API Ref
- syntax for Cmd Ref

L

LABEL ON statement

- DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd

labeled duration, detailed description SQL Ref

labelled durations, in expressions, diagram

- labelled duration values, listing SQL Ref

lag limit

- Capture for MVS Repl Gd
- Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
- Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
- Capture for VM Repl Gd
- Capture for VSE Repl Gd
- Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

LAN, determining availability TS Gd

Lana Number (see Logical LAN Adapter Number) Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2

Lana number (Windows 95) TS Gd
 LANG environment variable Conn EE, Conn PE, QB
 Clnt, QB UNIX
 langlevel
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 LANGLEVEL precompile option
 MIA
 SAA1 ESP Gd
 using SQL92E and SQLSTATE or SQLCODE vari-
 ables ESP Gd
 LANGLEVEL SQL92E pre-compile option Conn Gd,
 ESP Gd
 LANGUAGE OLE clause ESP Gd
 language support Conn EE, Conn PE
 language support, for stored procedures ESP Gd
 languages Conn Gd
 languages, supported Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 background you need Bld UNIX
 large copies, loading Repl Gd
 large integers SQL Ref
 Large Object (LOB)
 column considerations Admin Gd
 large object data type Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 See also LOB data type
 large object descriptor ESP Gd
 large object location, definition SQL GS, SQL Ref
 large object value ESP Gd
 large objects Road Map
 allocation objects Admin Gd
 Binary (BLOB) CLI Gd
 Character (CLOB) CLI Gd
 column definition Admin Gd
 data objects Admin Gd
 DMS storage Admin Gd
 Double Byte Character (DBCLOB) CLI Gd
 estimating size Admin Gd
 LONGDATACOMPAT CLI Gd
 using in ODBC applications CLI Gd
 large replication jobs Repl Gd
 last backup timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
 last reset timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
 last_backup element Sys Mon
 last_reset element Sys Mon
 latch
 status with multiple threads ESP Gd
 LCASE function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 LCASE Scalar function CLI Gd
 LEFT function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 LEFT OUTER join SQL GS
 LEFT Scalar function CLI Gd
 legacy data sources Repl Gd
 length attributes of columns SQL Ref
 LENGTH function SQL Ref
 LENGTH function, length values from expressions SQL
 Ref
 length of SQL data types CLI Gd
 LENGTH Scalar function CLI Gd
 lengths of expressions, rules for SQL Ref
 letters, range of SQL Ref
 level
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 Licensing
 concurrent users QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 counting QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 upgrading from Try and Buy QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
 UNIX
 LIKE predicate SQL GS
 LIKE predicate, rules for SQL Ref
 limitations
 stored procedures ESP Gd
 limitations of
 DB2 APIs Road Map
 dynamic SQL Road Map
 ODBC end-user tools Road Map
 static SQL Road Map
 limits
 database manager SQL Ref
 datetime SQL Ref
 identifier SQL Ref
 numeric SQL Ref
 SQL SQL Ref
 string SQL Ref
 line continuation character
 in command line processor Cmd Ref
 line descriptions, creating Conn Sup
 Link options CLI Gd
 link station profile name Conn EE
 link time TS Gd
 linking
 client application ESP Gd
 overview of ESP Gd
 stored procedures ESP Gd
 linking a UDF ESP Gd
 LINKNAME table Conn Sup

LIST ACTIVE DATABASES Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 LIST APPLICATIONS Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 LIST BACKUP/HISTORY Cmd Ref
 LIST COMMAND OPTIONS Cmd Ref
 LIST DATABASE DIRECTORY Cmd Ref
 LIST DCS APPLICATIONS Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 LIST DCS APPLICATIONS command Conn Gd
 LIST DCS DIRECTORY Cmd Ref
 LIST DRDA INDOUBT TRANSACTIONS Cmd Ref
 LIST DRDA INDOUBT TRANSACTIONS
 (sqlcspqy) API Ref
 list files Conn EE, Conn PE
 LIST INDOUBT TRANSACTIONS Cmd Ref
 LIST INDOUBT TRANSACTIONS (sqlxphqr) API Ref
 LIST INDOUBT TRANSACTIONS command
 use in performing heuristic actions Admin Gd
 List Instances Cmd Ref
 LIST NODE DIRECTORY Cmd Ref
 LIST NODEGROUPS Cmd Ref
 LIST NODES Cmd Ref
 LIST NODES CMD
 backing up database, determining list of data
 nodes Admin Gd
 LIST NODES command, using when backing up data-
 base Admin Gd
 LIST ODBC DATA SOURCES Cmd Ref
 LIST PACKAGES/TABLES Cmd Ref
 LIST TABLESPACE CONTAINERS Cmd Ref
 LIST TABLESPACES Cmd Ref
 listeners
 definition TS Gd
 testing TS Gd
 literals, overview of SQL Ref
 LN function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 LOAD Cmd Ref
 remote filenames Cmd Ref
 LOAD (sqluload) API Ref
 LOAD CMD/API
 See loading data
 load message files TS Gd
 load pending list API Ref
 LOAD QUERY Cmd Ref
 LOAD QUERY (sqluqry) API Ref
 load start API Ref
 LOAD utility
 APIs Admin Gd
 authority required Admin Gd
 Build phase Admin Gd
 LOAD utility (*continued*)
 details Admin Gd
 differences to IMPORT Admin Gd
 exception table Admin Gd
 failure Admin Gd
 limitations Admin Gd
 Load phase Admin Gd
 LOAD QUERY command Admin Gd
 overview Admin Gd
 performance considerations Admin Gd
 process overview Admin Gd
 recovery Admin Gd
 recovery from failures Admin Gd
 restarting Admin Gd
 restrictions Admin Gd
 tasks Admin Gd
 temporary space limitations Admin Gd
 unequal code page Admin Gd
 using Admin Gd
 load utility file formats Cmd Ref
 loading data
 AutoLoader tool for loading data on database parti-
 tions Admin Gd
 db2split program, splitting data Admin Gd
 db2split, example file Admin Gd
 into a table Adm GS
 overview Adm GS
 populating table in existing table space Admin Gd
 populating table in new table space Admin Gd
 loading data, troubleshooting tips TS Gd
 loading large copies Repl Gd
 LOB Admin Gd
 See *also* large objects
 locator, definition SQL GS, SQL Ref
 string, definition SQL GS, SQL Ref
 LOB data type
 not supported in DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 LOB locator CLI Gd
 LOB locator APIs, used in UDFs
 sqludf_append API ESP Gd
 sqludf_create_locator API ESP Gd
 sqludf_free_locator API ESP Gd
 sqludf_length API ESP Gd
 sqludf_substr API ESP Gd
 LOB locator example program listing ESP Gd
 LOB locators
 scenarios for using ESP Gd
 used in UDFs ESP Gd
 LOB manager log records
 description API Ref

LOB manager log records (*continued*)
 insert LOB data log (AFIM_AMOUNT) API Ref
 insert LOB data log (AFIM_DATA) API Ref

lob-options-clause of the CREATE TABLE
 statement ESP Gd

LOBEVAL.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
LOBEVAL.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
LOBLOC.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
LOBLOC.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
LOBLOC.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
LOBMAXCOLUMNSIZE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
LOBS CLI Gd
 See also Large Objects

LOBs (Large Objects)
 and DB2 object extensions ESP Gd
 considerations for Java ESP Gd
 file reference variables ESP Gd
 examples of using ESP Gd
 input values ESP Gd
 output values ESP Gd
 SQL_FILE_APPEND, output value option ESP
 Gd
 SQL_FILE_CREATE, output value option ESP
 Gd
 SQL_FILE_OVERWRITE, output value
 option ESP Gd
 SQL_FILE_READ, input value option ESP Gd

large object descriptor ESP Gd
large object value ESP Gd
locators ESP Gd
 example of using ESP Gd
 indicator variables ESP Gd
 programming scenarios ESP Gd
 manipulating ESP Gd
 programming options for values ESP Gd
 storing ESP Gd
 synergy with triggers, UDTs, and UDFs ESP Gd
 synergy with UDTs and UDFs
 examples of complex applications ESP Gd

lobsinfile Cmd Ref
loc_list_in_use Sys Mon
LOCAL SQL Ref
 See also datetime format

local adapter address Conn EE
local CCD tables
 description Repl Gd

local connections executing in the database manager,
 monitor element Sys Mon
local connections, monitor element Sys Mon
local control point name Conn EE
local database directory
 open scan API Ref
 overview of Admin Gd
Local Database Directory Migration Cmd Ref
local databases with current connects, monitor
 element Sys Mon
LOCAL datetime format SQL Ref
local LU alias Conn EE
local LU name Conn EE
local node
 uncataloging Cmd Ref
local pending list log record API Ref
local system
 defining DB2 Conn Sup
 defining DB2 (VTAM) Conn Sup
 SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup

LOCAL time format SQL Ref
local_cons element Sys Mon
local_cons_in_exec Sys Mon
locales
 deriving in application programs Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 how DB2 derives Admin Gd, ESP Gd

LOCATE function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref

LOCATE Scalar function CLI Gd
locating include files
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd

LOCATION (MVS) Conn EE
location name (MVS or OS/390) Conn Gd
location of problem, determining TS Gd
locator SQL GS
 definition SQL Ref
 FREE LOCATOR statement SQL Ref
locator variable
 description SQL Ref

locator, LOB CLI Gd
locators for manipulating LOBs ESP Gd
lock escalations, monitor element Sys Mon
lock mode, monitor element Sys Mon
lock object name, monitor element Sys Mon
lock object type waited on, monitor element Sys Mon
lock snapshot Sys Mon
lock status, monitor element Sys Mon
LOCK TABLE statement SQL Ref
 in minimizing escalations Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 use to override locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd

- lock wait data elements
 - agent ID holding lock Sys Mon
 - application ID holding lock Sys Mon
 - current agents waiting on locks Sys Mon
 - lock wait start timestamp Sys Mon
 - lock waits Sys Mon
 - rolled back application Sys Mon
 - sequence number holding lock Sys Mon
 - table space name Sys Mon
 - time waited on locks Sys Mon
 - total time unit of work waited on locks Sys Mon
- lock wait start timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
- lock waits, monitor element Sys Mon
- lock_escals element Sys Mon
- lock_mode element Sys Mon
- lock_object_name element Sys Mon
- lock_object_type element Sys Mon
- lock_status element Sys Mon
- lock_timeouts element Sys Mon
- lock_wait_start_time element Sys Mon
- lock_wait_time element Sys Mon
- lock_waits Sys Mon
- locking Conn Gd, ESP Gd, TS Gd
 - buffered insert error ESP Gd
 - COMMIT statement, effect on SQL Ref
 - definition of SQL Ref
 - LOCK TABLE statement SQL Ref
 - maximum percent of lock list before escalation (maxlocks) parameter Admin Gd
 - maximum storage for lock lists (locklist) parameter Admin Gd
 - table rows and columns, restricting access SQL Ref
 - time interval for checking deadlock (dlchktime) parameter Admin Gd
- locking, how it affects contention Repl Gd
- locklist
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- locklist configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - affect on query optimization Admin Gd
 - impact on memory Admin Gd
- locks
 - acquiring Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - attributes of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - attributes, types of processing Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - avoiding global deadlocks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - changing API Ref
 - compatibility of, ensuring Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - conversion of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - creating, using cursor stability Admin Gd, ESP Gd

- locks (*continued*)
 - creating, using repeatable read Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - current agents waiting on locks, monitor element Sys Mon
 - deadlock, using FOR UPDATE OF Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - duration attribute Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - during UPDATE SQL Ref
 - escalation and actions to take Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - escalation of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - exclusive SQL Ref
 - exclusive (X) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - exclusive mode, reasons for using Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - factors affecting Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - improving concurrency Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - INSERT statement, default rules for SQL Ref
 - intent exclusive (IX) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - intent none (IN) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - intent share (IS) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - locks held, monitor element Sys Mon
 - locktimeout configuration parameter Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - mode attribute Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - modes for index scan Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - modes for table scan Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - object attribute Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - read stability Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - reducing waits for Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - resetting maximum to default API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - share SQL Ref
 - share (S) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - share mode, reasons for using Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - share with intent exclusive (SIX) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - state (mode), types of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - superexclusive (Z) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - terminating for unit of work, ROLLBACK SQL Ref
 - total lock list memory in use, monitor element Sys Mon
 - total time unit of work waited on locks, monitor element Sys Mon
 - update SQL Ref
 - update (U) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - verifying maximum number API Ref
- locks and deadlocks data elements
 - connections involved in deadlock Sys Mon
 - deadlocks detected Sys Mon
 - exclusive lock escalations Sys Mon

locks and deadlocks data elements (*continued*)

- lock escalations Sys Mon
- lock mode Sys Mon
- lock object name Sys Mon
- lock object type waited on Sys Mon
- lock status Sys Mon
- locks held Sys Mon
- maximum number of locks held Sys Mon
- number of lock timeouts Sys Mon
- total lock list memory in use Sys Mon
- locks held, monitor element Sys Mon
- locks_held element Sys Mon
- locks_held_top element Sys Mon
- locks_waiting Sys Mon
- locktimeout
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- locktimeout configuration parameter Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- LOCKTIMEOUT DUOW configuration parameter ESP Gd

log

- file, use of in roll-forward API Ref
- recovery log, function of ESP Gd
- recovery log, to protect consistency ESP Gd
- recovery, allocating API Ref
- log being rolled forward, monitor element Sys Mon
- log file
 - listing during roll forward Cmd Ref
- log files
 - governor log file Admin Gd
 - written for data redistribution Admin Gd
- LOG function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- log phase, monitor element Sys Mon
- log record header API Ref
- log records

- add long field record API Ref
- alter check pending API Ref
- alter propagation API Ref
- alter table add columns API Ref
- archived before captured Repl Gd
- backup end API Ref
- create index API Ref
- create table API Ref
- data manager API Ref
- DB2 logs API Ref
- delete record API Ref
- determining the size Repl Gd
- drop table API Ref

log records (*continued*)

- global pending list API Ref
- header API Ref
- heuristic aborts API Ref
- heuristic commit API Ref
- import replace (truncate) API Ref
- initialize table API Ref
- insert LOB data log (AFIM_AMOUNT) API Ref
- insert LOB data log (AFIM_DATA) API Ref
- insert record API Ref
- load pending list API Ref
- load start API Ref
- LOB manager API Ref
- local pending list API Ref
- long field manager API Ref
- migration begin API Ref
- migration end API Ref
- MPP coordinator commit API Ref
- MPP subordinator commit API Ref
- MPP subordinator prepare API Ref
- normal abort API Ref
- normal commit API Ref
- reorg table API Ref
- returned by sqlurlog API Ref
- rollback add columns API Ref
- rollback check pending change API Ref
- rollback create table API Ref
- rollback delete record API Ref
- rollback drop table API Ref
- rollback insert API Ref
- rollback propagation change API Ref
- rollback update record API Ref
- tablespace roll forward to PIT begins API Ref
- tablespace roll forward to PIT ends API Ref
- tablespace rolled forward API Ref
- transaction manager API Ref
- update record API Ref
- utility API Ref
- XA prepare API Ref
- LOG Scalar function CLI Gd
- log sequence number
 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 - Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 - Capture for VM Repl Gd
 - Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 - Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
- log sequence number (LSN) API Ref
- log space TS Gd

log_reads element Sys Mon
 log_retain_status
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 log_retain_status configuration parameter Admin Gd
 log_space_used element Sys Mon
 log_writes element Sys Mon
 log, error Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 LOG10 function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 LOG10 Scalar function CLI Gd
 logbufsz
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 logbufsz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 logfilsiz
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 logfilsiz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 logging
 creating table without initial logging SQL Ref
 logging data elements
 maximum secondary log space used Sys Mon
 maximum total log space used Sys Mon
 number of log pages read Sys Mon
 number of log pages written Sys Mon
 secondary logs allocated currently Sys Mon
 Unit of Work log space used Sys Mon
 logging facility Admin Gd
 See also logs
 logging off the system Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt,
 QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 logging on to the system Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt,
 QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 logging requirements, DBMS logging Repl Gd
 logging, all platforms TS Gd
 loghead
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 loghead configuration parameter Admin Gd
 logical database partitions Admin Gd
 logical file system
 limits Admin Gd
 Logical LAN Adapter Number (Lana Number)
 default value Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2
 logical operators, rules for search conditions SQL Ref
 logical partitioning key support
 description Repl Gd
 specifying Repl Gd
 logical recovery scenario Repl Gd
 logical view Sys Mon
 logpath
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 logpath configuration parameter Admin Gd
 logprimary
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 logprimary configuration parameter Admin Gd
 logretain
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 logretain configuration parameter Admin Gd
 logs
 active Adm GS, Admin Gd
 archived Adm GS, Admin Gd
 change database log path (newlogpath)
 parameter Admin Gd
 circular logging Adm GS
 configuration parameters Adm GS
 configuration parameters affecting log activity Admin
 Gd
 configuration parameters affecting log files Admin
 Gd
 estimating size Admin Gd
 identifying Admin Gd
 increasing space for importing data TS Gd
 location Admin Gd
 location of log files (logpath) parameter Admin Gd
 log buffer size (logbufsz) parameter Admin Gd
 log head identification (loghead) parameter Admin
 Gd
 log retain enable (logretain) parameter Admin Gd
 log retain status indicator (log_retain_status) param-
 eter Admin Gd
 losing Admin Gd
 managing Admin Gd
 next active log (nextactive) parameter Admin Gd
 number of primary log files (logprimary)
 parameter Admin Gd
 number of secondary log files (logsecond)
 parameter Admin Gd
 off-line archived Adm GS
 offline archived logs Admin Gd
 online archived Adm GS
 online archived logs Admin Gd
 overview Adm GS
 recovery history file Adm GS
 recovery log files Adm GS
 recovery range and soft checkpoint interval (softmax)
 parameter Admin Gd
 size of log files (logfilsiz) parameter Admin Gd
 storage required Admin Gd
 system log (OS/2) TS Gd
 use of timestamp Admin Gd
 userexit program Admin Gd

- logsecond
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- logsecond configuration parameter Admin Gd
- long C/C++ type ESP Gd
- long data
 - retrieving in pieces CLI Gd
 - sending in pieces CLI Gd
- long field data
 - alternatives to Admin Gd
 - DMS storage Admin Gd
 - estimating size Admin Gd
- long field manager log records
 - add long field record API Ref
 - description API Ref
- long field restriction
 - using buffered inserts ESP Gd
- long fields Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- long identifier, SQL statement, definition SQL Ref
- long int C/C++ type ESP Gd
- long OLE automation type ESP Gd
- LONG VARCHAR
 - parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 - storage limits ESP Gd
- LONG VARCHAR data type Repl Gd
 - for CREATE TABLE SQL Ref
- LONG VARCHAR SQL data type ESP Gd
- LONG VARCHAR strings
 - attributes, summary SQL Ref
 - restrictions on usage SQL Ref
- LONG VARGRAPHIC
 - parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 - storage limits ESP Gd
- LONG VARGRAPHIC data type Repl Gd
- LONG VARGRAPHIC SQL data type ESP Gd
- LONG VARGRAPHIC strings
 - attributes, summary SQL Ref
 - restrictions on usage SQL Ref
- LONG_VARCHAR function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- LONG_VARGRAPHIC function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- LONGDATACOMPAT CLI Gd
- LONGDATACOMPAT, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- LONGVAR type ESP Gd
- LONGVARIABLE
 - conversion to C CLI Gd
- LONGVARCHAR
 - conversion to C CLI Gd

- LONGVARCHAR (*continued*)
 - display size CLI Gd
 - length CLI Gd
 - precision CLI Gd
 - scale CLI Gd
- LONGVARGRAPHIC
 - conversion to C CLI Gd
- looping application
 - diagnosing ESP Gd
- loops
 - in applications TS Gd
 - responding to TS Gd
- losing logs Admin Gd
- Lotus Approach Road Map, TS Gd
 - See also* ODBC applications
- Lotus Notes Pump and IBM Replication Repl Gd
- Lotus worksheet files Admin Gd
 - See also* WSF file format
- LotusScript Road Map
- Lower case conversion Scalar function CLI Gd
- LSN (log sequence number) API Ref
- LTRIM function
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- LTRIM Scalar function CLI Gd
- LU Conn EE
- LU 6.2 Syncpoint Manager
 - prerequisites Conn EE
- LU 6.2 transaction program name profile Conn EE
- LU sessions Repl Gd

M

- MA_free element Sys Mon
- MA_free_bottom element Sys Mon
- macro processing for the C/C++ language ESP Gd
- macros in sqludf.h ESP Gd
- mail OLE automation UDF object example in
 - BASIC ESP Gd
- maintaining DB2 TS Gd
- makefile
 - for DB2 CLI applications Bld WinOS2
 - for embedded SQL applications Bld WinOS2
- makefile for DB2 CLI programs Bld UNIX
- MANAGED BY clause
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
- Management Information Base (MIB) TS Gd
- managing connections
 - client
 - overview Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

managing connections (*continued*)

- client (*continued*)
 - using the Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clint, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - using the command line processor Conn EE, QB Clint, QB UNIX
- server
 - overview Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - using the Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clint, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - using the Command Line Processor Conn EE, QB Clint, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - using Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- managing databases using Control Center QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- managing server communications
 - overview QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- manipulating large objects ESP Gd
- many-to-many relationships Admin Gd
- many-to-one relationships Admin Gd
- mapping SQLCODEs Conn Gd
- MAX function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- max_connretries
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- max_connretries database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
- max_coordagents
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- max_coordagents database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
- max_idleagents Cmd Ref
- max_querydegree configuration parameter Admin Gd
- max_rt_degree
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- MAX_SYNCH_MINUTES, description Repl Gd
- max_time_diff
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- max_time_diff database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
- maxagents Admin Gd
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- maxagents configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - effect on memory Admin Gd
- MAXAGENTS parameter Conn Gd
- maxappls
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- maxappls configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - DB2 transaction manager considerations Admin Gd
 - effect on memory Admin Gd
 - XA interface considerations Admin Gd
- maxcagents
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- maxcagents configuration parameter Admin Gd
- MAXCONN, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clint
- maxdari
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- maxdari configuration parameter Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- MAXDARI parameter Conn Gd
- maxfilop
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- maxfilop configuration parameter Admin Gd
- maximum database heap allocated, monitor element Sys Mon
- maximum Java interpreter heap size (java_heap_sz)
 - database manager parameter Admin Gd
- maximum number of agents registered, monitor element Sys Mon
- maximum number of agents waiting, monitor element Sys Mon
- maximum number of associated agents, monitor element Sys Mon
- maximum number of coordinating agents (max_coordagents) database manager parameter Admin Gd
- maximum number of coordinating agents, monitor element Sys Mon
- maximum number of locks held, monitor element Sys Mon
- maximum query degree of parallelism configuration parameter Admin Gd
- maximum secondary log space used, monitor element Sys Mon
- maximum size for large object columns, defining ESP Gd
- maximum time difference among nodes (max_time_diff)
 - database manager parameter Admin Gd

maximum total log space used, monitor element Sys Mon
 maxlocks
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 maxlocks configuration parameter Admin Gd
 affect on query optimization Admin Gd
 maxtotfilop
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 maxtotfilop configuration parameter Admin Gd
 MBCS (double-byte character set) data
 within mixed data SQL Ref
 mbstowcs() function on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 media failure
 logs Admin Gd
 media management with Control Center TS Gd
 member operator, C/C++ restriction ESP Gd
 memory
 agent communication memory Admin Gd
 agent private memory Admin Gd
 application communication memory Admin Gd
 application heap size (applheapsz) parameter Admin Gd
 application shared memory Admin Gd
 application support layer heap size (aslheapsz) parameter Admin Gd
 configuration parameters Admin Gd
 considerations for system administrator (SYSADM) Admin Gd
 database heap (dbheap) parameter Admin Gd
 database manager instance Admin Gd
 database shared memory Admin Gd
 decreasing requirement using LOB locators ESP Gd
 estimating requirements Conn EE
 extending Admin Gd
 for processing a database Admin Gd
 package cache size (pckcachesz) parameter Admin Gd
 setting parameter values Admin Gd
 sort heap size (sortheap) parameter Admin Gd
 sort heap threshold (sheapthres) parameter Admin Gd
 statement heap size (stmheap) parameter Admin Gd
 use by the database manager Admin Gd
 use of Admin Gd
 when committed Admin Gd
 memory allocation for unequal code pages ESP Gd
 memory requirements Sys Mon
 client QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 memory requirements (*continued*)
 estimating QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 recommended QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 server QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 memory size, shared for UDFs ESP Gd
 memory usage Admin Gd
 application control heap Admin Gd
 memory usage tools Conn Gd
 memory, allocating dynamic in the UDF ESP Gd
 memory, identifying (AIX) TS Gd
 merge join
 outer versus inner table determination Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 merging results of queries SQL GS
 merits of
 DB2 APIs Road Map
 dynamic SQL Road Map
 ODBC end-user tools Road Map
 static SQL Road Map
 message
 exchanging, DB2 Conn Sup
 message anchor Admin Gd
 message anchors currently free, monitor element Sys Mon
 message file, definition of ESP Gd
 message files, import, export and load TS Gd
 messages
 accessing help text Cmd Ref
 Apply program Repl Gd
 Capture program Repl Gd
 getting online help Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 Migration Repl Gd
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 messages, online error Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 messages, responding to TS Gd
 metacharacters Cmd Ref
 metadata characters CLI Gd
 method ESP Gd
 method invocation
 for OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
 MIA ESP Gd
 Micro Focus COBOL Conn Gd
 supported compilers Bld WinOS2
 supporting platforms Bld UNIX
 using the 16-bit compiler on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 using the 32-bit compiler on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 using the compiler Bld UNIX
 using the compiler on Windows NT Bld WinOS2

MICROSECOND function SQL Ref
MICROSECOND function, returning microsecond from value SQL Ref
Microsoft Access TS Gd
 See also ODBC applications
Microsoft Exchange, used in mail example ESP Gd
Microsoft ODBC CLI Gd
Microsoft ODBC Driver Manager CLI Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
Microsoft ODBC supported in the DB2 SDK Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
Microsoft Query TS Gd
 See also ODBC applications
Microsoft SNA Client
 configuring Conn EE, Conn PE
 version required Conn EE, Conn PE
Microsoft SNA Server
 configuring Conn EE, Conn PE
 version required Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
Microsoft Windows applications Conn Gd
Microsoft Windows, supported versions Bld WinOS2
MIDNIGHT_SECONDS function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
midnight, seconds since Scalar function CLI Gd
MIGRATE DATABASE Cmd Ref
MIGRATE DATABASE (sqlmgdb) API Ref
Migrate Instance Cmd Ref
migration Admin Gd
 analysis Repl Gd
 application API Ref
 authority required Admin Gd
 collection Repl Gd
 data Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 database QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 DB2 Version 2.x Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 db2chkmig QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 instance Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 overview of Admin Gd
 post-installation Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 post-migration
 explain tables QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 rebinding packages QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 unique index conversion QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

migration (*continued*)
 post-migration (*continued*)
 updating database and database manager configuration QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 updating statistics QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
pre-installation QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
pre-migration QB UNIX
prerequisites Repl Gd
previous releases Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
process Repl Gd
release-to-release incompatibilities Admin Gd
restrictions Admin Gd
steps required Admin Gd
storage requirements Admin Gd
troubleshooting TS Gd
user exit program Conn EE, QB NT, QB PE, QB UNIX
 Version 1 of DB2 for OS/2 TS Gd
migration begin log record API Ref
migration end log record API Ref
migration program
 analyzing data Repl Gd
 building Repl Gd
 deleting unused tables and views Repl Gd
 falling back to Version 1
 Apply program Repl Gd
 Capture program Repl Gd
 migrating data
 Apply program Repl Gd
 Capture program Repl Gd
 starting Repl Gd
MIN function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
min_priv_mem
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
min_priv_mem configuration parameter Admin Gd
mincommit
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
mincommit configuration parameter Admin Gd
mincycles
 defining for the subscription Repl Gd
minimizing contention Repl Gd
minimum connection entries, monitor element Sys Mon
minimum fcm buffers free, monitor element Sys Mon
minimum message anchors, monitor element Sys Mon

minimum request blocks, monitor element Sys Mon
 MINUTE function SQL Ref
 MINUTE function, returning minute from value SQL Ref
 MINUTE Scalar function CLI Gd
 misc subdirectory, tools TS Gd
 mixed code set environments
 application design ESP Gd
 mixed data
 See also SBCS (single-byte character set) data
 description SQL Ref
 LIKE predicate SQL Ref
 mixed EUC considerations ESP Gd
 mixed-byte data Admin Gd, Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 importing and exporting Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 Mixing Embedded SQL and DB2 CLI CLI Gd
 mobile replication
 configuring
 defining the control server Repl Gd
 setting up the client Repl Gd
 data transformation requirements Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 environment variables Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 specifying for OS/2 Repl Gd
 specifying for Windows 95 Repl Gd
 specifying for Windows NT Repl Gd
 overview Repl Gd
 planning Repl Gd
 processing cycle Repl Gd
 restrictions Repl Gd
 scenario Repl Gd
 Mobile Replication Enabler
 description Repl Gd
 starting from the command line Repl Gd
 starting from the graphical interface Repl Gd
 MOD function
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 MOD Scalar function CLI Gd
 mode description, creating Conn Sup
 MODE keyword, LOCK TABLE statement SQL Ref
 mode name Conn EE
 MODE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 MODEENT Conn EE
 model for DB2 programming ESP Gd
 modelling entities as independent objects ESP Gd
 modifying tables through a view SQL GS
 WITH CHECK OPTION SQL GS
 module definition files, about Bld WinOS2
 mon_heap_sz Sys Mon
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 mon_heap_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 money using CREATE DISTINCT TYPE example ESP
 Gd
 monitor SQL GS
 monitor switches Admin Gd, TS Gd
 query database manager switch settings Sys Mon
 setting explicitly Sys Mon
 setting for a snapshot Sys Mon
 setting implicitly Sys Mon
 monitored level Sys Mon
 monitored object Sys Mon
 monitoring Admin Gd
 See also ?
 levels Sys Mon
 monitoring application Sys Mon
 monitoring database manager with Control Center TS
 Gd
 monitoring databases Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 monitoring rah processes Admin Gd
 monospace type TS Gd
 MONTH function SQL Ref
 MONTH function, returning month from value SQL Ref
 MONTH Scalar function CLI Gd
 MONTHNAME function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 MONTHNAME Scalar function CLI Gd
 More Result Sets, function CLI Gd
 moving data Admin Gd
 See also data transfer
 moving large objects using a file reference
 variable ESP Gd
 MPP coordinator commit log record API Ref
 MPP environment Admin Gd
 MPP subordinator commit log record API Ref
 MPP subordinator prepare log record API Ref
 MSA Conn Gd
 See also SNA Management Services Architecture
 (MSA)
 multi-byte character set (MBCS), support for SQL Ref
 multi-byte character support
 code points for special characters ESP Gd
 multi-byte considerations
 Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code
 sets ESP Gd
 in C/C++ ESP Gd
 in COBOL ESP Gd
 in FORTRAN ESP Gd

- multi-byte considerations *(continued)*
 - Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets *(continued)*
 - in REXX ESP Gd
- multi-partition nodegroup Admin Gd
- multi-threaded application CLI Gd
- MULTICONNECT, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- multimedia applications
 - large objects Road Map
 - tools for Road Map
 - user-defined types Road Map
- multimedia objects Admin Gd
- multipage_alloc
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- multipage_alloc configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - effect on memory Admin Gd
- multiple buffer pages, allocating Admin Gd
- multiple concurrent requests
 - changing isolation level to control API Ref
- multiple connections CLI Gd
- multiple definitions of SQLCA, avoiding ESP Gd
- multiple instances Admin Gd
 - use with ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager Admin Gd
- multiple node relational database, definition SQL GS
- multiple partition databases
 - event monitors Sys Mon
 - snapshot monitoring Sys Mon
 - subsections Sys Mon
 - tablequeue Sys Mon
- multiple row VALUES clause
 - result data type SQL Ref
- multiple SQL statements CLI Gd
- multiple threads
 - application dependencies between contexts ESP Gd
 - database dependencies between contexts ESP Gd
 - guidelines ESP Gd
 - preventing deadlocks between contexts ESP Gd
 - using in DB2 applications ESP Gd
- multiple triggers, ordering of ESP Gd
- MVS
 - configuring Conn EE
 - database Conn Gd
 - DRDA Conn Gd
 - publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
- MVS (multiple virtual storage), DB2 address
 - spaces Conn Sup
- MVS, connections TS Gd

N

- name
 - identifying columns in subselect SQL Ref
 - name, use of in deleting a row SQL Ref
- Named Pipes Conn EE, QB Clnt, TS Gd
 - client Conn EE, QB Clnt
 - server Conn EE, QB NT
 - software requirements Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB PE
- names for columns, rules governing SQL Ref
- names in SQL, rules for, summary SQL Ref
- names, qualified column, rules for SQL Ref
- naming a binary file for output Cmd Ref
- naming conventions
 - for aliases API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - for authentication IDs API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - for columns API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - for database manager objects API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - for databases API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - for tables API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - for views API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - in SNA API Ref, Cmd Ref
- naming conventions in SQL SQL Ref
- naming local database, OS/400 Conn Sup
- naming remote database, OS/400 Conn Sup
- naming rules
 - authorization IDs Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - database Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - database alias Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - database objects Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - general Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - groups Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - instance names Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - password Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - userids Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - username Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - workstation name (nname) Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- naming scheme, database directories Admin Gd
- national language support Conn Gd

national language support (*continued*)

- mixed-byte data Admin Gd, Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- national language support (NLS)
 - character conversion ESP Gd
 - character data conversion Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE
 - character sets Admin Gd
 - code page ESP Gd
 - code set Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - codepage support Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - configuring Conn EE, Conn PE
 - considerations ESP Gd
 - customizing language support Conn EE, Conn PE
 - datetime values Admin Gd
 - determining codepage Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- native error code CLI Gd
- Native SQL Text, function CLI Gd
- Nbf
 - network route required by DB2 Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2
- nested loop join
 - outer versus inner table determination Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
- nested table expression SQL Ref
- nested table expressions, description SQL GS
- nesting correlated subqueries SQL GS
- Net.Data Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX, Road Map
 - overview Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- NetBIOS Conn Gd
 - autostarting NetBIOS Conn EE, QB NT
 - client Conn EE, QB Clnt
 - configuration
 - client Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - server Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2
 - server Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - supports SEARCH discovery Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- NetBIOS node
 - uncataloging Cmd Ref
- NetBIOS protocol TS Gd
- network
 - configuring OS/400 access Conn EE, Conn PE
- network ID Conn EE
- network information
 - DB2 application server Conn Sup

network information (*continued*)

- OS/400 application requester Conn Sup
- OS/400 application server Conn Sup
- SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
- SQL/DS on VM application server Conn Sup
- SQL/DS VSE application server Conn Sup
- network name Conn EE
- network performance tools Conn Gd
- network requirements
 - bandwidth impact Repl Gd
 - connectivity Repl Gd
 - connectivity requirements Repl Gd
 - planning Repl Gd
 - throughput capacity Repl Gd
- network route
 - setting to Nbf Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2
- network scenarios Conn EE, Conn PE
- network security
 - DB2 application requester Conn Sup
 - DB2 application server Conn Sup
 - DB2 for AS/400 application server Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS on VM application server Conn Sup
- network traffic, identifying (UNIX) TS Gd
- networks
 - client/server environment Road Map
 - reducing traffic Road Map
- new unit of work, initiating SQL Ref
- newlogpath
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- newlogpath configuration parameter Admin Gd
- newsgroups TS Gd
- Next Key Exclusive Lock (NX) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- next key locking TS Gd
- Next Key Share Lock (NS) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- Next Key Weak Exclusive Lock (NW) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- nextactive
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- nextactive configuration parameter Admin Gd
- NLS Conn Gd
 - See also* national language support
- nname
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- nname configuration parameter Admin Gd
- NO ACTION delete rule SQL Ref
 - overview of Admin Gd

- no commit (NC)
 - changing Cmd Ref
- no conflict detection Repl Gd
- NOCHECKLENGTHS option Admin Gd
- NOCONVERT
 - WCHARTYPE
 - in stored procedures ESP Gd
- NOCONVERT option on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- node Admin Gd
 - catalog, recovery considerations Admin Gd
 - cataloging Admin Gd
 - changing in nodegroup Admin Gd
 - connection elapse time Admin Gd
 - coordinating agent, maximum Admin Gd
 - creating database across all Admin Gd
 - data location, determining Admin Gd
 - data redistribution, process Admin Gd
 - determining list of data nodes Admin Gd
 - determining where RUNSTATS execution occurs Admin Gd
 - directories, removing entries from Cmd Ref
 - directory API Ref
 - directory entries, retrieving API Ref
 - failed database partition server, recovering Admin Gd
 - maximum number of connection retries Admin Gd
 - maximum time difference among Admin Gd
 - message buffers, number, specifying Admin Gd
 - OPEN DCS DIRECTORY SCAN API Ref
 - other operations during redistribution Admin Gd
 - partitioning map, getting from catalog Admin Gd
 - redistributing data across database partitions Admin Gd
 - synchronization, recovery considerations Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery on a failed database partition server Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery on an active database partition server Admin Gd
- node configuration file Admin Gd
 - creating Admin Gd
- node connection retries (max_connretries) Admin Gd
- node directory Conn EE, Conn Gd, TS Gd
- node name Conn Gd
- node number Admin Gd
- node number of row, obtaining SQL Ref
- node, SOCKS API Ref, Cmd Ref
- nodefaults Cmd Ref
- nodegroup Admin Gd, Sys Mon
 - adding a node SQL Ref
 - adding a partition SQL Ref

- nodegroup *(continued)*
 - altering Admin Gd
 - creating Admin Gd
 - creation SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
 - designing Admin Gd
 - dropping a node SQL Ref
 - dropping a partition SQL Ref
 - IBMDEFAULTGROUP, table created in by default Admin Gd
 - initial definition Admin Gd
 - mapping table spaces Admin Gd
 - naming conventions SQL Ref
 - other operations during redistribution Admin Gd
 - partitioning key, changing Admin Gd
 - partitioning map created with SQL Ref
 - partitioning map entries Admin Gd
 - recovering failed database partition server Admin Gd
 - redistributing data Admin Gd
 - table considerations Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery on a failed database partition server Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery when a database partition server is active Admin Gd
- NODEGROUP clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
 - CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQL Ref
 - DROP statement SQL Ref
- nodegroup name, syntax for SQL Ref
- nodegroups
 - comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
- NODENUMBER function SQL Ref
- nodes (Extended Enterprise Edition)
 - definition TS Gd
 - failing TS Gd
 - slow TS Gd
 - won't start TS Gd
- nodetype
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- nodetype configuration parameter Admin Gd
- noeofchar Cmd Ref
- noheader Cmd Ref
- nolinemacro
 - precompile option Cmd Ref
 - PREP option ESP Gd
- NOMAP parameter Conn Gd
- non-buffer I/O activity data elements
 - direct read requests Sys Mon

non-buffer I/O activity data elements (*continued*)
 direct read time Sys Mon
 direct reads from database Sys Mon
 direct write requests Sys Mon
 direct write time Sys Mon
 direct writes to database Sys Mon
 non-delimited ASCII (ASC) file format Cmd Ref
 non-exposed name, re. correlation-name, FROM clause SQL Ref
 non-propagatable API Ref
 non-recoverable databases Admin Gd
 non-uniform distribution
 See frequent value statistics
 See quantile value statistics
 non-unique index
 dropping Admin Gd
 NONE security type Conn Gd
 nonexecutable SQL statements
 DECLARE CURSOR ESP Gd
 INCLUDE ESP Gd
 INCLUDE SQLDA ESP Gd
 nonexecutable statement
 precompiler requirements summary SQL Ref
 nonexecutable statement, methods overview SQL Ref
 nonprimary index
 dropping Admin Gd
 dropping implications for applications Admin Gd
 nonrepeatable read SQL Ref
 normal abort log record API Ref
 normal call, to a UDF ESP Gd
 normal commit log record API Ref
 normal form
 first Admin Gd
 fourth Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 second Admin Gd
 third Admin Gd
 normalizing
 definition of Admin Gd
 tables Admin Gd
 norowwarnings Cmd Ref
 NOT ATOMIC Compound SQL CLI Gd, Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 NOT BETWEEN predicate SQL GS
 NOT DETERMINISTIC option and UDFs ESP Gd
 NOT EXISTS predicate SQL GS
 NOT FENCED LOB locator UDFs ESP Gd
 NOT FOUND clause
 WHENEVER statement SQL Ref
 NOT IN predicate SQL GS
 NOT LIKE predicate SQL GS
 NOT NULL CALL clause ESP Gd
 NOT NULL CALL option and UDFs ESP Gd
 NOT NULL clause
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 NOT NULL constraint Adm GS
 NOT NULL constraints Road Map
 NOT NULL, use in NULL predicate SQL Ref
 not-fenced stored procedures
 considerations ESP Gd
 precompiling ESP Gd
 working with ESP Gd
 NotifyRegister, Windows API on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
 NOW Scalar function CLI Gd
 NS (Next Key Share Lock) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 NULL
 in CAST specification SQL Ref
 keyword SET NULL delete rule description SQL Ref
 null connect CLI Gd
 NULL predicate, rules for SQL Ref
 NULL string
 use in setting blanks Cmd Ref
 null value SQL GS
 alternative to default value Admin Gd
 column definition Admin Gd
 delete column value SQL GS
 receiving, preparing for ESP Gd
 null value in SQL
 assignment, rules governing SQL Ref
 column names in a result SQL Ref
 in duplicate rows SQL Ref
 in grouping-expressions, allowable uses SQL Ref
 in result columns SQL Ref
 specified by indicator variable SQL Ref
 unknown condition SQL Ref
 null value in SQL, definition of SQL Ref
 null value, description SQL GS
 null-terminated character form C/C++ type ESP Gd
 null-terminated strings CLI Gd
 null-termination of strings CLI Gd
 null-terminator ESP Gd
 NULLID for OS/400 Conn Gd
 NULLIF
 function description SQL Ref
 NULLIF function SQL Ref
 nullindchar Cmd Ref

num_agents element Sys Mon
 num_estore_segs
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 num_estore_segs configuration parameter Admin Gd
 impact on memory Admin Gd
 num_freqval configuration parameter Admin Gd
 num_freqvalues
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 num_initagents
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 num_initagents database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
 num_iocleaners
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 num_iocleaners configuration parameter Admin Gd
 managing the buffer pool Admin Gd
 num_ioservers
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 num_ioservers configuration parameter Admin Gd
 impact on data prefetch Admin Gd
 num_poolagents Admin Gd
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 num_poolagents configuration parameter
 impact on MPP/SMP systems Admin Gd
 num_poolagents database manager configuration parameter Admin Gd
 num_quantiles
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 num_quantiles configuration parameter Admin Gd
 num_subagents element Sys Mon
 number of agents created, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of agents working on a statement, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of agents working on a subsection, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of FCM message anchors (fcm_num_anchors)
 database manager parameter Admin Gd
 number of FCM request blocks (fcm_num_rqb) database manager parameter Admin Gd
 number of idle agents, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of lock timeouts, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of log pages read, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of log pages written, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of nodes, monitor element Sys Mon
 Number of Parameters, function CLI Gd
 Number of Result Columns, function CLI Gd
 number of rollforward table spaces, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of rows read from tablequeues, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of rows written to tablequeues, monitor element Sys Mon
 number of successful fetches, monitor element Sys Mon
 number_nodes element Sys Mon
 numbers, description SQL GS
 numbers, summary of types SQL Ref
 numdb
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 numdb configuration parameter Admin Gd
 effect on memory Admin Gd
 NUMDB parameter Conn Gd
 NUMERIC
 assignments in SQL operations SQL Ref
 comparisons, rules for SQL Ref
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 length CLI Gd
 limits SQL Ref
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd
 numeric conversion overflows Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 numeric data
 data types, overview SQL Ref
 numeric data types Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 numeric data, remote conversions of SQL Ref
 numeric host variables
 C/C++ ESP Gd
 COBOL ESP Gd
 FORTRAN ESP Gd
 NUMERIC parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 NUMERIC SQL data type ESP Gd
 numsegs
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 numsegs configuration parameter Admin Gd
 See also table space
 NW (Next Key Weak Exclusive Lock) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 NX (Next Key Exclusive Lock) mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd

O
 ODBC interface, Microsoft Conn Gd
 object class attributes
 DB_Authentication (DAU) Admin Gd
 DB_Comment (DCO) Admin Gd

object class attributes (*continued*)

- DB_Communication_Protocol Admin Gd
- DB_Database_Locator_Name Admin Gd
- DB_Database_Protocol Admin Gd
- DB_Native_Database_Name Admin Gd
- DB_Object_Type Admin Gd
- DB_Principal (DPR) Admin Gd
- DB_Product_Name Admin Gd
- DB_Product_Release Admin Gd
- DB_Target_Database_Info Admin Gd

object independence with dynamic SQL Road Map

object instances

- for OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd

Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) ESP Gd

- See also ?*

object name resolution, DB2 Conn Sup

object oriented COBOL restrictions ESP Gd

Object REXX

- running programs on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
- supported version Bld WinOS2

object table SQL Ref

object-orientation and UDFs ESP Gd

object-oriented C++ programs Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2

object-oriented extensions and UDTs ESP Gd

object-oriented programming, support for Road Map

object-relational

- application domain and object-orientation ESP Gd
- constraint mechanisms ESP Gd
- data types ESP Gd
- definition ESP Gd
- large objects Road Map
- LOBs ESP Gd
- support for ESP Gd
- triggers ESP Gd
- UDTs and UDFs ESP Gd
- user-defined functions Road Map
- user-defined types Road Map
- why use the DB2 object extensions ESP Gd

object, large data type Conn Gd, ESP Gd

- See also* LOB data type

objectname

- database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref

objectname configuration parameter Admin Gd

occasionally connected replication Repl Gd

occurrence

- definition of Admin Gd

ODBC CLI Gd

- and DB2 CLI CLI Gd, ESP Gd
- and supported servers Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2

ODBC (*continued*)

- core level functions CLI Gd, ESP Gd
- function list CLI Gd
- isolation levels CLI Gd
- odbc.ini file CLI Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- odbcinst.ini file CLI Gd, Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- registering the driver manager CLI Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- running programs Adm GS, CLI Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- setting two-phase commit option Conn EE, Conn PE
- supported in the DB2 SDK Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2

ODBC applications

- 16-bit TS Gd
- configuring driver TS Gd
- CURRENTPACKAGESET Conn Gd, Conn Sup
- tracing TS Gd
- troubleshooting tips TS Gd

ODBC vendor escape clauses CLI Gd

ODBC-enabled applications, running Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

odbcad32.exe CLI Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

off-line archived logs Adm GS

offline archived logs

- ROLLFORWARD command support Admin Gd

offset

- binding columns CLI Gd
- binding parameter markers CLI Gd

OLE automation

- and UDFs with Microsoft Visual Basic Bld WinOS2
- and UDFs with Microsoft Visual C++ Bld WinOS2
- sample controller for stored procedures Bld WinOS2
- sample programs Bld WinOS2
- with Windows NT and Windows 95 Bld WinOS2

OLE automation data types ESP Gd

- BSTR ESP Gd
- DATE ESP Gd
- double ESP Gd
- float ESP Gd
- long ESP Gd
- SAFEARRAY ESP Gd
- short ESP Gd

OLE automation object counting example ESP Gd

OLE automation server ESP Gd

OLE automation types ESP Gd

OLE automation types and BASIC types ESP Gd
 OLE automation types and C++ types ESP Gd
 OLE automation UDFs Road Map
 creatable multi-use OLE automation server ESP Gd
 creatable single-use OLE automation server ESP Gd
 implementation ESP Gd
 implementation in BASIC ESP Gd
 implementation in C++ ESP Gd
 object instances ESP Gd
 scratchpad considerations ESP Gd
 UDFs ESP Gd
 OLE keyword ESP Gd
 OLE messaging example ESP Gd
 OLE programmatic ID (progID) ESP Gd
 OLE sample programs Bld UNIX
 ON clause
 CREATE INDEX statement SQL Ref
 ON TABLE clause
 GRANT statement SQL Ref
 REVOKE statement SQL Ref
 ON UPDATE clause SQL Ref
 on-demand replication
 data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 on-nodes-clause
 CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 one-to-many relationships Admin Gd
 one-to-one relationships Admin Gd
 online analytical processing (OLAP) Road Map
 online archived logs Adm GS
 ROLLFORWARD command support Admin Gd
 online error messages Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 online help TS Gd
 OPEN call ESP Gd
 Open Database Connectivity (ODBC)
 and DB2 CLI Road Map
 end-user tools Road Map
 Lotus Approach Road Map
 OPEN DATABASE DIRECTORY SCAN (sqledosd) API Ref
 Open DB2 Command Window Cmd Ref
 OPEN DCS DIRECTORY SCAN (sqlegdsc) API Ref
 open local cursors with blocking, monitor element Sys Mon
 open local cursors, monitor element Sys Mon
 OPEN NODE DIRECTORY SCAN (sqlenops) API Ref
 OPEN RECOVERY HISTORY FILE SCAN (sqluhops) API Ref
 open remote cursors with blocking, monitor element Sys Mon
 open remote cursors, monitor element Sys Mon
 open state, buffered insert ESP Gd
 OPEN statement SQL Ref
 executing through the CLP Cmd Ref
 OPEN TABLESPACE CONTAINER QUERY (sqlbotcq) API Ref
 OPEN TABLESPACE QUERY (sqlbotsq) API Ref
 open_loc_curs element Sys Mon
 open_loc_curs_blk element Sys Mon
 open_rem_curs element Sys Mon
 open_rem_curs_blk element Sys Mon
 OPENFTCH.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 OPENFTCH.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 OPENFTCH.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 operand
 string SQL Ref
 operands
 datetime
 date duration SQL Ref
 labelled duration SQL Ref
 time duration SQL Ref
 decimal SQL Ref
 decimal, rules governing SQL Ref
 floating-point, rules for SQL Ref
 integer SQL Ref
 integer, rules governing SQL Ref
 operands of in list
 result data type SQL Ref
 operating environment, setting for DB2 Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 operating system problems Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 operating systems
 client QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 server Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 operation
 assignment SQL Ref
 assignments, general description SQL Ref
 comparison SQL Ref
 comparisons, general description SQL Ref
 datetime, SQL rules for SQL Ref
 operation element Sys Mon
 operators
 arithmetic, summary of results SQL Ref
 optimization API Ref, Cmd Ref
 optimization class
 guidelines Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 levels of Admin Gd, ESP Gd

optimization class (*continued*)
 setting Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 OPTIMIZE FOR clause Admin Gd
 OPTIMIZEFORNROWS, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 optimizer Admin Gd, Road Map
 See also database access
 adjusting amount of optimization Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 affect of statistics Admin Gd
 creating access plan Admin Gd
 distribution statistics impact Admin Gd
 selecting optimal join Admin Gd
 sorting Admin Gd
 optimizer, viewing access plans TS Gd
 option
 forcein Cmd Ref
 OPTION clause
 CREATE VIEW statement SQL Ref
 options
 connection CLI Gd
 environment CLI Gd
 querying and setting CLI Gd
 statement CLI Gd
 optlevel
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 OR truth table SQL Ref
 ORDER BY clause SQL GS
 of select-statement SQL Ref
 set operators SQL GS
 sort order Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 order of evaluation, expressions SQL Ref
 order of operations SQL GS
 order-by-clause SQL Ref
 ordering related publications Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 ordinary and delimited identifiers Repl Gd
 ordinary identifier, SQL statement SQL Ref
 ordinary tokens, definition of SQL Ref
 ORG sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 ORG tables, creating and exporting Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 origins of problems, determining TS Gd
 OS/2 clients Conn Gd
 OS/2 commands TS Gd
 See also commands, OS/2
 OS/390
 database Conn Gd
 DRDA Conn Gd
 OS/390, connections TS Gd
 OS/400
 communication activation Conn Sup
 configuring Conn EE
 database Conn Gd
 DRDA Conn Gd
 network attributes Conn Sup
 publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 OS/400 using DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 OS/400 via DB2 Connect ESP Gd
 outbound application ID (monitor) Conn Gd
 outbound application ID, monitor element Sys Mon
 outbound name translation
 DB2 application requester Conn Sup
 SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
 outbound sequence no (monitor) Conn Gd
 outbound sequence number, monitor element Sys Mon
 outbound_appl_id element Sys Mon
 outbound_sequence_no element Sys Mon
 outcli sample program Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 OUTCLI.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
 OUTCLI.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 OUTCLI.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 OUTCLI.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 outer join
 description SQL GS
 FULL OUTER join SQL GS
 joined-table SQL Ref
 LEFT OUTER join SQL GS
 RIGHT OUTER join SQL GS
 outer join of source tables Repl Gd
 outer versus inner table determination
 merge join Admin Gd
 nested loop join Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 outer-level predicate SQL GS
 outer-level query, correlation SQL GS
 outer-table join, method Admin Gd
 outer-table, method ESP Gd
 output
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 output and input to screen and keyboard and UDFs ESP Gd
 output file extensions, C/C++ language ESP Gd
 outsrv sample program Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 OUTSRV.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
 OUTSRV.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 OUTSRV.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 OUTSRV.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 overflow_accesses Sys Mon

- overflows, event monitor Sys Mon
- overhead with dynamic SQL Road Map
- overloaded function names and UDFs ESP Gd
- overloading Java methods ESP Gd
- overview Conn Gd
- owner Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - precompile/bind option Cmd Ref

P

- P in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
- pacing Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 - count
 - DB2 application requester Conn Sup
 - OS/400 application requester Conn Sup
 - OS/400 application server Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
- package Adm GS, Road Map
 - access plan, relation to term SQL Ref
 - access privileges with SQL Admin Gd
 - attributes Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - authority to create, granting SQL Ref
 - authorization ID, use in name SQL Ref
 - binding, overview of relationship SQL Ref
 - comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 - COMMIT statement, effect on cursor SQL Ref
 - creating ESP Gd
 - creating for compiled applications ESP Gd
 - creating with BIND API Ref
 - definition of SQL Ref
 - deleting, using DROP statement SQL Ref
 - dependencies Admin Gd
 - DROP FOREIGN KEY, effect on dependencies SQL Ref
 - DROP PRIMARY KEY, effect on dependencies SQL Ref
 - DROP UNIQUE key, effect on dependencies SQL Ref
 - dropping Admin Gd
 - force new access paths, after running statistics API Ref
 - inoperative Admin Gd
 - invalid after adding foreign key Admin Gd
 - isolation levels, specifying Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - naming conventions SQL Ref
 - necessary privileges, granting SQL Ref
 - plan, relation to term SQL Ref
 - precompile option Cmd Ref
 - privileges Admin Gd
 - recreating API Ref, Cmd Ref
- package (*continued*)
 - renaming ESP Gd
 - revoking all privileges SQL Ref
 - revoking privileges Admin Gd
 - support to REXX applications ESP Gd
 - timestamp errors ESP Gd
 - validity and usage rules when revoking privilege SQL Ref
- package cache
 - See cache
- package cache data elements
 - package cache inserts Sys Mon
 - package cache lookups Sys Mon
 - section inserts Sys Mon
 - section lookups Sys Mon
- package cache inserts, monitor element Sys Mon
- package cache lookups, monitor element Sys Mon
- PACKAGE clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
 - DROP statement SQL Ref
- package name, monitor element Sys Mon
- package name, syntax for SQL Ref
- package_name element Sys Mon
- packages
 - DB2 application server security Conn Sup
 - SQL/DS database manager security Conn Sup
- packages created on DRDA server Conn Gd
- packed decimal data type Conn Gd
- packed decimal number, locating decimal point SQL Ref
- packed descriptors for tables, viewing TS Gd
- packeddecimal Cmd Ref
- page cleaners Admin Gd
- page cleaners configuration parameter
 - managing the buffer pool Admin Gd
- page rate, monitoring (UNIX) TS Gd
- page-level locking Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- pagefreespace Cmd Ref
- paging Conn Gd
- paging space, identifying (AIX) TS Gd
- parallel operations
 - configuration parameters Admin Gd
- parallelism in DB2, overview Admin Gd
- parallelism, intra-partition Admin Gd
- Parallelism, Setting degree of CLI Gd, QB CInt
- parameter binding offsets CLI Gd
- Parameter Data, function CLI Gd
- parameter definitions
 - Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 - Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd

parameter definitions (*continued*)

- Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
- Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

parameter marker

- host variables in dynamic SQL SQL Ref
- in CAST specification SQL Ref
- in EXECUTE statement SQL Ref
- in OPEN statement SQL Ref
- in PREPARE statement SQL Ref
- rules, syntax and operations SQL Ref
- substitution for, OPEN statement SQL Ref
- typed SQL Ref
- untyped SQL Ref
- usage in expressions, predicates and functions SQL Ref

parameter markers CLI Gd, ESP Gd

- array input CLI Gd
- in functions example ESP Gd
- in processing arbitrary statements ESP Gd
- programming example ESP Gd
- SQLVAR entries ESP Gd
- use in dynamic SQL ESP Gd

parameter markers, binding CLI Gd

parameter string Conn Gd

parameters

- kernel configuration Conn EE, QB CInt, QB UNIX
- syntax for Cmd Ref
- SYSADM_GROUP Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

parent key SQL Ref

parent key, definition SQL GS

parent row SQL Ref

- definition Admin Gd

parent table SQL Ref

- definition Admin Gd

parentheses

- precedence of operation, use SQL Ref

partial declustering SQL Ref

partition compatibility

- See also* partitioning data
- definition SQL Ref

PARTITION function SQL Ref

partition number of row, obtaining SQL Ref

partitioned database Admin Gd

- configuration parameters Admin Gd

partitioned database environment

- decorrelation of a query Admin Gd

partitioned environment

- error handling considerations ESP Gd
- identifying when errors occur ESP Gd

partitioned environment (*continued*)

- severe error considerations ESP Gd

partitioned relational database, definition SQL GS, SQL Ref

partitioning data Admin Gd

- AutoLoader tool Admin Gd
- compatibility table SQL Ref
- data distribution, specifying Admin Gd
- data redistribution across database partitions Admin Gd
- data redistribution in tables Admin Gd
- data redistribution, error recovery Admin Gd
- db2split, running Admin Gd
- description SQL Ref
- designing your physical database Admin Gd
- hash partitioning SQL Ref
- partial declustering SQL Ref
- partition compatibility Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- partitioning key and partitioning map interaction Admin Gd
- partitioning keys, designing your physical database Admin Gd
- partitioning map, definition Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- partitioning map, target, specifying during data redistribution Admin Gd

partitioning information, table, obtaining API Ref

partitioning key SQL Ref

- adding or dropping, ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
- ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
- changing Admin Gd
- considerations SQL Ref
- data hashing Admin Gd
- defining when creating table SQL Ref
- index partitioned on partitioning key Admin Gd
- purpose SQL Ref
- table considerations Admin Gd

partitioning keys Admin Gd

partitioning map

- created with nodegroup SQL Ref
- definition Admin Gd
- example Admin Gd
- getting with db2gpmmap tool Admin Gd
- purpose Admin Gd
- redistributing data Admin Gd
- target, specifying during data redistribution Admin Gd

partitioning map index of row, obtaining SQL Ref

partitioning of data SQL Ref

partitions with multiple processors Admin Gd

partitions with one processor Admin Gd
 partner CP name Conn EE
 partner LU name Conn EE
 passing contexts between threads ESP Gd
 password
 changing on MVS Conn EE, Conn PE
 naming rules Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT,
 QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 password files, authorization requirements Repl Gd
 passwords Conn Gd, TS Gd
 PATCH1, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 PATCH2, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 patches, applying TS Gd
 pattern-values CLI Gd
 PC version of IXF (PC/IXF) file format Cmd Ref
 PC/IXF
 contrasted with System/370 IXF Cmd Ref
 data type descriptions Cmd Ref
 data types Cmd Ref
 invalid column values Cmd Ref
 invalid data type Cmd Ref
 record types Cmd Ref
 valid data type Cmd Ref
 PC/IXF file
 format Cmd Ref
 PC/IXF file format Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 code page considerations Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 rules for Admin Gd
 use with DB2 for Universal Database
 products Admin Gd
 PC/IXF file import
 data type-specific rules Cmd Ref
 general rules Cmd Ref
 with forcein Cmd Ref
 PC/IXF record type
 application Cmd Ref
 column descriptor Cmd Ref
 data Cmd Ref
 header Cmd Ref
 table Cmd Ref
 pckcachesz
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 pckcachesz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 pending states Admin Gd
 performance Conn Gd, SQL GS
 adding more space to a table space Adm GS
 addressing problem queries Adm GS
 adjusting optimization class ESP Gd
 analyzing simple dynamic SQL statements Adm GS

performance (*continued*)
 application considerations Admin Gd
 catalog information, reducing contention for Admin
 Gd
 checking available space (DMS) Adm GS
 collecting statistics Adm GS
 configuration parameters Admin Gd
 considerations for ROLLFORWARD
 command Admin Gd
 data distribution, determining using SQL Admin Gd
 data, displaying (UNIX) TS Gd
 database caching Admin Gd
 database configuration parameters Adm GS
 database managed storage (DMS) Admin Gd
 database manager configuration parameters Adm
 GS
 DB2 features Road Map
 db2batch benchmarking tool Admin Gd
 default buffer pool, increasing size Adm GS
 dynamic SQL caching ESP Gd
 environmental consideration Admin Gd
 factors affecting, static SQL ESP Gd
 governor affect on database manager Admin Gd
 guidelines ESP Gd
 improving TS Gd
 improving using stored procedures ESP Gd
 improving with read only cursors ESP Gd
 increasing using LOB locators ESP Gd
 index considerations Adm GS
 large objects ESP Gd
 locks, effect of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 managing initialization overhead Adm GS
 monitoring with Control Center TS Gd
 not-fenced stored procedure ESP Gd
 num_ioservers configuration parameter Admin Gd
 operational considerations Admin Gd
 optimization class, adjusting Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 optimizing with packages ESP Gd
 partitioning key recommendation SQL Ref
 passing blocks of data ESP Gd
 Performance Configuration SmartGuide Adm GS
 Performance Configuration SmartGuide, hints for
 using effectively Adm GS
 Performance Monitor Road Map
 precompiling static SQL statements ESP Gd
 programming considerations Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 query rewrite by compiler Admin Gd
 redistributing data Admin Gd
 reorganizing tables Adm GS
 row blocking, guidelines Admin Gd, ESP Gd

performance (*continued*)

- RUNSTATS utility Admin Gd
- static SQL Road Map
- statistics Admin Gd
- stored procedures Road Map
- table collocation, data redistribution Admin Gd
- tuning using explain Admin Gd
- UDFs ESP Gd
- using explain facility Admin Gd
- using the database monitor TS Gd

performance advantages

- with buffered insert ESP Gd

performance and UDTs ESP Gd

Performance Configuration SmartGuide Admin Gd

performance monitor Road Map

- using Admin Gd, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- using with DB2 QB NT, QB PE
- Windows NT Performance monitor
 - configuring QB NT, QB PE
 - using QB NT, QB PE

performance monitor (Windows NT) TS Gd

performance monitoring

- an event at a point in time Adm GS
- an event for a period of time Adm GS
- benefits of the tools Adm GS
- considerations Adm GS
- database objects monitored by the Snapshot Monitor Adm GS
- defining a simple monitor scenario Adm GS
- event types Adm GS
- objects in state of alert Adm GS
- overview Adm GS
- performance variables monitored by the Snapshot Monitor Adm GS
- types of information captured by the Snapshot Monitor Adm GS
- using Snapshot Monitor Adm GS
- using the Event Monitor tools Adm GS
- when to use Event Analyzer Adm GS
- when to use Snapshot Monitor Adm GS

performance options

- Capture for MVS Repl Gd
- Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
- Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
- Capture for VM Repl Gd
- Capture for VSE Repl Gd
- Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

Performance Troubleshooting Conn Gd

performance, improving Cmd Ref

- by reorganizing tables API Ref, Cmd Ref

persistence of static SQL Road Map

phantom row SQL Ref

physical database design considerations Adm GS

PI Scalar function CLI Gd

PICTURE (PIC) clause in COBOL types ESP Gd

pipe event monitors

- defining Sys Mon
- overflows Sys Mon
- using Sys Mon

pipel sorts accepted, monitor element Sys Mon

pipel sorts requested, monitor element Sys Mon

pipel versus non-pipel sorts

- overview of Admin Gd

pipel_sorts_accepted element Sys Mon

pipel_sorts_requested element Sys Mon

pkg_cache_inserts element Sys Mon

pkg_cache_lookups Sys Mon

PL/I products Road Map

planning

- active log size, storage requirements Repl Gd
- application level Repl Gd
- capacity requirements Repl Gd
- contention
 - minimizing Repl Gd
 - platforms with no ISOLATION (UR) support Repl Gd
- customization requirements Repl Gd
- data consistency Repl Gd
- data currency Repl Gd
- data transformation Repl Gd
- DB2 configuration Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- DB2 Connect Configuration Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- hardware requirements Repl Gd
- mobile replication Repl Gd
- network requirements Repl Gd
- processor requirements Repl Gd
- replication products Repl Gd
- security and authorization requirements Repl Gd
- software requirements Repl Gd
- storage requirements Repl Gd
- system level Repl Gd
- update anywhere Repl Gd
 - CCD tables Repl Gd
 - conflict detection Repl Gd
 - recommended usage Repl Gd
 - recovering from conflicts Repl Gd
 - restrictions Repl Gd

- planning for IBM Replication Repl Gd
- point of consistency
 - definition of ESP Gd
- point of recovery Admin Gd
- point-in-time monitoring Admin Gd, TS Gd
- point-in-time recovery Adm GS
- point-in-time target tables
 - compare to aggregate table Repl Gd
 - control tables at the target server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 - data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 - defining Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
 - usage Repl Gd
- pointer
 - manipulation API Ref
- pointers
 - manipulation of API Ref
- pointers, FAR CLI Gd
- pool size for agents, controlling Admin Gd
- pool_async_data_read_reqs element Sys Mon
- pool_async_data_reads element Sys Mon
- pool_async_data_writes element Sys Mon
- pool_async_index_reads element Sys Mon
- pool_async_index_writes element Sys Mon
- pool_async_read_time element Sys Mon
- pool_async_write_time element Sys Mon
- pool_data_from_estore element Sys Mon
- pool_data_l_reads element Sys Mon
- pool_data_p_reads element Sys Mon
- pool_data_to_estore element Sys Mon
- pool_data_writes element Sys Mon
- pool_drty_pg_steal_clns Sys Mon
- pool_drty_pg_thrsh_clns element Sys Mon
- pool_index_from_estore element Sys Mon
- pool_index_l_reads element Sys Mon
- pool_index_p_reads element Sys Mon
- pool_index_to_estore element Sys Mon
- pool_index_writes element Sys Mon
- pool_lsn_gap_clns element Sys Mon
- pool_read_time element Sys Mon
- pool_write_time element Sys Mon
- poorly structured data, data transformation Repl Gd
- POPUPMESSAGE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- portability CLI Gd, ESP Gd
- portability of DB2 CLI applications Road Map
- porting applications Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- positional updating of columns by row SQL Ref
- POSSTR function SQL Ref
- POSSTR scalar function
 - description SQL Ref
- post threshold sorts, monitor element Sys Mon
- post_threshold_sorts element Sys Mon
- potential replication scenarios Repl Gd
- POWER function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- POWER Scalar function CLI Gd
- PRDDTA parameter (DRDA) Conn Gd
- PRDID parameter Conn Gd
- precedence
 - level operators, rules for SQL Ref
 - operation, order of evaluating SQL Ref
- precision of numbers
 - determined by SQLLEN variable SQL Ref
- precision of SQL data types CLI Gd
- precision-integer, DECIMAL function
 - default values for data types SQL Ref
- precision, as a numeric attribute SQL GS, SQL Ref
- precompile option
 - WCHARTYPE NOCONVERT ESP Gd
- precompile option types and values API Ref
- PRECOMPILE PROGRAM Cmd Ref
- PRECOMPILE PROGRAM (sqlprep) API Ref
- precompiler
 - C/C++ language
 - #include macro ESP Gd
 - character set ESP Gd
 - debugging ESP Gd
 - macro processing ESP Gd
 - qualification and member operators ESP Gd
 - symbol substitution ESP Gd
 - trigraph sequences ESP Gd
 - COBOL ESP Gd
 - DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - INCLUDE statement, trigger for SQL Ref
 - non-executable statements, usage overview SQL Ref
 - options ESP Gd
 - overview of ESP Gd
 - static SQL, use in Run-Time Service calls SQL Ref
 - supported languages ESP Gd
 - types of output ESP Gd
- precompilers
 - and supported DB2 platforms Bld WinOS2
 - included in the DB2 SDK Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- precompiling ESP Gd
 - accessing DRDA application server through DB2 Connect ESP Gd

precompiling (*continued*)

- accessing multiple servers ESP Gd
- client application ESP Gd
- flagger utility ESP Gd
- including external text file SQL Ref
- initiating and setting up SQLDA and SQLCA SQL Ref
- isolation level, specifying Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- options, updatable cursor ESP Gd
- overview of ESP Gd
- supporting dynamic SQL statements ESP Gd
- precompiling embedded SQL applications Road Map
- predicate Admin Gd
 - See also* predicate category
 - See also* predicate terminology
 - adding by optimizer Admin Gd
 - basic, detailed format, diagram SQL Ref
 - BETWEEN, detailed format diagram SQL Ref
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - description SQL Ref
 - distribution statistics Admin Gd
 - EXISTS, detailed format description SQL Ref
 - IN, detailed format description SQL Ref
 - inclusive inequality Admin Gd
 - IS NOT NULL SQL GS
 - IS NULL SQL GS
 - LIKE SQL Ref
 - NULL, detailed format, diagram SQL Ref
 - quantified, usage and rules SQL Ref
 - strict inequality Admin Gd
 - translation by optimizer Admin Gd
 - when applied Admin Gd
- predicate category
 - index SARGable predicate Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - range delimiting predicate Admin Gd
 - residual predicate Admin Gd
 - SARGable predicate Admin Gd
 - usage Admin Gd
- predicate logic Conn Gd
- predicate terminology
 - overview of Admin Gd
- predicates, defining for target tables
 - examples Repl Gd
- preferences, setting Adm GS
- prefetch Admin Gd
 - See also* sequential detection
 - buffer pool Admin Gd
 - clustering page reads Admin Gd
 - data page Admin Gd

prefetch (*continued*)

- I/O servers Admin Gd
- index page Admin Gd
- intra-partition parallelism Admin Gd
- list prefetch Admin Gd
- PREFETCHSIZE clause Admin Gd
- sequential Admin Gd
- sequential detection Admin Gd
- tuning using database system monitor Admin Gd
- prefetch_wait_time element Sys Mon
- prefetchers Sys Mon
- prefix operator SQL Ref
- prefix sequences Admin Gd
- prefixes, error message Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- PREP option
 - NOLINEMACRO ESP Gd
- prepare statement CLI Gd, SQL Ref
 - DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - dynamic SQL Conn Gd
 - embedded usage, detailed description SQL Ref
 - processing arbitrary statements ESP Gd
 - summary of ESP Gd
 - use in dynamic SQL SQL Ref
- Prepare statement, function CLI Gd
- Prepare Unique Index Conversion to V5
 - Semantics Cmd Ref
- prepared SQL statement SQL Ref
 - dynamically declaring, PREPARE statement SQL Ref
 - dynamically prepared by PREPARE SQL Ref
 - executing SQL Ref
 - host variables, substitution of SQL Ref
 - information, obtaining with DESCRIBE SQL Ref
- prepared statement
 - OPEN statement, use in variable substitution SQL Ref
 - SQLDA provides information about SQL Ref
- preprocessor functions and the SQL precompiler ESP Gd
- prerequisites Adm GS
 - compilers Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 - environment setup Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 - operating system Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 - programming knowledge you need Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- prerequisites for DB2 CLI
 - for application development CLI Gd
- prerequisites, for programming ESP Gd
- prev_stop_time element Sys Mon

- prev_uow_stop_time element Sys Mon
- previous transaction stop time, monitor element Sys Mon
- previous unit of work completion timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
- primary index
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - dropping Admin Gd
 - uniqueness for primary key Admin Gd
- primary key SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - adding Admin Gd
 - adding or dropping, ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
 - adding, privileges for, granting SQL Ref
 - composite key Admin Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 - criteria for choosing Admin Gd
 - defining Adm GS
 - defining on existing tables Adm GS
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - DROP PRIMARY KEY clause, ALTER TABLE statement Admin Gd
 - dropping, privileges for, granting SQL Ref
 - errors when updating Repl Gd
 - logical partitioning Repl Gd
 - point-in-time target table Repl Gd
 - primary index Admin Gd
 - primary index, creating Admin Gd
 - privileges required for dropping Admin Gd
 - UPDATE, referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 - user copy target table Repl Gd
 - when to create Admin Gd
- PRIMARY KEY clause
 - adding primary key Admin Gd
 - ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 - restrictions Admin Gd
- Primary Key Columns, function CLI Gd
- primary key constraint Adm GS
- PRIMARY KEY constraints Road Map
- primary key, DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- printf() for debugging UDFs ESP Gd
- printing postscript Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clint, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- priv_mem_thresh
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- priv_mem_thresh configuration parameter Admin Gd
- privilege SQL GS, SQL Ref

- privileges Adm GS
 - ALTER Admin Gd
 - BINDADD Admin Gd
 - CONNECT Admin Gd
 - CONTROL Admin Gd
 - CONTROL privilege, overview of SQL Ref
 - create view for information Admin Gd
 - CREATE_NOT_FENCED Admin Gd
 - CREATETAB Admin Gd
 - database manager Admin Gd
 - database, effects of revoking SQL Ref
 - DBADM, scope of SQL Ref
 - definition SQL Ref
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - DELETE Admin Gd
 - direct, defined API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - GRANT statement Admin Gd
 - granting and revoking authority Admin Gd
 - granting when creating a database API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - hierarchy Admin Gd
 - implicit for packages Admin Gd
 - IMPLICIT_SCHEMA Admin Gd
 - INDEX Admin Gd
 - index, effects of revoking SQL Ref
 - indirect, defined API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - individual Admin Gd
 - INSERT Admin Gd
 - overview SQL Ref
 - ownership (CONTROL) Admin Gd
 - package Admin Gd
 - package, effects of revoking SQL Ref
 - packages, validity rules when revoking SQL Ref
 - PUBLIC Admin Gd
 - REFERENCES Admin Gd
 - required Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - required for EXPORT utility Admin Gd
 - required for IMPORT utility Admin Gd
 - required for REORG utility Admin Gd
 - retrieving authorization names with Admin Gd
 - retrieving for names Admin Gd
 - retrieving user's API Ref
 - REVOKE statement Admin Gd
 - schema Admin Gd
 - SELECT Admin Gd
 - summary of Admin Gd
 - SYSADM, scope of SQL Ref
 - SYSCTRL, scope of SQL Ref
 - SYSMAINT, scope of SQL Ref

privileges (*continued*)

- system catalog listing Admin Gd
- table Admin Gd
- table or view, effects of revoking SQL Ref
- tasks and required authorities Admin Gd
- view Admin Gd
- views, cascading effects of revoking SQL Ref
- problem description, determining TS Gd
- problem determination Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2, Conn Gd, TS Gd
 - See also* troubleshooting
 - XA interface Admin Gd
- Problem Determination Tools folder TS Gd
- problem resolution
 - stored procedures ESP Gd
- procedure
 - naming conventions SQL Ref
- PROCEDURE clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
- procedure name, syntax for SQL Ref
- Procedure Parameter Information, function CLI Gd
- process model
 - differences between Intel and UNIX TS Gd
 - displaying threads (OS/2) TS Gd
 - overview TS Gd
 - ps command (UNIX) TS Gd
 - viewing TS Gd
- process or thread id, monitor element Sys Mon
- process status command TS Gd
- process status utility Conn Gd
- process, DB2 Admin Gd
- processing
 - options, DB2 Conn Sup
- processing SQL statements in REXX ESP Gd
- processors, adding to a machine Admin Gd
- product
 - components Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - descriptions Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - overview Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- product files, restoring Conn EE, QB UNIX
- product identification, monitor element Sys Mon
- product name, monitor element Sys Mon
- product_name element Sys Mon
- profile registry Admin Gd
 - using Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- PROGRAM security type Conn Gd
- program variable type, data value control
 - consideration ESP Gd
- programmable ID (progID) for OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
- programming considerations
 - accessing DRDA servers ESP Gd
 - collating sequences ESP Gd
 - conversion between different code pages ESP Gd
 - in a DRDA environment Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - in C/C++ ESP Gd
 - in COBOL ESP Gd
 - in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 - in REXX ESP Gd
 - national language support ESP Gd
 - programming in complex environments ESP Gd
 - X/Open XA interface ESP Gd
- programming framework ESP Gd
- programming information Conn Gd
- programming interface information Repl Gd
- programs
 - db2chkmig QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- programs (embedded SQL), running Adm GS
- PROJECT sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
- promotion
 - of data types SQL Ref
- propagatable API Ref
- protecting data
 - constraints Road Map
 - large objects Road Map
 - stored procedures Road Map
 - triggers Road Map
 - user-defined types Road Map
- protecting UDFs ESP Gd
- protocols
 - APPC Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - IPX/SPX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 - Named Pipes Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT
 - NetBIOS Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2
 - TCP/IP Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- prototyping SQL code ESP Gd
- PRCTCT Repl Gd
- PRUNE HISTORY Cmd Ref
- prune interval
 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 - Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 - Capture for VM Repl Gd

- prune interval (*continued*)
 - Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 - Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
- PRUNE RECOVERY HISTORY FILE (sqluhprn) API Ref
- pruning
 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 - Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 - Capture for VM Repl Gd
 - Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 - Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 - CCD tables Repl Gd
 - CD and UOW tables Repl Gd
 - condensed CCD tables Repl Gd
- pruning control tables
 - control tables at the source server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
- ps (process status) utility Conn Gd
- PTFs, applying TS Gd
- PU Conn EE
- PUBLIC
 - privileges Admin Gd
- PUBLIC clause
 - GRANT statement SQL Ref
 - REVOKE statement SQL Ref
 - REVOKE statement, removing privileges for SQL Ref
- publications about
 - client/server configurations Road Map
 - constraints Road Map
 - DB2 APIs Road Map
 - DB2 CLI Road Map
 - embedded SQL Road Map
 - Java Road Map
 - large objects Road Map
 - sample database Road Map
 - sample programs Road Map
 - stored procedures Road Map
 - triggers Road Map
 - user-defined functions Road Map
 - user-defined types Road Map
- publications for porting Conn Gd
- publications, related Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- push and pull Apply program configuration
 - choosing a configuration Repl Gd
 - compared Repl Gd
 - data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd

- Put Data for a Parameter, function CLI Gd
- PUT statement
 - not supported in DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- PWD, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt

Q

- QSQ (DB2 for AS/400) Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- qualification and member operators in C/C++ ESP Gd
- qualified column names, rules for SQL Ref
- qualifier
 - different platforms Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 - reserved SQL Ref
- qualifying objects SQL GS
- quantified predicate, detailed rules for SQL Ref
- quantile value statistics
 - number to collect Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - range statistics Admin Gd
 - rules for updating Admin Gd
- QUARTER function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- QUARTER Scalar function CLI Gd
- queries, connecting SQL GS
- query SQL Ref
 - authorization IDs required for issuing SQL Ref
 - database manager monitor switch settings Sys Mon
 - definition SQL Ref
 - event monitor state Sys Mon
 - recursive SQL Ref
 - example SQL Ref
- query (SQL)
 - subquery, use in WHERE clause SQL Ref
- QUERY CLIENT Cmd Ref
- QUERY CLIENT (sqlqryc) API Ref
- query cost estimate, monitor element Sys Mon
- query number of rows estimate, monitor element Sys Mon
- query optimizer Admin Gd
 - See also* optimizer
- query parallelism Admin Gd
- query performance, improving Adm GS
- query products, access to data consideration ESP Gd
- query rewrite
 - See also* compiler
 - overview of Admin Gd
- Query Statements CLI Gd

query_card_estimate element Sys Mon
 query_cost_estimate element Sys Mon
 query_heap_sz
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 query_heap_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 impact on memory Admin Gd
 querying data source information CLI Gd
 querying environment information CLI Gd
 querying system catalog information CLI Gd
 queryopt
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 QUERYOPT bind option ESP Gd
 question mark (?) SQL Ref
 See also parameter marker
 quick, defining replication sources Repl Gd
 quickly retrieve first few rows Admin Gd
 QUIESCE TABLESPACES FOR TABLE Cmd Ref
 QUIESCE TABLESPACES FOR TABLE (sqluvqdp) API Ref
 QUIT Cmd Ref
 quit command (CLP) Conn Gd

R

RACF Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 RADIANS function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 RADINS Scalar function CLI Gd
 rah Admin Gd
 RAHDOTFILES Admin Gd
 RAHOSTFILE Admin Gd
 RAHOSTLIST Admin Gd
 RAHWAITTIME Admin Gd
 RAISE_ERROR built-in function ESP Gd
 RAISE_ERROR function SQL Ref
 raising errors
 RAISE_ERROR function SQL Ref
 SIGNAL SQLSTATE statement SQL Ref
 RAND function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 RAND Scalar function CLI Gd
 range delimiting predicate
 index SARGable predicate Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 raw devices Admin Gd
 RB_free element Sys Mon

RB_free_bottom element Sys Mon
 RDB_NAME
 CMS communications directory Conn Sup
 RDB_NAME (VSE or VM) Conn EE
 RDBNAM object Conn Gd
 re-entrant
 stored procedures ESP Gd
 UDFs ESP Gd
 re-use and UDFs ESP Gd
 read locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 read only cursors
 uncommitted read Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 read stability SQL Ref
 read stability (RS)
 changing Cmd Ref
 read stability, overview Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 read-only
 view SQL Ref
 read-only cursor
 ambiguous SQL Ref
 reading
 read stability, overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 repeatable read, overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 uncommitted read, overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 READING DATA FROM DEVICE (sqluvget) API Ref
 REAL
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 length CLI Gd
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd
 REAL data type SQL Ref
 precision SQL Ref
 range SQL Ref
 REAL function SQL Ref
 REAL function, single precision conversion SQL Ref
 REAL parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 REAL SQL data type ESP Gd
 REAL, data type SQL GS
 REAL*2 FORTRAN type ESP Gd
 REAL*4 FORTRAN type ESP Gd
 REAL*8 FORTRAN type ESP Gd
 REBIND Cmd Ref
 REBIND (sqlarbnd) API Ref
 Rebind all Packages Cmd Ref
 REBIND PACKAGE command (CLP) Conn Gd
 rebinding TS Gd
 description ESP Gd
 REBIND PACKAGE command ESP Gd

- rec_his_retentn
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- rec_his_retentn configuration parameter Admin Gd
- receive buffer (trace) Conn Gd
- reclen Cmd Ref
- recommended replication scenarios Repl Gd
- Record Blocking
 - locks to row data, INSERT statement SQL Ref
- record length indicator Cmd Ref
- record type, PC/IXF
 - application Cmd Ref
 - column descriptor Cmd Ref
 - data Cmd Ref
 - header Cmd Ref
 - table Cmd Ref
- record types
 - PC/IXF Cmd Ref
- recover objects SQL GS
- recoverable databases Admin Gd
- recovering a database API Ref, Cmd Ref
- recovery
 - active logs Adm GS
 - allocating log during database creation Admin Gd
 - application error Adm GS
 - archived logs Adm GS
 - circular logging Adm GS
 - configuration parameters Admin Gd
 - configuration parameters for roll-forward Adm GS
 - consistent database Admin Gd
 - crash Admin Gd
 - DB2 server TS Gd
 - definition of Admin Gd
 - disaster Adm GS
 - disk failure Adm GS
 - Extended Enterprise Edition TS Gd
 - factors affecting Admin Gd
 - from power failure Adm GS
 - full database restore Adm GS
 - history file Admin Gd
 - log, function of ESP Gd
 - log, to protect consistency ESP Gd
 - media failure Adm GS
 - modifying configuration parameters Adm GS
 - off-line archived logs Adm GS
 - online archived logs Adm GS
 - operating system TS Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - overview of logs Adm GS
 - performance Admin Gd
 - point in time Adm GS

- recovery (*continued*)
 - point of Admin Gd
 - point-in-time Admin Gd
 - reducing logging on work tables Admin Gd
 - restore Admin Gd
 - roll-forward Admin Gd
 - situations Adm GS
 - storage required Admin Gd
 - system crash or power failure Adm GS
 - time required Admin Gd
 - transaction failure Adm GS
 - two-phase commit protocol Admin Gd
 - with roll forward Cmd Ref
 - without roll forward Cmd Ref
- recovery history file Admin Gd
 - overview Adm GS
 - viewing Adm GS
- recovery log Admin Gd
- recovery log files Adm GS
- recovery of applications SQL Ref
- recursion
 - example SQL Ref
 - query SQL Ref
- recursive common table expression SQL Ref
- recursive queries, description SQL GS
- redbooks TS Gd
- REDEFINES in COBOL ESP Gd
- redirecting output Cmd Ref
- REDISTRIBUTE NODEGROUP Cmd Ref
- REDISTRIBUTE NODEGROUP (sqludrtd) API Ref
- redistributing data
 - across nodes Admin Gd
 - connection to catalog database partition Admin Gd
 - data distribution, determining using SQL Admin Gd
 - database partition, process overview Admin Gd
 - database partitions, adding Admin Gd
 - database partitions, dropping Admin Gd
 - distribution file Admin Gd
 - distribution, specifying Admin Gd
 - error recovery Admin Gd
 - log file Admin Gd
 - operation successful Admin Gd
 - operation unsuccessful Admin Gd
 - other operations during redistribution Admin Gd
 - partitioning map, target, specifying Admin Gd
 - purpose Admin Gd
 - table collocation Admin Gd
 - table, process overview Admin Gd
- reducing logging on work tables Admin Gd

reentrant (multi-threaded) CLI Gd
 REFERENCES clause
 adding foreign key Admin Gd
 delete rules Admin Gd
 GRANT statement SQL Ref
 referential constraints Admin Gd
 REVOKE statement, removing privileges for SQL Ref
 use of Admin Gd
 REFERENCES privilege, definition Admin Gd
 REFERENCING clause in the CREATE TRIGGER statement ESP Gd
 referential constraint SQL Ref
 referential constraints Admin Gd
 See also referential integrity
 add to table Admin Gd
 defining Admin Gd
 definition of Admin Gd
 FOREIGN KEY clause, CREATE/ALTER TABLE statements Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 PRIMARY KEY clause, CREATE/ALTER TABLE statements Admin Gd
 REFERENCES clause, CREATE/ALTER TABLE statements Admin Gd
 referential cycle SQL Ref
 referential integrity Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 See also referential constraints
 data relationship consideration ESP Gd
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 definition of Admin Gd
 DELETE rules Admin Gd
 INSERT rules Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 planning Repl Gd
 replication subscriptions Repl Gd
 referential integrity constraint
 data value control consideration ESP Gd
 referential integrity constraints Road Map
 definition SQL GS
 description SQL GS
 foreign key SQL GS
 parent key SQL GS
 refresh copying
 description Repl Gd
 external CCD tables Repl Gd
 specifying Repl Gd
 specifying for replication objects Repl Gd
 refresh, suppressing
 Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 refresh, suppressing (*continued*)
 Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 REGISTER Cmd Ref, SQL Ref
 See also special register
 REGISTER (sqlregs) API Ref
 register tables
 control tables at the source server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 registering
 ODBC driver manager CLI Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
 stored procedures ESP Gd
 UDFs ESP Gd
 registering Java stored procedures ESP Gd
 registering stored procedures CLI Gd
 registry values TS Gd
 db2account Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2clientadpt Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB OS/2, QB PE
 db2clientcomm Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2codepage Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2comm Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2country Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2dbdft Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2dbmsaddr QB Clnt, QB PE
 db2dirpathname Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2discoververtime Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2include Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2instdef Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2nbadapters Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 db2netreq Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 db2options Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 db2route Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

registry values *(continued)*

db2slogon Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
db2timeout Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
db2tracename Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
db2traceon Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
db2trcflush Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
db2trcsyserr Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
db2yield Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
dsmi_config Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
dsmi_dir Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
dsmi_log Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
general Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
setting Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

reinitializing

Capture for MVS Repl Gd
Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
Capture for VM Repl Gd
Capture for VSE Repl Gd
Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

rej_curs_blk element Sys Mon

rejected block cursor requests, monitor element Sys Mon

related publications Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2

relation scan

definition of Admin Gd
when used Admin Gd

relational database Adm GS

relational database directory, OS/400

description Conn Sup
entry information Conn Sup

relational database name Conn EE

relational database, definition SQL GS, SQL Ref

relationship

many-to-many Admin Gd
many-to-one Admin Gd
one-to-many Admin Gd
one-to-one Admin Gd
types of Admin Gd

relationship between tables and views SQL GS

relationships between data, defining Road Map

relative timing

description Repl Gd
planning Repl Gd
setting for the subscription Repl Gd

release

database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref

precompile/bind option Cmd Ref

release configuration parameter Admin Gd

Release Container Tag Cmd Ref

RELEASE statement SQL Ref

release to release incompatibilities

description Admin Gd, SQL Ref

release-pending connection state SQL Ref

releasing your connection

CMS applications ESP Gd

to DB2 ESP Gd

RELOAD PACKAGE command Conn Sup

rem_cons_in element Sys Mon

rem_cons_in_exec Sys Mon

remote access

application server, role in SQL Ref

character strings, conversions SQL Ref

CONNECT statement

EXCLUSIVE MODE, dedicated connection SQL Ref

ON SINGLE NODE, dedicated connection SQL Ref

server information only, no operand SQL Ref

SHARE MODE, read only for

non-connector SQL Ref

IMPLICIT connect, diagram of state transitions SQL Ref

non-IMPLICIT connect, diagram of state

transitions SQL Ref

numeric data, conversions SQL Ref

successful connection, detailed description SQL Ref

unsuccessful connection, detailed description SQL Ref

remote administration Adm GS

remote CCD tables Repl Gd

remote connections executing in the database manager, monitor element Sys Mon

remote connections to database manager, monitor element Sys Mon

remote data services

node name (nname) parameter Admin Gd

Remote Database Migration Cmd Ref
 remote debugging (OS/2) TS Gd
 remote execution of SQL SQL Ref
 remote filename
 qualifying Admin Gd
 remote filenames
 LOAD Cmd Ref
 remote installation
 OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB PE
 SystemView Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB
 NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 remote link address Conn EE
 remote procedure calls Admin Gd
 See also stored procedures
 remote server
 invoking stored procedure on Cmd Ref
 remote server connections Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 Remote TCP/IP hostname Conn Gd
 remote transaction program Conn EE
 remote unit of work Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 DB2 connections Conn Sup
 overview of Admin Gd
 remote unit of work, overview SQL Ref
 Remove Instance Cmd Ref
 removing
 administration server QB UNIX
 product options QB UNIX
 AIX QB UNIX
 HP-UX QB UNIX
 replication sources Repl Gd
 replication subscriptions Repl Gd
 removing duplicate rows SQL GS
 RENAME TABLE statement SQL Ref
 renaming, package ESP Gd
 reorg table log record API Ref
 REORG utility
 authority and privileges required Admin Gd
 binding to a database Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 REORGANIZE TABLE Cmd Ref
 REORGANIZE TABLE (sqlureot) API Ref
 REORGANIZE TABLE command ESP Gd
 REORGCHK Cmd Ref
 REORGCHK command Admin Gd
 REPEAT function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 REPEAT Scalar function CLI Gd
 repeatable read SQL Ref
 repeatable read (RR)
 changing Cmd Ref
 repeatable read, technique for ESP Gd
 REPLACE function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 REPLACE keyword
 use in importing API Ref
 REPLACE Scalar function CLI Gd
 REPLACE_CREATE keyword
 use in importing API Ref
 replica target tables
 auto-registration Repl Gd
 control tables at the target server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 defining Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 update-anywhere replication, description Repl Gd
 replicating data
 general procedure Adm GS
 overview Adm GS
 replication
 before-image columns, specifying Repl Gd
 conflict detection, specifying Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 full refresh, description Repl Gd
 introduction
 Apply program Repl Gd
 Capture program Repl Gd
 Control Center Repl Gd
 logical partitioning key support, specifying Repl Gd
 mobile replication enabler, description Repl Gd
 objects, description Repl Gd
 on demand, description Repl Gd
 overview of tools and concepts Repl Gd
 potential usage scenarios Repl Gd
 products, description Repl Gd
 recommended usages scenarios Repl Gd
 request, deferring Repl Gd
 sources Repl Gd
 subscriptions Repl Gd
 supported environments
 DataJoiner Repl Gd
 DB2 family Repl Gd
 IMS and VSAM Repl Gd
 Lotus Notes Repl Gd
 Lotus NotesPump Repl Gd
 Non-DB2 Repl Gd

- replication (*continued*)
 - tables Repl Gd
 - update anywhere Repl Gd
 - ASNDONE user exit Repl Gd
 - conflict detection Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
 - specifying Repl Gd
 - update copying, description Repl Gd
- replication
 - sources
 - defining
 - example Repl Gd
 - replication interval, planning Repl Gd
 - replication logical partitioning key, data transformation requirements Repl Gd
 - replication scenarios not recommended Repl Gd
 - replication sources
 - changing Repl Gd
 - conflict detection Repl Gd
 - defining
 - custom Repl Gd
 - external CCD Repl Gd
 - for update anywhere Repl Gd
 - joins Repl Gd
 - overview Repl Gd
 - with default values Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
 - example of creating Repl Gd
 - overview Repl Gd
 - removing Repl Gd
 - selecting Repl Gd
 - specifying before-image columns Repl Gd
 - specifying data capture Repl Gd
 - specifying refresh copying Repl Gd
 - specifying replication logical partitioning key support Repl Gd
 - specifying update-anywhere replication Repl Gd
 - types Repl Gd
 - views Repl Gd
- replication subscriptions
 - activating and deactivating Repl Gd
 - and the Apply qualifier Repl Gd
 - changing Repl Gd
 - cloning Repl Gd
 - completing the definition Repl Gd
 - continuous Repl Gd
 - data consistency Repl Gd
 - defining
 - advanced steps Repl Gd
 - basic steps Repl Gd
 - example Repl Gd
- replication subscriptions (*continued*)
 - defining (*continued*)
 - overview Repl Gd
 - defining columns Repl Gd
 - defining for update anywhere Repl Gd
 - defining minicycles Repl Gd
 - defining rows Repl Gd
 - defining run-time processing Repl Gd
 - defining target table structure Repl Gd
 - defining the control server Repl Gd
 - defining the target table type Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
 - event-based timing Repl Gd
 - example of creating Repl Gd
 - interval timing Repl Gd
 - naming Repl Gd
 - overview Repl Gd
 - referential integrity Repl Gd
 - relative timing Repl Gd
 - removing Repl Gd
 - run-time processing statements Repl Gd
 - selecting user-defined target tables Repl Gd
 - setting the timing Repl Gd
 - specifying the Apply qualifier Repl Gd
 - specifying the target server Repl Gd
 - specifying the target table name Repl Gd
 - timing Repl Gd
 - triggering events Repl Gd
 - views Repl Gd
- replication targets Repl Gd
- reporting errors ESP Gd
- request blocks currently free, monitor element Sys Mon
- request blocks, FCM daemon to agent communication, number Admin Gd
- reserved
 - qualifiers SQL Ref
 - schema names SQL Ref
 - words SQL Ref
- reserved schemas SQL GS
- RESET ADMIN CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref
- RESET DATABASE CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref
- RESET DATABASE CONFIGURATION (sqlfrdb) API Ref
- RESET DATABASE MANAGER CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref
- RESET DATABASE MANAGER CONFIGURATION (sqlfrsys) API Ref
- RESET MONITOR Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
- RESET MONITOR (sqlmrset) API Ref, Sys Mon

- resetting monitor data Sys Mon
- RESID (TPN) Conn Sup
- RESID NAMES file
 - SQL/DS on VM Conn Sup
- residual predicate
 - overview of Admin Gd
- resolving host address
 - configuring TCP/IP Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
- resolving in doubt transactions Conn EE
- resolving object names, DB2 Conn Sup
- resource access control facility (RACF) Admin Gd, Conn Gd
- resource adapter, VM Conn Sup
- resources, increasing (IPX/SPX) TS Gd
- responding to DB2 users TS Gd
- response files
 - keywords QB Clnt
 - OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - Thin clients QB Clnt
 - Windows 3.X Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - Windows 95 and Windows NT Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
- response time Conn Gd
- RESTART DATABASE Cmd Ref
- RESTART DATABASE (sqlerstd) API Ref
- RESTART DATABASE command Admin Gd
- restbufsz
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- restbufsz configuration parameter Admin Gd
- restore
 - buffer(s) Admin Gd
 - database Admin Gd
 - existing database Admin Gd
 - invoking Admin Gd
 - new database Admin Gd
 - planning Admin Gd
 - redirected Admin Gd
 - table space Admin Gd
- RESTORE command
 - access errors, error handling Admin Gd
 - authority required Admin Gd
 - buffer Admin Gd
 - code page restriction Admin Gd
 - considerations for Admin Gd
 - database alias restriction Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
- RESTORE command (*continued*)
 - use in roll-forward recovery Admin Gd
 - use with ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager Admin Gd
- RESTORE DATABASE Cmd Ref
- RESTORE DATABASE (sqlurstd) API Ref
- RESTORE DATABASE utility
 - considerations for user exit program Admin Gd
 - default restore buffer size (restbufsz) parameter Admin Gd
 - error handling for user exits Admin Gd
 - user exit program for OS/2 Admin Gd
- restore recovery Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
- restore set API Ref
- restore_pending
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- restore_pending configuration parameter Admin Gd
- restoring a database
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - RESTORE command Admin Gd
- restoring data ESP Gd, TS Gd
- restoring database
 - catalog node considerations Admin Gd
 - database partition synchronization Admin Gd
 - log disk, considerations for media recovery Admin Gd
 - node synchronization Admin Gd
 - recovering failed database partition server Admin Gd
 - reducing impact of media failure Admin Gd
 - timestamp considerations Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery on the failed database partition server Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery when the database partition server is active Admin Gd
 - transaction recovery, overview Admin Gd
- restoring earlier versions of DB2 databases API Ref, Cmd Ref
- restoring product files, installation Conn EE, QB UNIX
- restoring Version 1 database image (DB2 for OS/2) TS Gd
- RESTRICT
 - delete rule, overview of Admin Gd
- RESTRICT delete rule SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
- restrictions
 - data types Repl Gd
 - Extended Enterprise Edition Repl Gd
 - for set operators SQL GS

restrictions (*continued*)
 for UDFs ESP Gd
 in C/C++ ESP Gd
 in COBOL ESP Gd
 in FORTRAN ESP Gd
 in REXX ESP Gd
 instance name Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB
 NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 mobile replication Repl Gd
 on using buffered inserts ESP Gd
 update anywhere Repl Gd
 restrictions for stored procedures ESP Gd
 restrictions on import and export Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 result code ESP Gd
 See also SQLCODE or SQLSTATE
 result columns of subselect SQL Ref
 result data type
 arguments of COALESCE SQL Ref
 multiple row VALUES clause SQL Ref
 operands of in list SQL Ref
 result expressions of CASE expression SQL Ref
 set operator SQL Ref
 result expressions of CASE expression
 result data type SQL Ref
 RESULT REXX predefined variable ESP Gd
 result sets
 from stored procedures ESP Gd
 result table SQL GS, SQL Ref
 result table, result from query SQL Ref
 resume using CREATE DISTINCT TYPE example ESP
 Gd
 resuming
 Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 resync_interval
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 resync_interval configuration parameter Admin Gd
 DB2 transaction manager considerations Admin Gd
 RESYNC_INTERVAL DUOW configuration
 parameter ESP Gd
 retention limit
 Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 retention limit (*continued*)
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 retrieve first few rows quickly Admin Gd
 Retrieve Length of String Value, function CLI Gd
 retrieve log files
 for OS/2 Admin Gd
 for UNIX-based systems Admin Gd
 Retrieve Portion of A String Value, function CLI Gd
 retrieving
 multiple rows ESP Gd
 one row ESP Gd
 rows ESP Gd
 retrieving data SQL GS
 a second time ESP Gd
 index Admin Gd
 scroll backwards, technique for ESP Gd
 updating ESP Gd
 retrieving multiple rows CLI Gd
 retrieving multiple rows using DB2 CLI
 applications Road Map
 return code ESP Gd
 See also SQLCODE or SQLSTATE
 embedded statements, language instructions
 for SQL Ref
 executable statements, usage summary SQL Ref
 SQLCA structure ESP Gd
 return codes CLI Gd
 byte-reversal TS Gd
 example TS Gd
 list TS Gd
 Return Starting Position of String, function CLI Gd
 RETURN-CODE structure API Ref
 RETURNS clause in the CREATE FUNCTION
 statement ESP Gd
 RETURNS TABLE clause ESP Gd
 REVOKE
 CONTROL ON INDEX SQL Ref
 CREATEIN ON SCHEMA SQL Ref
 Database Authorities SQL Ref
 DROPIN ON SCHEMA SQL Ref
 Package Privileges SQL Ref
 Table Privileges SQL Ref
 View Privileges SQL Ref
 REVOKE (Schema Privileges) statement SQL Ref
 REVOKE statement
 authorization-name, use in SQL Ref
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 example of Admin Gd
 implicit issuance Admin Gd

REVOKE statement (*continued*)
 security Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 use of Admin Gd
 REWIND TAPE Cmd Ref
 REXX
 access to data consideration ESP Gd
 API syntax ESP Gd
 bind files
 DB2ARXCS.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 DB2ARXNC.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 DB2ARXRR.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 DB2ARXRS.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 DB2ARXUR.BND REXX bind file ESP Gd
 calling the DB2 CLP from application ESP Gd
 clearing LOB host variables ESP Gd
 cursor identifiers ESP Gd
 data type equivalents for SQL types ESP Gd
 END DECLARE SECTION, prohibition SQL Ref
 execution requirements ESP Gd
 indicator variables ESP Gd
 initializing variables ESP Gd
 interactive programming ESP Gd
 isolation level, specifying Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC considerations ESP Gd
 LOB data ESP Gd
 LOB file reference declarations ESP Gd
 LOB locator declarations ESP Gd
 predefined variables
 RESULT ESP Gd
 SQLCA ESP Gd
 SQLISL ESP Gd
 SQLMSG ESP Gd
 SQLRDAT ESP Gd
 SQLRIDA ESP Gd
 SQLRODA ESP Gd
 programming considerations ESP Gd
 registering routines in ESP Gd
 registering SQLEXEC, SQLDBS and SQLDB2 ESP Gd
 restrictions in ESP Gd
 running programs on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 running programs on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 sample programs ESP Gd
 setting up and running programs Bld UNIX
 stored procedures in ESP Gd
 supported SQL statements ESP Gd
 supported version on AIX Bld UNIX
 supported versions Bld WinOS2
 REXX and C++ data types ESP Gd
 REXX APIs
 SQLDB2 ESP Gd
 SQLDBS ESP Gd
 SQLEXEC ESP Gd
 rf_log_num element Sys Mon
 rf_num_tspaces element Sys Mon
 rf_status element Sys Mon
 rf_timestamp element Sys Mon
 rf_type element Sys Mon
 RFWD-INPUT structure API Ref
 RFWD-OUTPUT structure API Ref
 RIGHT function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 RIGHT OUTER join SQL GS
 RIGHT Scalar function CLI Gd
 road map of this book Repl Gd
 roadmaps
 logging, tracing, and alerts TS Gd
 Part 1 TS Gd
 Part 2 TS Gd
 troubleshooting tasks TS Gd
 ROLL BACK AN INDOUBT TRANSACTION
 (sqlxphrl) API Ref
 roll forward
 enabling, when backing up Cmd Ref
 roll-forward recovery Admin Gd
 authority required Admin Gd
 invoking Admin Gd
 long space requirements Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 planning Admin Gd
 rolling forward table space Admin Gd
 table space Admin Gd
 ROLL-UP
 sub-total rows SQL GS
 rollback CLI Gd
 cursor, effect on SQL Ref
 SQL statement, detailed usage instructions for SQL Ref
 rollback a transaction Road Map
 rollback add columns log record API Ref
 rollback check pending change log record API Ref
 ROLLBACK command
 statically bound Conn Gd
 rollback create table log record API Ref
 rollback delete record log record API Ref
 rollback description SQL Ref

- rollback drop table log record API Ref
- rollback insert log record API Ref
- rollback propagation change log record API Ref
- ROLLBACK statement ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 - association with cursor ESP Gd
 - backing out changes ESP Gd
 - detailed syntax instructions SQL Ref
 - ending transactions ESP Gd
 - in DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - in transaction management ESP Gd
 - restoring data ESP Gd
 - rolling back changes ESP Gd
- rollback statements attempted, monitor element Sys Mon
- rollback update record log record API Ref
- ROLLBACK WORK RELEASE
 - not supported in DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- rollback_sql_stmts Sys Mon
- rolled back application, monitor element Sys Mon
- rolled_back_appl_id element Sys Mon
- ROLLFORWARD command
 - configuration file parameters support Admin Gd
 - log management considerations Admin Gd
 - performance considerations Admin Gd
 - timestamps Admin Gd
- rollforward data elements
 - log being rolled forward Sys Mon
 - log phase Sys Mon
 - number of rollforward table spaces Sys Mon
 - rollforward timestamp Sys Mon
 - rollforward type Sys Mon
 - tablespace being rolled forward Sys Mon
- ROLLFORWARD DATABASE Cmd Ref
- ROLLFORWARD DATABASE (sqluroll) API Ref
- ROLLFORWARD DATABASE utility
 - roll forward pending (rollfwd_pending)
 - parameter Admin Gd
- rollforward timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
- rollforward type, monitor element Sys Mon
- rollfwd_pending
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- rollfwd_pending configuration parameter Admin Gd
- rolling back changes ESP Gd
- ROLLUP SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - examples of SQL Ref
- ROUND function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- ROUND Scalar function CLI Gd
- route_obj_name
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- route_obj_name configuration parameter Admin Gd
- routing information object Conn Gd
- routing information objects
 - creating Admin Gd
 - example Admin Gd
- routing requests Conn Gd
- row Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - See also* row blocking
 - as syntax component, diagram SQL Ref
 - assigning values to host variable, SELECT INTO SQL Ref
 - assigning values to host variable, VALUES INTO SQL Ref
 - blocking Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - COUNT function, values returned SQL Ref
 - COUNT_BIG function, values returned SQL Ref
 - cursor, effect of closing on FETCH SQL Ref
 - cursor, FETCH statement, relation to SQL Ref
 - cursor, location in result table SQL Ref
 - definition of SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - delete from parent table Admin Gd
 - deleting related rows Admin Gd
 - deleting, privilege for, granting SQL Ref
 - deleting, SQL statement, details SQL Ref
 - dependent Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 - descendent SQL Ref
 - exporting row data, privilege for, granting SQL Ref
 - FETCH request, cursor row selection SQL Ref
 - GROUP BY clause, result table from SQL Ref
 - GROUP BY, use in limiting in SELECT clause SQL Ref
 - HAVING clause, results from search, rules for SQL Ref
 - HAVING, use in limiting in SELECT clause SQL Ref
 - importing values, privilege for, granting SQL Ref
 - index, role of key SQL Ref
 - inserting into table or view SQL Ref
 - inserting values, INSERT statement SQL Ref
 - inserting, privilege for, granting SQL Ref
 - lock compatibility, ensuring Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - locking Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - locks to row data, INSERT statement SQL Ref
 - locks, effect on cursor of WITH HOLD SQL Ref
 - occurrence Admin Gd
 - order of in table, positioning ESP Gd
 - order of, controlling ESP Gd
 - parent Admin Gd, SQL Ref

row (*continued*)

- partitioning key and partitioning map determine location Admin Gd
- read stability Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- retrieving multiple with cursor ESP Gd
- retrieving one ESP Gd
- retrieving row data, privilege for, granting SQL Ref
- retrieving using SQLDA ESP Gd
- search conditions, detailed syntax SQL Ref
- SELECT clause, select list notation SQL Ref
- selecting SQL GS
- selecting one, with SELECT INTO statement ESP Gd
- self-referencing SQL Ref
- types of locks on Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- UNIQUE clause, table index, effect on key SQL Ref
- updating column values, UPDATE statement SQL Ref
- values, insertion, restrictions leading to failure SQL Ref

row blocking

- customizing for performance ESP Gd
- overview of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
- types of Admin Gd, ESP Gd

row fullselect

- UPDATE statement SQL Ref

row identifier (RID) Admin Gd

row-level locking Conn Gd, ESP Gd

row-wise array insert CLI Gd

Row-Wise Binding CLI Gd

rows

- defining in target table Repl Gd
- defining the predicate Repl Gd
- restrictions for subsetting Repl Gd
- set of rows affected by triggers ESP Gd
- subsetting Repl Gd

rows deleted, monitor element Sys Mon

rows inserted, monitor element Sys Mon

rows read, monitor element Sys Mon

rows selected, monitor element Sys Mon

rows updated, monitor element Sys Mon

rows written, monitor element Sys Mon

rows_deleted element Sys Mon

rows_inserted element Sys Mon

rows_read element Sys Mon

rows_selected element Sys Mon

rows_updated element Sys Mon

rows_written element Sys Mon

rowset

- scrollable cursors CLI Gd

rqrioblk

- database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- rqrioblk configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - impact on memory Admin Gd
- RQRIOBLK field Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- RQRIOBLK parameter Conn Gd
- RR (repeatable read) isolation level SQL Ref
- RS (read stability) isolation level SQL Ref
- RTRIM function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- RTRIM Scalar function CLI Gd

RU sizing

- DB2 application requester Conn Sup
- OS/400 application requester Conn Sup
- OS/400 application server Conn Sup
- SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
- rules governing PC/IXF file import Cmd Ref
- rules that govern operations on large objects ESP Gd
- rules, business Road Map
- run-time authorization ID SQL Ref

run-time processing

- data transformation, planning Repl Gd
- defining for the subscriptions Repl Gd
- statements Repl Gd

run-time services

- multiple threads, affect on latches ESP Gd

Run-Time Services, static SQL support for SQL Ref

running applications

- database client Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- ODBC considerations Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

running commands in parallel Admin Gd

running Java applets ESP Gd

running Java applications ESP Gd

running stored procedures

- client side ESP Gd

RUNSTATS Cmd Ref

RUNSTATS (sqlustat) API Ref

RUNSTATS CMD/API

- node where execution occurs Admin Gd

RUNSTATS utility

- for reorganization Admin Gd
- use of Admin Gd
- use of in a partitioned database environment Admin Gd
- with distribution clause Admin Gd

runtime support CLI Gd
RUSIZE parameter Conn Gd

S

s in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
SAA1 ESP Gd
SAFEARRAY OLE automation type ESP Gd
SALES sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
sales using CREATE TABLE example ESP Gd
SAM tool (HP-UX) TS Gd
SAME security type Conn Gd
sample application CLI Gd
sample ASC file Cmd Ref
sample database Road Map
 binding Bld WinOS2
 cataloging Bld WinOS2
 db2sampl, using to install Bld WinOS2
 erasing Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 installing Admin Gd, Bld WinOS2, SQL GS, SQL Ref
SAMPLE database, installing Bld UNIX
sample DEL file Cmd Ref
sample programs ESP Gd
 See also examples
 Application Program Interface (API) ESP Gd
 constraints Road Map
 DB2 APIs Road Map
 DB2 Call Level Interface Road Map
 embedded SQL Road Map
 embedded SQL statements ESP Gd
 general description Road Map
 Java stored procedures ESP Gd
 Java UDFs ESP Gd
 large objects Road Map
 listing Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 location of ESP Gd
 stored procedures Road Map
 triggers Road Map
 user-defined functions Road Map
 user-defined types Road Map
 with DB2 CLI Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 with embedded SQL Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
sample programs, directory of API Ref
sample tables Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
sample user exit programs
 for OS/2 Admin Gd
 for UNIX-based systems Admin Gd
 overview Admin Gd

samples
 event monitor trace Sys Mon
 event monitoring on partitioned databases Sys Mon
 lock snapshot Sys Mon
 monitoring deadlocks with a lock snapshot Sys Mon
 programming to read the data stream Sys Mon
 query event monitor state Sys Mon
 setting switches Sys Mon
 snapshots on partitioned databases Sys Mon
SARGable predicate
 overview of Admin Gd
savepoint, buffered insert consideration ESP Gd
SBCS (single-byte character set) data
 within mixed data SQL Ref
SBCS (single-byte character set) data, description SQL Ref
scalar
 INSERT SQL Ref
 JULIAN_DAY SQL Ref
 LEFT SQL Ref
 MINUTE SQL Ref
scalar fullselect SQL Ref
scalar fullselects
 description SQL GS
scalar function SQL GS, SQL Ref
 See also function
 ABS SQL GS
 DECIMAL SQL GS
 HEX SQL GS
 LENGTH SQL GS
 SIGN SQL GS
 YEAR SQL GS
scalar function, arguments for SQL Ref
scalar functions ESP Gd
 contents of call-type argument ESP Gd
scalar UDF Admin Gd
scale of data SQL Ref
 comparisons in SQL, overview SQL Ref
 conversion of numbers in SQL SQL Ref
 determined by SQLLEN variable SQL Ref
 in results of arithmetic operations SQL Ref
scale of numbers
 determined by SQLLEN variable SQL Ref
scale of SQL data types CLI Gd
scale-integer, DECIMAL function SQL Ref
scaling a configuration Admin Gd
scenarios
 building audit trails Repl Gd
 creating a user copy target table Repl Gd
 customer implementations Repl Gd

scenarios *(continued)*

- data archive Repl Gd
- data consolidation and distribution Repl Gd
- decision support system Repl Gd
- distributed database system Repl Gd
- extending IBM Replication Repl Gd
- improved application availability Repl Gd
- improved network load Repl Gd
- logical recovery Repl Gd
- mobile replication Repl Gd
- not recommended
 - hot-site recovery Repl Gd
 - synchronous replication Repl Gd
 - update-anywhere replication Repl Gd
- scheduling
 - Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 - Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 - Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 - Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 - Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 - event table
 - for Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 - for Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - for Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 - for Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 - event timing Repl Gd
 - relative timing Repl Gd
 - replication subscriptions Repl Gd
- scheduling jobs Adm GS
- schema Adm GS
 - controlling use of SQL Ref
 - CREATE SCHEMA statement SQL Ref
 - created when creating a database API Ref, Cmd Ref
 - creating Admin Gd
 - creating implicit schema, granting authority for SQL Ref
 - creating implicit schema, revoking authority for SQL Ref
 - definition of SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - dropping Admin Gd
 - naming rules Admin Gd
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - privileges SQL Ref
- SCHEMA clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref

SCHEMA clause *(continued)*

- DROP statement SQL Ref
- schema names, considerations during migration TS Gd
- schema-name
 - description SQL Ref
 - reserved names SQL Ref
- schema-name and UDFs ESP Gd
- SCHEMALIST, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- schemas
 - comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 - definition of SQL Ref
- scratchpad and UDFs ESP Gd
- SCRATCHPAD clause ESP Gd
- scratchpad considerations
 - for OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
- SCRATCHPAD keyword ESP Gd
- SCRATCHPAD option
 - for OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
- scratchpad, passing to UDF ESP Gd
- screen captures (Windows) TS Gd
- script
 - db2cshrc Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - db2profile Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 - Script Center Adm GS, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - script, db2profile Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
- scripts and jobs
 - command scripts Adm GS
 - creating and saving command scripts Adm GS
 - scheduling saved command script Adm GS
 - using an existing script Adm GS
 - working with jobs Adm GS
- Scrollable Cursors CLI Gd
- SDK Conn Gd
 - See also* Software Developer's Kit (SDK)
- search arguments CLI Gd
- search condition SQL GS
 - description SQL Ref
 - HAVING clause, arguments and rules SQL Ref
 - order of evaluation SQL Ref
 - using WHERE clause, rules for SQL Ref
 - with DELETE, row selection SQL Ref
 - with UPDATE, applying changes to a match SQL Ref
- sec_log_used_top element Sys Mon
- sec_logs_allocated element Sys Mon
- SECACPT Repl Gd
- SECCHK Conn Gd
- SECOND function SQL Ref

SECOND function, returning second from value SQL Ref
 SECOND Scalar function CLI Gd
 secondary connections, monitor element Sys Mon
 secondary logs allocated currently, monitor element Sys Mon
 secondary server Conn Sup
 SECONDS_SINCE_MIDNIGHT Scalar function CLI Gd
 section inserts, monitor element Sys Mon
 section lookups, monitor element Sys Mon
 section number Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 section number, monitor element Sys Mon
 section_number element Sys Mon
 security Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 application requester
 DB2 database manager Conn Sup
 DB2 network Conn Sup
 DB2 subsystem Conn Sup
 OS/400 database manager Conn Sup
 SQL/DS database manager Conn Sup
 application server
 DB2 database manager Conn Sup
 DB2 subsystem Conn Sup
 OS/400 end user names Conn Sup
 SQL/DS database manager Conn Sup
 SQL/DS on VM subsystem Conn Sup
 authentication Admin Gd
 authorization Admin Gd
 CLIENT level Admin Gd
 come-from checking in DB2 Conn Sup
 CONNECT statement SQL Ref
 DB2 for OS/390 ZPARM Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 diagnostics Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) directory services Admin Gd
 end user names
 DB2 application requester Conn Sup
 DB2 application server Conn Sup
 OS/400 application requester Conn Sup
 SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
 extended security codes Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 network
 DB2 application server Conn Sup
 DB2 for AS/400 application server Conn Sup
 OS/400 application requester Conn Sup
 SQL/DS application requester Conn Sup
 SQL/DS on VM application server Conn Sup
 OS/400 system Conn Sup
 overview of Admin Gd
 planning for Admin Gd
 security (*continued*)
 processing
 DB2 application server Conn Sup
 SQL/DS on VM application server Conn Sup
 SQL/DS subsystem Conn Sup
 TCP/IP already verified Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 security and authorization requirements, planning Repl Gd
 security service (Windows NT) TS Gd
 security type Conn Gd
 security with static SQL Road Map
 segmentation violation
 logs TS Gd
 responding to TS Gd
 SELECT CLI Gd
 SELECT clause
 DISTINCT keyword, use in SQL Ref
 GRANT statement (table or view) SQL Ref
 list notation, column reference SQL Ref
 REVOKE statement, removing privileges for SQL Ref
 SELECT INTO statement SQL Ref
 overview of ESP Gd
 select list SQL GS
 application of, rules and syntax SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 notation rules and conventions SQL Ref
 SELECT privilege, definition Admin Gd
 select SQL statements executed, monitor element Sys Mon
 SELECT statement SQL GS
 association with EXECUTE statement ESP Gd
 buffered insert consideration ESP Gd
 cursor, rules regarding parameter markers SQL Ref
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 declaring an SQLDA ESP Gd
 describing, after allocating SQLDA ESP Gd
 dynamic invocation, execution overview SQL Ref
 dynamic SQL Conn Gd
 executing through the CLP Cmd Ref
 fullselect, detailed syntax SQL Ref
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement ESP Gd
 in EXPORT command Cmd Ref
 interactive invocation, limitations on SQL Ref
 invoking, usage summary SQL Ref
 referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 resolving ambiguous symbols in WHERE clause Cmd Ref
 result table, OPEN statement, relation to cursor SQL Ref

SELECT statement (*continued*)
 retrieving data a second time ESP Gd
 retrieving multiple rows with ESP Gd
 select a view Admin Gd
 select-statement SQL Ref
 static invocation, execution overview SQL Ref
 subselect SQL Ref
 updateable Conn Gd
 updating retrieved data ESP Gd
 VALUES clause SQL Ref
 varying-list, overview of ESP Gd
 select-statement
 eliminating DISTINCT clause Admin Gd
 examples of SQL Ref
 for two or more tables Admin Gd
 guidelines for using Admin Gd
 query rewrite by compiler Admin Gd
 use of Admin Gd
 select_sql_stmts element Sys Mon
 selecting an instance Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 selection order for source table Repl Gd
 self-referencing row SQL Ref
 self-referencing table SQL Ref
 self-referencing tables Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 semantic behavior of stored objects ESP Gd
 semantics
 forcein, code page Cmd Ref
 forcein, data type Cmd Ref
 forcein, general Cmd Ref
 semaphores ESP Gd
 send buffer (trace) Conn Gd
 seqdetect
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 seqdetect configuration parameter Admin Gd
 understanding sequential detection Admin Gd
 sequence number holding lock, monitor element Sys Mon
 sequence number, monitor element Sys Mon
 sequence values
 generating SQL Ref
 sequence_no element Sys Mon
 sequence_no_holding_lk element Sys Mon
 sequential detection Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 serialization of data structures ESP Gd
 serialization of SQL statement execution ESP Gd
 server
 administrative tools TS Gd
 See also administrative tools (DB2)

server (*continued*)
 client connections TS Gd
 collecting data for DB2 Customer Service TS Gd
 failure TS Gd
 timing out (NetBIOS) TS Gd
 troubleshooting TS Gd
 SERVER authentication type Conn Gd
 server identification data elements
 configuration NNAME at monitoring (server)
 node Sys Mon
 database manager type at monitored (server)
 node Sys Mon
 product identification Sys Mon
 product name Sys Mon
 server instance name Sys Mon
 server operating system Sys Mon
 server product/version ID Sys Mon
 server version Sys Mon
 service level Sys Mon
 start database manager timestamp Sys Mon
 status of DB2 instance Sys Mon
 server instance name, monitor element Sys Mon
 server operating system, monitor element Sys Mon
 server product/version ID, monitor element Sys Mon
 server status data elements
 See server identification data elements
 server version, monitor element Sys Mon
 server-name, description of SQL Ref
 server_db2_type element Sys Mon
 server_instance_name element Sys Mon
 server_nname element Sys Mon
 server_platform element Sys Mon
 server_prdid element Sys Mon
 server_version element Sys Mon
 SERVER, authentication type Admin Gd
 servers
 configuring communications protocol Bld WinOS2
 control Repl Gd
 problems Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 source Repl Gd
 starting communications Bld WinOS2
 supported Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 target Repl Gd
 servers, DB2 Road Map
 Service Control Manager
 Apply for Windows NT Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT Repl Gd
 service level, monitor element Sys Mon
 service tools TS Gd

service_level element Sys Mon
 services and consulting Repl Gd
 services file (TCP/IP) TS Gd
 session
 limits, SQL/DS on VM Conn Sup
 limits, system-directed access Conn Sup
 SET ACCOUNTING STRING (sqlsact) API Ref
 SET APPLICATION CONTEXT TYPE
 (sqlSetTypeCtx) API Ref
 SET clause
 UPDATE statement, column names and
 values SQL Ref
 with UPDATE statement SQL GS
 SET CLIENT Cmd Ref
 SET CLIENT (sqlsetc) API Ref
 SET CONNECTION statement SQL Ref
 successful connection, detailed description SQL Ref
 unsuccessful connection, detailed description SQL
 Ref
 SET CONSTRAINTS statement SQL GS, SQL Ref
 SET CURRENT DEGREE statement SQL Ref
 SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE statement SQL Ref
 use of Admin Gd
 SET CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT statement SQL
 Ref
 use of Admin Gd
 SET CURRENT FUNCTION PATH statement ESP Gd,
 SQL Ref
 SET CURRENT PACKAGESET Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 SET CURRENT PACKAGESET statement ESP Gd
 SET CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION
 statement SQL Ref
 use of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 SET CURRENT statement
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 Set Cursor Name, function CLI Gd
 SET DEFAULT delete rule
 description SQL Ref
 SET EVENT MONITOR STATE statement SQL Ref,
 Sys Mon
 SET NULL delete rule SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 overview of Admin Gd
 set operator
 EXCEPT, comparing differences only SQL Ref
 INTERSECT, role of AND in comparisons SQL Ref
 result data type SQL Ref
 UNION, correspondence to OR SQL Ref
 SET RUNTIME DEGREE Cmd Ref
 SET RUNTIME DEGREE (sqlsdeg) API Ref
 SET TABLESPACE CONTAINERS Cmd Ref
 SET TABLESPACE CONTAINERS (sqlbstsc) API Ref
 SET TAPE POSITION Cmd Ref
 SET transition-variable statement SQL Ref
 setAsciiStream JDBC API ESP Gd
 setlocale() function on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 setString JDBC API ESP Gd
 setting
 environment variables Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt,
 QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 setting configuration parameters Conn EE, QB Clnt,
 QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 setting switches
 for a monitoring application Sys Mon
 setting up a DB2 program ESP Gd
 setting up client communications
 using the Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE,
 Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB
 UNIX
 using the command line processor Conn EE, QB
 Clnt, QB UNIX
 setting up DB2 Connect Conn Gd
 setting up server communications
 using the command line processor Conn EE, QB
 NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 using the Control Center Conn EE, QB NT, QB
 OS/2, QB UNIX
 setting up the Capture and Apply programs
 for MVS Repl Gd
 for OS/2 Repl Gd
 for UNIX Repl Gd
 for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 setting up the Capture program
 for VM Repl Gd
 for VSE Repl Gd
 setting up your environment Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 setUnicodeStream JDBC API ESP Gd
 Setup Communications tool TS Gd
 severe errors
 considerations in a partitioned environment ESP Gd
 SHARE
 IN SHARE MODE SQL Ref
 share locks SQL Ref
 share mode
 reasons for using Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 SHARE option, LOCK TABLE statement SQL Ref
 shared memory size for UDFs ESP Gd
 sheapthres configuration parameter Admin Gd
 avoiding post-threshold sorts Admin Gd

sheapthresh
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref

shift-in character
 not truncated by assignments SQL Ref

shift-out and shift-in characters Admin Gd, Conn Gd, ESP Gd

short C/C++ type ESP Gd

short identifier, SQL statement, definition SQL Ref

short int C/C++ type ESP Gd

short Java type ESP Gd

short OLE automation type ESP Gd

SHOW DETAIL monitor option Conn Gd

SIGNALRM signal API Ref, Cmd Ref
 starting the database manager API Ref, Cmd Ref

SIGNALRM signal, starting the database manager Cmd Ref

SIGINT signal, starting database manager API Ref, Cmd Ref

SIGINT signal, starting the database manager Cmd Ref

SIGN function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref

SIGN Scalar function CLI Gd

sign, as a numeric attribute SQL GS, SQL Ref

signal TS Gd

signal handlers
 installing, sample programs ESP Gd
 with SQL statements ESP Gd

signal handling
 INSTALL SIGNAL HANDLER API Ref
 INTERRUPT API Ref

SIGNAL SQLSTATE SQL statement to validate input data ESP Gd

SIGNAL SQLSTATE statement SQL Ref

signature, two functions and the same ESP Gd

SIGUSR1 interrupt ESP Gd

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) TS Gd

SIN function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref

SIN Scalar function CLI Gd

single partition, multiple processors environment Admin Gd

single partition, single processor environment Admin Gd

single precision float data type SQL Ref

single row select SQL Ref

SINGLE TABLESPACE QUERY (sqlbstpq) API Ref

single-byte character set (SBCS) SQL Ref
See also SBCS (single-byte character set) data

single-byte character set (SBCS), support for SQL Ref

single-partition database Admin Gd

single-precision floating-point SQL Ref

slow queries, improving performance Adm GS

small integer
 description SQL Ref
 precision SQL Ref
 range SQL Ref

SMALLINT ESP Gd
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 length CLI Gd
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd

SMALLINT data type SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 precision SQL Ref
 range SQL Ref

SMALLINT function SQL Ref

SMALLINT function, small integer values from expressions SQL Ref

SMALLINT parameter to UDF ESP Gd

SMALLINT SQL data type ESP Gd

SMALLINT, data type SQL GS

SmartGuide
 Performance Configuration Admin Gd

SmartGuides Road Map, TS Gd
 Backup Database Adm GS
 Create Database Adm GS
 Create Table Adm GS
 Create Table Space Adm GS
 Performance Configuration Adm GS
 Performance Configuration, hints for using effectively Adm GS
 Restore Database Adm GS

SMP cluster environment Admin Gd

SMP environment Admin Gd

SMS table space
 advantages Admin Gd
 containers Admin Gd
 CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 creating Admin Gd
 description SQL Ref
 design factors Admin Gd
 multiple containers Admin Gd
 overview Admin Gd
 physical files Admin Gd
 SYSCATSPACE Admin Gd

SMS table space (*continued*)

- TEMPSPACE1 table space Admin Gd
- USERSPACE1 Admin Gd
- SNA QB PE
 - configuring Communications Server for Windows NT manually Conn EE, Conn PE
 - configuring Communications Server for Windows NT SNA Client manually Conn EE, Conn PE
 - configuring Integrated SNA Support on Windows 3.1x Conn PE
 - configuring Microsoft SNA Client manually on Windows Conn EE, Conn PE
 - configuring Microsoft SNA Server manually on Windows NT Conn EE, Conn PE
 - configuring Wall Data Rumba manually on Windows NT Conn PE
 - configuring with the Data Sources Setup tool Conn PE
 - starting the SNAPplus subsystem Conn EE, QB Clnt
 - steps to configure SNAPplus Conn EE, QB Clnt
 - steps to configure SunLink SNA Conn EE, QB Clnt
- SNA Management Services Architecture (MSA) Conn Gd
- snapconfig program Conn EE, QB Clnt
- snapmanage Conn EE, QB Clnt
- snapshot monitor TS Gd
 - diagnosing a suspended or looping application ESP Gd
- snapshot monitoring
 - APIs Sys Mon
 - authority required Sys Mon
 - availability of data Sys Mon
 - commands Sys Mon
 - data element categories Sys Mon
 - definition Sys Mon
 - information available Sys Mon
 - information returned Sys Mon
 - interface Sys Mon
 - partitioned databases Sys Mon
 - request types Sys Mon
 - required connection Sys Mon
 - sample output Sys Mon
 - setting switches Sys Mon
 - snapshot types Sys Mon
- snapshot monitoring data elements
 - input database alias Sys Mon
 - last reset timestamp Sys Mon
 - snapshot time Sys Mon
- snapshot time, monitor element Sys Mon

snapshot types

- application Sys Mon
- buffer pool Sys Mon
- database Sys Mon
- database manager Sys Mon
- lock Sys Mon
- table Sys Mon
- table space Sys Mon
- snapshot, point-in-time monitoring Admin Gd
- SNMP subagent, starting TS Gd
- SOCKS
 - mandatory environment variables Conn Gd
- SOCKS node API Ref, Cmd Ref
- soft errors Repl Gd
- softmax
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 - softmax configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - managing the buffer pool Admin Gd
- software bundles
 - installing software, using Conn EE, QB UNIX
 - overview Conn EE, QB UNIX
- Software Developer's Kit (DB2 SDK), about the DB2 Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- Software Developer's Kit (SDK)
 - overview Conn Gd
- Software Developer's Kits
 - in the Application Developer's Kit Road Map
- Software Developers Kit
 - overview Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- software fixes, applying TS Gd
- software registration Conn PE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
- software requirements Repl Gd
 - communication protocols Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - DB2 Client Application Enabler Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - DB2 Connect Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - DB2 SDK Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - DB2 Universal Database QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 - Net.Data Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
- software, supported Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- Solaris clients Conn Gd
- solution, data replication Repl Gd

- solving problems Conn Gd
 - numeric conversion overflows Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- SOME in quantified predicate SQL Ref
- SOME keyword SQL GS
- sort order Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- sort overflows, monitor element Sys Mon
- sort_heap_allocated element Sys Mon
- sort_overflows element Sys Mon
- sorthead
 - database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- sorthead configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - affect on query optimization Admin Gd
 - avoiding post-threshold sorts Admin Gd
 - impact on memory Admin Gd
- sorting
 - configuration parameters Admin Gd
 - managing performance Admin Gd
 - non-overflowed Admin Gd
 - non-piped Admin Gd
 - ordering of results SQL Ref
 - overflowed Admin Gd
 - parameters affecting Admin Gd
 - performance problems Admin Gd
 - piped Admin Gd
 - piped versus non-piped sorts Admin Gd
 - sort heap size (sorthead) parameter Admin Gd
 - sort heap threshold (sheapthres) parameter Admin Gd
 - specifying collating sequence Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - specifying collating sequences Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 - steps Admin Gd
 - string comparisons SQL Ref
- sorting rows SQL GS
- SOUNDEX function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- SOUNDEX Scalar function CLI Gd
- source file
 - creating, overview of ESP Gd
 - file name extensions ESP Gd
 - modified source file, definition of ESP Gd
 - requirements ESP Gd
 - SQL file extensions ESP Gd
- source server Repl Gd
- source tables
 - table structures, quick reference Repl Gd
- source-level debuggers and UDFs ESP Gd
- sourced function SQL GS
 - description SQL Ref
- sourced UDF ESP Gd
- sources
 - multivendor Repl Gd
 - selection order Repl Gd
 - views Repl Gd
- space SQL Ref
- SPACE function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- SPACE Scalar function CLI Gd
- spaces
 - rules governing SQL Ref
- sparse file allocation Admin Gd
- special characters, range of SQL Ref
- special register SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - CURRENT DATE SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - CURRENT DEGREE SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE SQL Ref
 - CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT SQL Ref
 - CURRENT FUNCTION PATH SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - CURRENT NODE SQL Ref
 - CURRENT PATH SQL GS
 - CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION SQL Ref
 - CURRENT SERVER SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - CURRENT TIME SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - CURRENT TIMESTAMP SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - CURRENT TIMEZONE SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - interaction of Explain special registers SQL Ref
 - USER SQL GS, SQL Ref
- special registers
 - CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE ESP Gd
 - CURRENT FUNCTION PATH ESP Gd
 - CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION ESP Gd
- SPECIAL-NAMES paragraph Bld WinOS2
- specific function
 - comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
- SPECIFIC FUNCTION clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
- SPECIFIC PROCEDURE clause
 - COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
- specific-name, description of SQL Ref
- specific-name, passing to UDF ESP Gd
- specification
 - CAST SQL Ref
- specifying list of hosts Admin Gd
- splitting data (Extended Enterprise Edition) TS Gd
- splitting phase Admin Gd
- SPM_LOG_FILE_SIZE Conn EE
- spm_log_file_sz
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref

spm_log_file_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 DB2 transaction manager considerations Admin Gd
 SPM_LOG_SIZE DUOW configuration parameter ESP Gd
 spm_max_resync
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 spm_max_resync configuration parameter Admin Gd
 DB2 transaction manager considerations Admin Gd
 spm_name
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 how to set Conn EE
 spm_name configuration parameter Admin Gd
 DB2 transaction manager considerations Admin Gd
 SPM_NAME DUOW configuration parameter ESP Gd
 SPM_RESYNC_AGENT_LIMIT DUOW configuration parameter ESP Gd
 SQL Admin Gd
 See also SQL statements
 authorization considerations ESP Gd
 authorization considerations for dynamic SQL ESP Gd
 authorization considerations for static SQL ESP Gd
 authorization considerations using APIs ESP Gd
 before and after, description Repl Gd
 dynamically prepared CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 files
 customizing, steps Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 parameter markers CLI Gd
 preparing and executing statements CLI Gd
 Query Statements CLI Gd
 SELECT CLI Gd
 statements
 defining for the replication subscription Repl Gd
 DELETE CLI Gd
 run-time processing Repl Gd
 UPDATE CLI Gd
 VALUES CLI Gd
 SQL (embedded) applications, running programs Adm GS
 SQL (Structured Query Language) Conn Sup
 DB2 secondary servers
 differences Conn Sup
 object names Conn Sup
 definition Road Map
 dynamic Conn Sup
 executing statements Road Map
 numbers SQL Ref

SQL (Structured Query Language) (*continued*)
 objects, DB2 security Conn Sup
 objects, SQL/DS database manager security Conn Sup
 static Conn Sup
 tokens SQL Ref
 SQL Access Group CLI Gd
 SQL access plans, viewing using Visual Explain QB
 NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 SQL arguments, passing from DB2 to a UDF ESP Gd
 SQL comments, static statements, rules for SQL Ref
 SQL Communications Area (SQLCA) ESP Gd
 SQL communications area (SQLCA), monitor element Sys Mon
 SQL cursors data elements
 accepted block cursor requests Sys Mon
 open local cursors Sys Mon
 open local cursors with blocking Sys Mon
 open remote cursors Sys Mon
 open remote cursors with blocking Sys Mon
 rejected block cursor requests Sys Mon
 SQL Data Types ESP Gd
 BLOB ESP Gd
 C null-terminated graphic string ESP Gd
 C null-terminated string ESP Gd
 CHAR ESP Gd
 CLOB ESP Gd
 DATE ESP Gd
 DBCLOB ESP Gd
 DECIMAL ESP Gd
 DOUBLE ESP Gd
 FLOAT ESP Gd
 FOR BIT DATA ESP Gd
 GRAPHIC ESP Gd
 INTEGER ESP Gd
 LONG GRAPHIC ESP Gd
 LONG VARCHAR ESP Gd
 LONG VARGRAPHIC ESP Gd
 NUMERIC ESP Gd
 REAL ESP Gd
 SMALLINT ESP Gd
 TIME ESP Gd
 TIMESTAMP ESP Gd
 VARCHAR ESP Gd
 VARGRAPHIC ESP Gd
 SQL data types, passed to a UDF ESP Gd
 SQL declare section ESP Gd
 SQL dynamic statement text, monitor element Sys Mon
 SQL functions
 NODENUMBER, data distribution, determining Admin Gd

SQL functions (*continued*)

PARTITION, data distribution, determining Admin Gd

SQL identifiers

database identifier SQL Ref
long identifier SQL Ref
short identifier SQL Ref

SQL include file

for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
for COBOL applications ESP Gd
for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd

SQL messages

definition TS Gd
getting help for TS Gd
responding to TS Gd
SQL0294N TS Gd
SQL0805N TS Gd
SQL0818N TS Gd
SQL0902C TS Gd
SQL0911N TS Gd
SQL0984C TS Gd
SQL1003N TS Gd
SQL1015N TS Gd
SQL1016N TS Gd
SQL1018N TS Gd
SQL1034C TS Gd
SQL1042C TS Gd
SQL1061W TS Gd
SQL1109N TS Gd
SQL1224N TS Gd
SQL1402N TS Gd
SQL1403N TS Gd
SQL30073N TS Gd
SQL30081N (IPX/SPX) TS Gd
SQL30081N (NetBIOS) TS Gd
SQL30081N (TCP/IP) TS Gd
SQL30082N TS Gd
SQL30082N (NetBIOS) TS Gd
SQL3805N TS Gd
SQL5043N TS Gd

SQL NULL value

command line processor representation Cmd Ref

SQL optimizer Adm GS

SQL reference publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup

SQL requests since last commit, monitor element Sys Mon

SQL return code SQL Ref

SQL state TS Gd

SQL statement

ALTER BUFFERPOOL SQL Ref

SQL statement (*continued*)

ALTER NODEGROUP SQL Ref
ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
ALTER TABLESPACE SQL Ref
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION SQL Ref
CALL SQL Ref
CLOSE SQL Ref
COMMENT ON SQL Ref
COMMIT SQL Ref
Compound SQL SQL Ref
CONNECT (Type 1) SQL Ref
CONNECT (Type 2) SQL Ref
CONTINUE, response to exception SQL Ref
CREATE ALIAS SQL Ref
CREATE BUFFERPOOL SQL Ref
CREATE DISTINCT TYPE SQL Ref
CREATE EVENT MONITOR SQL Ref, Sys Mon
CREATE FUNCTION SQL Ref
CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) SQL Ref
CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) SQL Ref
CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced Scalar) SQL Ref
CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced) SQL Ref
CREATE INDEX SQL Ref
CREATE NODEGROUP SQL Ref
CREATE SCHEMA SQL Ref
CREATE TABLE SQL Ref
CREATE TABLESPACE SQL Ref
CREATE TRIGGER SQL Ref
CREATE VIEW SQL Ref
DECLARE CURSOR SQL Ref
DELETE SQL Ref
DESCRIBE SQL Ref
DISCONNECT SQL Ref
DROP SQL Ref, Sys Mon
dynamic SQL, definition of SQL Ref
END DECLARE SECTION SQL Ref
EXECUTE SQL Ref
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQL Ref
EXPLAIN SQL Ref
FETCH SQL Ref
FREE LOCATOR SQL Ref
GRANT (Schema Prilivleges) SQL Ref
GRANT (Schema Privileges) SQL Ref
GRANT (Table Privileges) SQL Ref
GRANT (View Privileges) SQL Ref
immediate execution of dynamic SQL SQL Ref
INCLUDE SQL Ref
INSERT SQL Ref
interactive SQL, definition of SQL Ref
LOCK TABLE SQL Ref

SQL statement (*continued*)

OPEN SQL Ref
pg=end.ALTER NODEGROUP SQL Ref
pg=end.CREATE NODEGROUP SQL Ref
PREPARE SQL Ref
preparing and executing dynamic SQL SQL Ref
RELEASE SQL Ref
RENAME TABLE SQL Ref
REVOKE (Schema Privileges) SQL Ref
REVOKE (Schema Privileges) SQL Ref
REVOKE (Table Privileges) SQL Ref
REVOKE (View Privileges) SQL Ref
ROLLBACK SQL Ref
SELECT INTO SQL Ref
SET CONNECTION SQL Ref
SET CONSTRAINTS SQL Ref
SET CURRENT DEGREE SQL Ref
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE SQL Ref
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT SQL Ref
SET CURRENT FUNCTION PATH SQL Ref
SET CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION SQL Ref
SET EVENT MONITOR STATE SQL Ref, Sys Mon
SET transition-variable SQL Ref
SIGNAL SQLSTATE SQL Ref
specific-name, conventions for SQL Ref
statement name, conventions for SQL Ref
static SQL, definition of SQL Ref
syntax conventions for SQL Ref, TS Gd
UPDATE SQL Ref
VALUES INTO SQL Ref
WHENEVER SQL Ref
WITH HOLD, cursor attribute SQL Ref

SQL statement activity data elements
binds/precompiles attempted Sys Mon
commit statements attempted Sys Mon
data definition language (DDL) SQL statements Sys Mon
dynamic SQL statements attempted Sys Mon
failed statement operations Sys Mon
internal automatic rebinds Sys Mon
internal commits Sys Mon
internal rollbacks Sys Mon
internal rollbacks due to deadlock Sys Mon
rollback statements attempted Sys Mon
select SQL statements executed Sys Mon
SQL requests since last commit Sys Mon
statement node Sys Mon
static SQL statements attempted Sys Mon
update/insert/delete SQL statements executed Sys Mon

SQL statement categories Conn Gd, ESP Gd
SQL statement details data elements
application creator Sys Mon
cursor name Sys Mon
number of successful fetches Sys Mon
package name Sys Mon
query cost estimate Sys Mon
query number of rows estimate Sys Mon
section number Sys Mon
SQL communications area (SQLCA) Sys Mon
SQL dynamic statement text Sys Mon
statement operation Sys Mon
statement operation start timestamp Sys Mon
statement operation stop timestamp Sys Mon
statement sorts Sys Mon
statement type Sys Mon

SQL statement execution
serialization ESP Gd

SQL statement syntax
case sensitive identifiers, rule for SQL Ref
cursor-name, definition of SQL Ref
escape character SQL Ref
specific-name, conventions for SQL Ref
statement name, conventions for SQL Ref

SQL statements
accessing help Cmd Ref
benchmarking Admin Gd
C/C++ syntax ESP Gd
COBOL syntax ESP Gd
DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
embedded Conn Gd
exception handlers ESP Gd
executing through the CLP Cmd Ref
FORTRAN syntax ESP Gd
grouping using stored procedures ESP Gd
inoperative Admin Gd
interrupt handlers ESP Gd
REXX syntax ESP Gd
saving end user requests ESP Gd
select-statement Admin Gd
signal handlers ESP Gd
statement heap size (stmtheap) parameter Admin Gd
supported in REXX ESP Gd
tuning queries Admin Gd
valid during data redistribution Admin Gd

SQL syntax
AVG function, results on column set SQL Ref
basic predicate, detailed diagram SQL Ref
BETWEEN predicate, rules for SQL Ref

SQL syntax (*continued*)

comparing two predicates, truth conditions SQL Ref
COUNT function, arguments and results SQL Ref
COUNT_BIG function, arguments and results SQL Ref
data types, overview SQL Ref
dates, detailed description SQL Ref
DISTINCT keyword, queries, role of SQL Ref
executable statements, embedded usage SQL Ref
EXISTS predicate, detailed format description SQL Ref
GENERATE_UNIQUE function, arguments and results SQL Ref
GROUP BY clause, use in subselect SQL Ref
IN predicate, detailed format description SQL Ref
LIKE predicate, rules for SQL Ref
multiple operations, order of execution SQL Ref
naming conventions, listing of, definitions SQL Ref
non-executable statements, embedded usage SQL Ref
null value, definition of SQL Ref
scale of data in SQL SQL Ref
search conditions, detailed formats and rules SQL Ref
SELECT clause, detailed description SQL Ref
SELECT statement, invocation methods SQL Ref
STDDEV function, results on column set SQL Ref
times, detailed description SQL Ref
values, overview SQL Ref
VARIANCE function, results on column set SQL Ref
WHERE clause, search conditions for SQL Ref
SQL-argument ESP Gd
SQL-argument-ind ESP Gd
SQL-argument-ind, passing to UDF ESP Gd
SQL-argument, passing to UDF ESP Gd
SQL-AUTHORIZATIONS structure API Ref
SQL-DIR-ENTRY structure API Ref
SQL-result ESP Gd
SQL-result-ind ESP Gd
SQL-result-ind, passing to UDF ESP Gd
SQL-result, passing to UDF ESP Gd
SQL-state, passing to UDF ESP Gd
SQL-UEXPT-OUT structure API Ref
SQL_API_FN macro ESP Gd
SQL_ATTR_ACCESS_MODE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_APP_PARAM_DESC CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ASYNC_ENABLE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_AUTO_IPD CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT CLI Gd

SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CONN_CONTEXT CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CONNECTION_POOLING CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CP_MATCH CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CURRENT_CATALOG CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CURRENT_SCHEMA CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_HOLD CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_DB2ESTIMATE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_DB2EXPLAIN CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_DEFERRED_PREPARE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_EARLYCLOSE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ENABLE_AUTO_IPD CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_FETCH_BOOKMARK CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_IMP_PARAM_DESC CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_KEYSET_SIZE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_LOGIN_TIMEOUT CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_LONGDATA_COMPAT CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_MAX_ROWS CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_MAXCONN CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_METADATA_ID CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_NODESCRIBE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_NOSCAN CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ODBC_CURSORS CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_OUTPUT_NTS CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_PACKET_SIZE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_PARAM_BIND_OFFSET_PTR CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_PARAM_BIND_TYPE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_PARAM_OPERATION_PTR CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_PARAM_STATUS_PTR CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_PARAMOPT_ATOMIC CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_PARAMS_PROCESSED_PTR CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_PARAMSET_SIZE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_QUERY_TIMEOUT CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_QUIET_MODE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_RETRIEVE_DATA CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ROW_BIND_OFFSET_PTR CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ROW_BIND_TYPE CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ROW_DESC CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ROW_NUMBER CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ROW_OPERATION_PTR CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR CLI Gd
SQL_ATTR_ROWS_FETCHED_PTR CLI Gd

SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_SIMULATE_CURSOR CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_STMTTXN_ISOLATION CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_TRACE CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_TRACEFILE CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_TRANSLATE_LIB CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_TRANSLATE_OPTION CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_USE_BOOKMARKS CLI Gd
 SQL_ATTR_WCHARTYPE CLI Gd
 SQL_C_BINARY
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_BIT
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_CHAR
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_DATE
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_DBCHAR
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_DOUBLE
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_FLOAT
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_LONG
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_SHORT
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_TIME
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_TIMESTAMP
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_C_TINYINT
 conversion from SQL CLI Gd
 SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS CLI Gd
 SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS CLI Gd
 SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_AUTO_UNIQUE_VALUE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_BASE_COLUMN_NAME CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_BASE_TABLE_NAME CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_CASE_SENSITIVE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_CATALOG_NAME CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_CONCISE_TYPE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_COUNT CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_DISPLAY_SIZE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_DISTINCT_TYPE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_FIXED_PREC_SCALE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_LABEL CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_LENGTH CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_LITERAL_PREFIX CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_LITERAL_SUFFIX CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_LOCAL_TYPE_NAME CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_NAME CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_NULLABLE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_NUM_PREX_RADIX CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_OCTECT_LENGTH CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_PRECISION CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_SCALE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_SCHEMA_NAME CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_SEARCHABLE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_TABEL_NAME CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_TYPE CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_TYPE_NAME CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_UNNAMED CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_UNSIGNED CLI Gd
 SQL_DESC_UPDATABLE CLI Gd
 SQL_ERROR CLI Gd
 SQL_FILE_READ, input value option ESP Gd
 SQL_NEED_DATA CLI Gd
 SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND CLI Gd
 SQL_NTS CLI Gd
 SQL_ONEPHASE CLI Gd
 sql_reqs_since_commit element Sys Mon
 SQL_STILL_EXECUTING CLI Gd
 SQL_SUCCESS CLI Gd
 SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO CLI Gd
 SQL_TWOPHASE CLI Gd
 SQL_WCHART_CONVERT preprocessor macro ESP
 Gd
 SQL, analyzing statements Adm GS
 SQL/DS
 configuring Conn EE
 database Conn Gd
 DRDA Conn Gd
 publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 SQL/DS using DB2 Connect Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 SQL/DS via DB2 Connect ESP Gd
 SQL/DS VM
 processing options
 PROTOCOL Conn Sup
 SQL/DS VSE
 CICS LU 6.2 sessions Conn Sup
 SQL00001
 example of database subdirectory Admin Gd
 SQL1252A include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd

SQL1252B include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQL1338 return code Conn Gd
 SQL92 Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 SQL92 Compliant SQL Statement Processor Cmd Ref
 SQLA-FLAGINFO structure API Ref
 SQLADEF include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLAllocConnect, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLAllocEnv, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLAllocStmnt, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLAllocStmnt, function
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLAllocTransact, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLAPREP include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLB-TBS-STATS structure API Ref
 SQLB-TBSCONTQRY-DATA structure API Ref
 SQLB-TBSPQRY-DATA structure API Ref
 SQLBindCol, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLBindFileToCol, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLBindFileToParam, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLBindParam, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLBindParameter, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLBP.1 database file Admin Gd
 SQLBP.2 database file Admin Gd
 sqlca
 avoiding multiple definitions ESP Gd
 buffers of data Conn Gd
 error reporting in buffered insert ESP Gd
 example Conn Gd
 incomplete insert when error occurs ESP Gd
 multi-threading considerations ESP Gd
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 SQLCODE field Conn Gd
 SQLERRMC field Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 SQLERRP field Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 SQLCA (SQL communication area) SQL Ref, TS Gd
 entry changed by UPDATE SQL Ref
 Extended Enterprise Edition nodes TS Gd
 interpreting TS Gd

 SQLCA (SQL communication area) clause
 INCLUDE statement SQL Ref
 SQLCA data structure Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2, Road
 Map
 sqlca element Sys Mon
 SQLCA include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLCA predefined variable ESP Gd
 SQLCA structure API Ref
 defining, sample programs ESP Gd
 include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 merged multiple structures ESP Gd
 overview ESP Gd
 reporting errors ESP Gd
 requirements ESP Gd
 retrieving error messages from API Ref
 sqlerrd ESP Gd
 SQLERRD(6) field ESP Gd
 SQLWARN1 field ESP Gd
 using in stored procedures ESP Gd
 warnings ESP Gd
 SQLCA structure, overview SQL Ref
 SQLCA_92 include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLCA_92 structure
 include file
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLCA_CN include file ESP Gd
 SQLCA_CS include file ESP Gd
 SQLCA.SQLERRD settings on CONNECT ESP Gd
 SQLCancel, function
 description CLI Gd
 use in data-at-execute CLI Gd
 SQLCHAR structure API Ref
 passing data with ESP Gd
 SQLCLI include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLCLI1 include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLCODE
 description SQL Ref
 field in SQLCA Conn Gd
 including SQLCA ESP Gd
 mapping Conn Gd

SQLCODE (continued)

- platform differences Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- reporting errors ESP Gd
- return code values, table SQL Ref
- standalone Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- structure ESP Gd
- SQLCODE -1015 ESP Gd
- SQLCODE -1034 ESP Gd
- SQLCODE -1224 ESP Gd
- sqlcode -973 Sys Mon
- SQLCODES include file
 - for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 - for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 - for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
- SQLColAttributes, deprecated function CLI Gd
- SQLColAttributes, function
 - overview CLI Gd
- SQLColumnPrivileges, function
 - description CLI Gd
- SQLColumns, function
 - description CLI Gd
- SQLConnect, function
 - description CLI Gd
- SQLD field in SQLDA SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
- SQLDA
 - host variable descriptions, OPEN statement SQL Ref
 - multi-threading considerations ESP Gd
 - prepared statement information, storing SQL Ref
- SQLDA (SQL descriptor area) SQL Ref
 - contents SQL Ref
 - FETCH statement SQL Ref
- SQLDA (SQL descriptor area) clause
 - INCLUDE statement, specifying SQL Ref
- SQLDA area, required variables for DESCRIBE SQL Ref
- SQLDA include file
 - for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 - for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 - for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
- SQLDA structure API Ref
 - association with PREPARE statement ESP Gd
 - calling server procedures that use, restrictions on Cmd Ref
 - creating (allocating) ESP Gd
 - creating, host language examples ESP Gd
 - declaring ESP Gd
 - declaring sufficient SQLVAR entities ESP Gd
 - fields used in stored procedures
 - SQLDATA ESP Gd

SQLDA structure (continued)

- fields used in stored procedures (continued)
 - SQLIND ESP Gd
 - SQLLEN ESP Gd
 - SQLTYPE ESP Gd
- initializing for stored procedure ESP Gd
- input-SQLDA procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- manipulation with stored procedure ESP Gd
- passing data with ESP Gd
- preparing statements using minimum ESP Gd
- sample output-SQLDA structure ESP Gd
- server input procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- stored procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- used to pass blocks of data ESP Gd
- using in stored procedures ESP Gd
- using, sample program ESP Gd
- SQLDA, best size to allocate Conn Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLDAT ESP Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLDATALEN ESP Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLDATATYPE_NAME ESP Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLIND ESP Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLLEN ESP Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLLONGLEN ESP Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLNAME.data ESP Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLNAME.length ESP Gd
- sqlda.n.SQLTYPE ESP Gd
- sqlda.SQLDABC ESP Gd
- sqlda.SQLDAID ESP Gd
- sqlda.SQLN ESP Gd
- SQLDABC field in SQLDA SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
- SQLDACT include file ESP Gd
- SQLDAID field in SQLDA
 - description SQL Ref
- SQLDATA field ESP Gd
- SQLDATALEN field in SQLDA
 - description SQL Ref
- SQLDataSources, function
 - description CLI Gd
 - overview CLI Gd
- SQLDATATYPE_NAME field in SQLDA
 - description SQL Ref
- SQLDB2 REXX API ESP Gd
- SQLDB2, registering for REXX ESP Gd
- sqldbchar and wchar_t, selecting data types ESP Gd
- sqldbchar C/C++ type ESP Gd
- sqldbchar data type ESP Gd
- SQLDBCON database file Admin Gd
- SQLDBS REXX API ESP Gd

SQLDBS, registering for REXX ESP Gd
 SQLDCOL structure API Ref
 SQLDescribeCol, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLDisconnect, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLDriverConnect, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLDriverConnect() CLI Gd
 SQLE-ADDN-OPTIONS structure API Ref
 SQLE-CONN-SETTING structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-APPC structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-APPN structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-CPIC structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-IPXSPX structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-LOCAL structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-NETB structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-NPIPE structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-STRUCT structure API Ref
 SQLE-NODE-TCPIP structure API Ref
 SQLE-REG-NWBINDERY structure API Ref
 SQLE-START-OPTIONS structure API Ref
 SQLE819A include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLE819B include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLE850A include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLE850B include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLE859A include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLE859B include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLE932A include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLE932B include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 sqlAttachToCtx() API ESP Gd
 SQAU include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 sqlBeginCtx() API ESP Gd
 SQLEDBCOUNTRYINFO structure API Ref
 SQLEDBDESC structure API Ref
 SQLEDBSTOPOPT structure API Ref
 sqlDetachFromCtx() API ESP Gd
 SQLEDINFO structure API Ref
 sqlEndCtx() API ESP Gd
 sqlGetCurrentCtx() API ESP Gd
 sqlInterruptCtx() API ESP Gd
 SQLENINFO structure API Ref
 SQLENV include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLERRD() CLI Gd
 SQLERRD(1) ESP Gd
 SQLERRD(2) ESP Gd
 SQLERRD(3)
 in an XA environment ESP Gd
 SQLERRMC field of SQLCA Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 sqlerror
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 SQLERROR clause
 WHENEVER statement SQL Ref
 SQLError, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLERP field of SQLCA Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 sqlsact API Conn Gd
 sqlSetTypeCtx() API ESP Gd
 SQLETS include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 SQLETSDESC structure
 field descriptions API Ref
 SQLEXEC
 processing SQL statements in REXX ESP Gd
 SQLEXEC REXX API ESP Gd
 SQLEXEC, registering for REXX ESP Gd
 SQLExecDirect, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLExecute, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLEXT include file
 for CLI applications ESP Gd

SQLExtendedFetch, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLFetch, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 sqlflag
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 SQLForeignKeys, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLFreeConnect, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLFreeStmt, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLFreeStmt, function
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLFUPD structure API Ref
 SQLFUPD token element
 valid database configuration file entries API Ref
 valid database manager configuration file
 entries API Ref
 SQLGetConnectOption, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLGetCursorName, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLGetData, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLGetEnvAttr, function CLI Gd
 SQLGetFunctions, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLGetInfo, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLGetLength, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLGetPosition, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLGetSQLCA, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLGetStmtOption, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLGetSubString, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLGetTypeInfo, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLIND field ESP Gd
 SQLIND field in SQLDA SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 SQLINIT Conn Sup
 SQLINSLKdatabase file Admin Gd
 SQLISL predefined variable ESP Gd
 SQLJACB include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLLEN field ESP Gd
 SQLLEN field in SQLDA SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 SQLLONGLEN field in SQLDA
 description SQL Ref
 SQLM-COLLECTED structure API Ref
 SQLM-RECORDING-GROUP structure API Ref
 SQLMA structure API Ref
 SQLMON include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 sqlmon.h header file Sys Mon
 SQLMONCT include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 SQLMoreResults, function
 description CLI Gd
 use of CLI Gd
 SQLMSG predefined variable ESP Gd
 SQLN field in SQLDA SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 SQLNAME field in SQLDA SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 SQLNativeSql, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLNumParams, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLNumResultCols, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLOGCTL.LFH database file Admin Gd
 SQLOPT structure API Ref
 SQLParamData, function
 description CLI Gd
 use in data-at-execute CLI Gd
 SQLParamOptions, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLPrepare, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLPrimaryKeys, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLProcedureColumns, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLProcedures, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLPutData, function
 description CLI Gd
 use in data-at-execute CLI Gd
 SQLQMF utility, replaced Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 SQLRDAT predefined variable ESP Gd
 SQLRIDA predefined variable ESP Gd
 SQLRODA predefined variable ESP Gd

SQLRowCount, function
 description CLI Gd
 overview CLI Gd
 sqlrules
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 SQLSetConnection, function CLI Gd
 SQLSetConnectOption, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLSetCursorName, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLSetEnvAttr, function CLI Gd
 SQLSetParam, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLSetParam, function
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLSetStmtOption, deprecated function CLI Gd
 SQLSPCS.1 database file Admin Gd
 SQLSPCS.2 database file Admin Gd
 SQLSpecialColumns, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLSTATE
 07002 CLI Gd
 class codes Conn Gd
 description SQL Ref
 differences Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 function cross reference CLI Gd
 in CLI CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 in RAISE_ERROR function SQL Ref
 in SIGNAL SQLSTATE statement SQL Ref
 in SQLERRMC field of SQLCA Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 ISO/ANSI SQL92 standard, relation to SQL Ref
 standalone Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 SQLSTATE field, in error messages ESP Gd
 SQLSTATE include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLSTATE messages
 retrieving from SQLSTATE field API Ref
 SQLSTATE, format of CLI Gd
 SQLSTATEFILTER, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 SQLSTATES CLI Gd
 SQLStatistics, function
 description CLI Gd
 sqlstmtsz
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 SQLSYSTM include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLTablePrivileges, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLTables, function
 description CLI Gd
 SQLTAG.NAM Admin Gd
 SQLTMPLK database file Admin Gd
 SQLTransact, function
 overview CLI Gd
 SQLTYPE field ESP Gd
 SQLTYPE field in SQLDA SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 SQLU-LSN structure API Ref
 SQLU-MEDIA-LIST structure API Ref
 SQLU-RLOG-INFO structure API Ref
 SQLU-TABLESPACE-BKRST-LIST structure API Ref
 sqluback
 support Admin Gd
 SQLUDF include file
 description ESP Gd
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 UDF interface ESP Gd
 sqludf_append API ESP Gd
 sqludf_create_locator API ESP Gd
 sqludf_free_locator API ESP Gd
 sqludf_length API ESP Gd
 sqludf_substr API ESP Gd
 sqludf.h include file ESP Gd
 sqludf.h include file for UDFs ESP Gd
 SQLUHINFO structure API Ref
 SQLUIMPT-IN structure API Ref
 SQLUIMPT-OUT structure API Ref
 SQLULOAD-IN structure API Ref
 SQLULOAD-OUT structure API Ref
 SQLUPI structure API Ref
 SQLUTBCQ include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 SQLUTBSQ include file
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 SQLUTIL include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 SQLUV include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLUVEND include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLVAR
 allocating in stored procedures
 client side ESP Gd
 SQLVAR entities
 declaring sufficient number of ESP Gd
 variable number of, declaring ESP Gd

SQLVAR field in SQLDA SQL Ref
 base SQL Ref
 secondary SQL Ref
 sqlwarn
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 SQLWARN structure, overview of ESP Gd
 SQLWARNING clause
 WHENEVER statement SQL Ref
 SQLXA include file
 for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 SQLXA-RECOVER structure API Ref
 SQLXA-XID structure API Ref
 SQLZ_DISCONNECT_PROC return value ESP Gd
 SQLZ_HOLD_PROC return value ESP Gd
 Sqrt function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 Sqrt Scalar function CLI Gd
 SRVNAM object Conn Gd
 ss_exec_time element Sys Mon
 ss_logon
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 ss_logon configuration parameter Admin Gd
 ss_node_number element Sys Mon
 ss_number element Sys Mon
 ss_status element Sys Mon
 SSCP Conn EE
 stack traceback
 displaying (Solaris) TS Gd
 for suspended system TS Gd
 gathering TS Gd
 STAFF sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 STAFF tables, creating and exporting Bld UNIX, Bld
 WinOS2
 STAFFG sample table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 staging data
 benefits of Repl Gd
 data warehouse Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 staging table
 attributes Repl Gd
 complete Repl Gd
 condensed Repl Gd
 defining Repl Gd
 ways to use Repl Gd
 standard conflict detection Repl Gd
 standards
 X/Open XA interface Admin Gd
 star schema Admin Gd
 start
 timeout for command, setting Admin Gd
 start and stop timeout (start_stop_time) database
 manager parameter Admin Gd
 Start Control Center Cmd Ref
 START DATABASE MANAGER Cmd Ref
 START DATABASE MANAGER (sqlpstart) API Ref
 start database manager timestamp, monitor
 element Sys Mon
 Start DB2 Cmd Ref
 start_stop_time
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
 start_stop_time database manager configuration param-
 eter Admin Gd
 starting
 Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 database manager QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB
 UNIX
 migration program Repl Gd
 starting a new unit of work SQL Ref
 starting a trace Cmd Ref, TS Gd
 starting DB2 Admin Gd, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB
 UNIX
 starting the SNAplus subsystem Conn EE, QB Clnt
 stat_heap_sz
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 stat_heap_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 impact on memory Admin Gd
 statement attributes (options) CLI Gd
 statement cache CLI Gd
 statement event monitor Sys Mon
 statement handle CLI Gd, ESP Gd
 allocating CLI Gd
 freeing CLI Gd
 maximum number of CLI Gd
 statement node, monitor element Sys Mon
 statement operation start timestamp, monitor
 element Sys Mon

statement operation stop timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
 statement operation, monitor element Sys Mon
 statement sorts, monitor element Sys Mon
 statement string, PREPARE statement, rules for SQL Ref
 statement string, rules for creating SQL Ref
 statement type, monitor element Sys Mon
 statement-name, description of SQL Ref
 statements
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION ESP Gd
 COMMIT ESP Gd
 CONNECT ESP Gd
 END DECLARE SECTION ESP Gd
 INCLUDE SQLCA ESP Gd
 ROLLBACK ESP Gd
 states
 backup pending Admin Gd
 check pending Admin Gd
 connection SQL Ref
 delete pending Admin Gd
 load pending Admin Gd
 static select SQL Ref
 static SQL Conn Gd, Conn Sup, Road Map
 coding statements to retrieve and manipulate data ESP Gd
 comparing to dynamic SQL ESP Gd
 considerations ESP Gd
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 DECLARE CURSOR statement, usage in SQL Ref
 definition of SQL Ref
 distribution statistics Admin Gd
 evaluating optimization class Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 EXECUTE privilege for database access Admin Gd
 explain facility Admin Gd
 FETCH statement, usage in SQL Ref
 invoking SQL Ref
 OPEN statement, usage in SQL Ref
 overview ESP Gd
 precompiling, advantages of ESP Gd
 sample program ESP Gd
 setting optimization class Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 source code, differences from dynamic SQL SQL Ref
 static update programming example ESP Gd
 using host variables ESP Gd
 static SQL statements attempted, monitor element Sys Mon
 static_sql_stmts Sys Mon
 STATIC.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 STATIC.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 STATIC.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 statistics
 copying from production Admin Gd
 database Cmd Ref
 database manager Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
 distribution Admin Gd
 distribution, how computed Admin Gd
 frequent value Admin Gd
 index clustering Admin Gd
 modelling data Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 quantiles Admin Gd
 reorganizing indexes Cmd Ref
 REORGCHK Cmd Ref
 rules for updating Admin Gd
 RUNSTATS utility Admin Gd
 RUNSTATS utility in a partitioned database environment Admin Gd
 updating Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 user-defined functions (UDF) Admin Gd
 when to collect Admin Gd
 statistics about the data
 collecting Adm GS
 overview Adm GS
 status element Sys Mon
 status of database, monitor element Sys Mon
 status of DB2 instance, monitor element Sys Mon
 status_change_time element Sys Mon
 STDDEV function SQL Ref
 STDDEV function, detailed description SQL Ref
 steps for configuration Conn EE
 steps to configure SNAplus Conn EE, QB Clnt
 steps to configure SunLink SNA Conn EE, QB Clnt
 stmt_node_number element Sys Mon
 stmt_operations element Sys Mon
 stmt_sorts element Sys Mon
 stmt_start element Sys Mon
 stmt_stop element Sys Mon
 stmt_text element Sys Mon
 stmt_type element Sys Mon
 stmtheap
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 stmtheap configuration parameter Admin Gd
 affect on query optimization Admin Gd
 impact on memory Admin Gd
 stolen agent Sys Mon
 stolen agents, monitor element Sys Mon

stop
 timeout for command, setting Admin Gd
 STOP DATABASE MANAGER Cmd Ref
 STOP DATABASE MANAGER (sqlpstp) API Ref
 Stop DB2 Cmd Ref
 stop_time element Sys Mon
 stopping
 Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 Capture for VM Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
 stopping DB2 Admin Gd, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 storage Admin Gd
 See also memory
 allocating for a dedicated server Adm GS
 allocating to hold row ESP Gd
 allocation warning, stored procedures ESP Gd
 backing out, unit of work, ROLLBACK SQL Ref
 declaring sufficient SQLVAR entities ESP Gd
 effect of locks on Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 for backup Admin Gd
 for recovery Admin Gd
 media failure considerations Admin Gd
 physical API Ref, Cmd Ref
 suggestions Adm GS
 storage allocation for unequal code pages ESP Gd
 storage dump (MVS) Repl Gd
 storage dump (VM) Repl Gd
 storage dump (VSE) Repl Gd
 storage requirements
 active log size Repl Gd
 Apply spill file Repl Gd
 data blocking for large volumes Repl Gd
 DBMS logging Repl Gd
 general considerations Repl Gd
 new tables Repl Gd
 planning Repl Gd
 UOW table size Repl Gd
 virtual memory on MVS Repl Gd
 storage structures
 ALTER BUFFERPOOL statement SQL Ref
 ALTER TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 buffer pool SQL Ref
 storage structures (*continued*)
 CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQL Ref
 CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 nodegroup SQL Ref
 table space SQL Ref
 storage-related objects Adm GS
 store procedures
 host variables
 allocating on the client ESP Gd
 stored procedure
 developing TS Gd
 fenced TS Gd
 invoking Cmd Ref
 stored procedures Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 about Bld UNIX
 and DLLs Bld WinOS2
 and module definition files Bld WinOS2
 application logic consideration ESP Gd
 application troubleshooting ESP Gd
 arguments CLI Gd
 building an application ESP Gd
 building Borland C++ on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 building FORTRAN 77 on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 building IBM VisualAge C++ on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 building IBM VisualAge C++ on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 building IBM VisualAge for COBOL for OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 building IBM VisualAge for COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 building Micro Focus COBOL (16-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 building Micro Focus COBOL (32-bit) on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 building Micro Focus COBOL on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 building Microsoft Visual C++ on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 C++ consideration ESP Gd
 CALL statement SQL Ref
 calling convention
 CALL statement ESP Gd
 parameter conversion ESP Gd
 SQL_API_FN ESP Gd
 catalog table CLI Gd
 catalog table for stored procedures CLI Gd
 character conversion ESP Gd
 character conversions, for EUC ESP Gd
 client application
 running ESP Gd

stored procedures (*continued*)

- code page considerations ESP Gd
- coding in Java ESP Gd
- compiling and linking ESP Gd
- configuration parameters Admin Gd
- creating and using in Java ESP Gd
- creating in Java ESP Gd
- data structure usage ESP Gd
- db2dari executable ESP Gd
- definition Road Map
- description of ESP Gd
- distributed unit of work (DUOW) considerations ESP Gd
- example CLI Gd
- example in Java ESP Gd
- FOR BIT DATA considerations ESP Gd
- graphic host variable considerations ESP Gd
- initializing REXX variables ESP Gd
- input-SQLDA procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- input-SQLDA stored procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- invoking ESP Gd
- Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets ESP Gd
- Java considerations ESP Gd
- Java interpreter ESP Gd
- Java support ESP Gd
- not-fenced ESP Gd
- ODBC escape clause CLI Gd
- output-SQLDA stored procedure, sample of ESP Gd
- output-SQLDA structure, sample ESP Gd
- overview of ESP Gd
- parameter variables
 - sqlda.n.SQLDAT ESP Gd
 - sqlda.n.SQLDATALEN ESP Gd
 - sqlda.n.SQLDATATYPE_NAME ESP Gd
 - sqlda.n.SQLIND ESP Gd
 - sqlda.n.SQLEN ESP Gd
 - sqlda.n.SQLLONGLEN ESP Gd
 - sqlda.n.SQLNAME.data ESP Gd
 - sqlda.n.SQLNAME.length ESP Gd
 - sqlda.n.SQLTYPE ESP Gd
 - sqlda.SQLDABC ESP Gd
 - sqlda.SQLDAID ESP Gd
 - sqlda.SQLN ESP Gd
- performance impact Admin Gd
- registering CLI Gd
- registering in DB2CLI.PROCEDURES ESP Gd
- registering in Java ESP Gd
- restrictions ESP Gd
- return values ESP Gd

stored procedures (*continued*)

- returning result sets CLI Gd, ESP Gd
- REXX applications ESP Gd
- sample output client program ESP Gd
- SYSCAT.PROCEDURES CLI Gd
- SYSCAT.PROCEDURES table CLI Gd
- SYSCAT.PROCPARMS CLI Gd
- using HP FORTRAN/9000 Bld UNIX
- using HP-UX C Bld UNIX
- using IBM C Set++ for AIX Bld UNIX
- using IBM COBOL Set for AIX Bld UNIX
- using IBM XL C on AIX Bld UNIX
- using IBM XL FORTRAN on AIX Bld UNIX
- using indicator variables ESP Gd
- using Java Road Map
- using Micro Focus COBOL on AIX Bld UNIX
- using Micro Focus COBOL on HP-UX Bld UNIX
- using SPARCompiler C on Solaris Bld UNIX
- using SPARCompiler FORTRAN on Solaris Bld UNIX
- using the SQLDA CLI Gd
- using the SQLDA and SQLCA structures ESP Gd
- using with DB2 CLI CLI Gd
- Windows 3.1 Borland C++ client application for Bld WinOS2
- Windows 3.1 Micro Focus COBOL client application for Bld WinOS2
- Windows 3.1 Microsoft Visual C++ client application for Bld WinOS2
- storing large objects ESP Gd
- strdel
 - precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
- String ESP Gd
 - assignment
 - conversion rules SQL Ref
 - BLOB SQL Ref
 - CLOB SQL Ref
 - constant
 - character SQL Ref
 - hexadecimal SQL Ref
 - definition SQL Ref
 - expression SQL Ref
 - LOB SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - operand SQL Ref
- string arguments CLI Gd
- string limits SQL Ref
- string search and defining UDFs example ESP Gd
- string search on BLOBs ESP Gd
- string search over UDT example ESP Gd

- striptblanks Cmd Ref
- striptnulls Cmd Ref
- strong typing Road Map
- strong typing and UDTs ESP Gd
- structure
 - delimited ASCII (DEL) file Cmd Ref
 - non-delimited ASCII (ASC) file Cmd Ref
- structure definitions in sqludf.h ESP Gd
- structure of this book Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- Structured Query Language (SQL)
 - assignment operation, overview SQL Ref
 - basic operands, assignments and comparisons SQL Ref
 - character strings, overview of SQL Ref
 - characters, range of SQL Ref
 - comments, rules for SQL Ref
 - comparison operation, overview SQL Ref
 - constants, definition of SQL Ref
 - double byte character set (DBCS), considerations SQL Ref
 - identifiers, definition of
 - delimited identifier, description SQL Ref
 - ordinary identifiers, description SQL Ref
 - referential integrity implications for Admin Gd
 - spaces, definition of SQL Ref
 - statements, summary ESP Gd
 - table of supported statements ESP Gd
 - tokens, definition of
 - delimiter tokens SQL Ref
 - ordinary tokens SQL Ref
 - values
 - data types for SQL Ref
 - overview SQL Ref
 - sources of SQL Ref
 - variable names used SQL Ref
- Structured Query Language (SQL), definition SQL GS
- sub-statements CLI Gd
- sub-total rows SQL GS, SQL Ref
- subagent Admin Gd, Sys Mon, TS Gd
- subagent information data elements
 - active sorts Sys Mon
 - pipel sorts accepted Sys Mon
 - pipel sorts requested Sys Mon
 - post threshold sorts Sys Mon
 - process or thread id Sys Mon
 - sort overflows Sys Mon
 - total sort heap allocated Sys Mon
 - total sort time Sys Mon
 - total sorts Sys Mon
- subject table of trigger SQL Ref
- subquery
 - definition SQL GS
 - HAVING clause SQL Ref
 - in HAVING clause, execution of SQL Ref
 - in WHERE clause SQL Ref
- subquery, fullselect use as, search conditions SQL Ref
- subscription columns tables
 - control tables at the control server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
- subscription events tables
 - control tables at the control server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
- subscription set tables
 - control tables at the control server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
- subscription sets
 - description Repl Gd
- subscription statements tables
 - control tables at the control server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
- subscription targets member tables
 - control tables at the control server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
- subscription targets members tables
 - description Repl Gd
- subsection details data elements
 - current number of tablequeue buffers
 - overflowed Sys Mon
 - execution elapsed time Sys Mon
 - number of agents working on a subsection Sys Mon
 - number of rows read from tablequeues Sys Mon
 - number of rows written to tablequeues Sys Mon
 - subsection node number Sys Mon
 - subsection number Sys Mon
 - subsection status Sys Mon
 - total number of tablequeue buffers overflowed Sys Mon
 - waited for node on a tablequeue Sys Mon
 - waiting for any node to send on a tablequeue Sys Mon
- subsection node number, monitor element Sys Mon
- subsection number, monitor element Sys Mon
- subsection status, monitor element Sys Mon
- subsections Sys Mon
 - definition Sys Mon

- subsections (*continued*)
 - monitoring Sys Mon
 - tablequeue Sys Mon
- subselect SQL Ref
 - definition SQL Ref
 - examples of SQL Ref
 - FROM clause, relation to subselect SQL Ref
 - sequence of operations, example SQL Ref
- subsetting
 - columns, planning Repl Gd
 - horizontal Repl Gd
 - rows, planning Repl Gd
 - source tables, description Repl Gd
 - vertical Repl Gd
- SUBSTR function SQL Ref
- SUBSTR function, returning substring from string SQL Ref
- SUBSTRING Scalar function CLI Gd
- substrings
 - cautions and restrictions SQL Ref
 - length, defining SQL Ref
 - locating in string SQL Ref
 - start, setting SQL Ref
- success code ESP Gd
 - See also* SQLCODE or SQLSTATE
- suggestions for
 - containers Adm GS
 - storage Adm GS
 - table spaces Adm GS
 - tables Adm GS
- SUM function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- SunLink SNA subsystem
 - checking status Conn EE
 - starting Conn EE
 - stopping Conn EE
- super-aggregate rows SQL Ref
- super-groups SQL Ref
- suppressing full refresh
 - Apply for MVS Repl Gd
 - Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
 - Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
- surrogate functions ESP Gd
- suspended application
 - diagnosing ESP Gd
- suspended applications TS Gd
- suspending
 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd

- suspending (*continued*)
 - Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 - Capture for VM Repl Gd
 - Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 - Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
- suspensions, responding to TS Gd
- svcname
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 - svcname configuration parameter Admin Gd
- switches
 - See* monitor switches
- symbol substitutions, C/C++ language restrictions ESP Gd
- symbolic destination name Conn EE, Conn Gd
 - case sensitivity Conn Gd
- symetric super-aggregate rows SQL Ref
- symptom record, FFST for OS/2 TS Gd
- Sync Point Manager ESP Gd
- Sync Point Manager (SPM) Admin Gd
- synchronous replication, description Repl Gd
- syncpoint
 - precompile option Cmd Ref
- Syncpoint Manager (SPM)
 - and CICS for AIX Conn EE
 - application program requirements Conn EE
 - application requesters Conn EE
 - as coordinator Conn EE
 - cannot use the CP name LU Conn EE
 - coexistence with Encina Conn EE
 - configuring manually Conn EE
 - database naming rule Conn EE
 - described Conn EE
 - EDUs used by SPM Conn EE
 - enable recovery resource on AIX Conn EE
 - enabling syncpoint support Conn EE
 - if the TM database is local Conn EE
 - if the TM database is remote Conn EE
 - logging Conn EE
 - logging considerations Conn EE
 - memory utilization Conn EE
 - migration Conn EE
 - performance Conn EE
 - prerequisites Conn EE
 - problem determination Conn EE
 - registering the SPM LU Conn EE
 - resolving indoubt transactions Conn EE
 - restriction Conn EE
 - setting the SPM_NAME Conn EE

Syncpoint Manager (SPM) (*continued*)

SQL30081N error on DRDA1 calls Conn EE
stopping and starting Conn EE
supercedes Encina PPC gateway function Conn EE
TM database level Conn EE
verifying communications parameters Conn EE
SYNCPPOINT, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
synonym
CREATE ALIAS statement SQL Ref
DROP ALIAS statement SQL Ref
qualifying a column name SQL Ref
synonym (DB2 for MVS/ESA) Admin Gd
syntax
character host variables ESP Gd
declare section
in C/C++ ESP Gd
in COBOL ESP Gd
in FORTRAN ESP Gd
embedded SQL statement
avoiding line breaks ESP Gd
comments in C/C++ ESP Gd
comments in COBOL ESP Gd
comments in FORTRAN ESP Gd
comments in REXX ESP Gd
in C/C++ ESP Gd
in COBOL ESP Gd
in FORTRAN ESP Gd
substitution of white space characters ESP Gd
for command line processor SQL statements Cmd
Ref
for host variables not supported in command line
processor Cmd Ref
graphic host variable
in C/C++ ESP Gd
precompile option Cmd Ref
processing SQL statement
in REXX ESP Gd
syntax diagrams Cmd Ref
BIND command Conn Gd
ddcstrc Conn Gd
description SQL Ref
syntax diagrams, how to read Repl Gd
syntax diagrams, reading TS Gd
syntax for referring to functions ESP Gd
syntax of SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
syntax problems Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
SYSADM Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
PE, QB UNIX
privileges
controlling Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT, QB
OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

SYSADM authority Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
sysadm_group
database manager configuration parameter Cmd
Ref
sysadm_group configuration parameter Admin Gd
sysadm_group parameter Conn EE, Conn PE, QB NT,
QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
SYSCAT views Admin Gd
SYSCAT.PROCEDURES CLI Gd
SYSCAT.PROCEDURES table CLI Gd
SYSCAT.PROCPARMS CLI Gd
SYSCATSPACE table space Admin Gd
SYSCTRL Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
PE, QB UNIX
sysctrl_group
database manager configuration parameter Cmd
Ref
sysctrl_group configuration parameter Admin Gd
SYSIBM.IPNAMES table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.LOCATIONS table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.LUMODES table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.LUNAMES table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.MODESELECT table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.SYSLOCATIONS table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.SYSLUMODES table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.SYSLUNAMES table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.SYSMODESELECT table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.SYSPROCEDURES catalog (MVS) Conn Gd,
ESP Gd
SYSIBM.SYSUSERNAMES table Conn Sup
SYSIBM.USERNAMES table Conn Sup
syslog (UNIX) TS Gd
SYSMAINT Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB
PE, QB UNIX
sysmaint_group
database manager configuration parameter Cmd
Ref
sysmaint_group configuration parameter Admin Gd
SYSSCHEMA, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
system administration (SYSADM) authority Admin Gd
overview Admin Gd
privileges Admin Gd
system administration privilege SQL Ref
system authorities Adm GS
system calls, tracing (UNIX) TS Gd
system catalog Admin Gd
See also catalog views
adding new column Admin Gd
DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
DB2CLI.PROCEDURES CLI Gd

system catalog (*continued*)
 dropping a table Admin Gd
 dropping view implications Admin Gd
 estimating initial size Admin Gd
 privileges listing Admin Gd
 pseudo table for stored procedures CLI Gd
 retrieving authorization names with privileges Admin Gd
 retrieving names with DBADM authority Admin Gd
 retrieving names with table access authority Admin Gd
 retrieving privileges granted to names Admin Gd
 RUNSTATS utility Admin Gd
 security Admin Gd
 setting up Admin Gd
 statistics Admin Gd
 table space used Admin Gd
 system catalog statistics, mimicking TS Gd
 system catalog table
 stored on database catalog node Admin Gd
 system catalog tables Adm GS
 system catalog views
 prototyping tool ESP Gd
 system catalogs SQL GS
 system catalogs, querying CLI Gd
 system commands Cmd Ref
 system configuration
 using DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 using DB2 Universal Database QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 system configuration parameter for shared memory size ESP Gd
 system configuration, using Control Center TS Gd
 system control privilege SQL Ref
 system database directory Conn EE, Conn Gd
 cataloging API Ref
 open scan API Ref
 overview of Admin Gd
 uncataloging API Ref, Cmd Ref
 system file (Solaris) TS Gd
 system log (SYSLOG)
 OS/2 TS Gd
 UNIX TS Gd
 system log facility
 XA interface example Admin Gd
 XA interface use of Admin Gd
 system maintenance privilege SQL Ref
 system managed space SQL Ref
 See also SMS table space

system managed space (SMS) Adm GS
 system managed storage Admin Gd
 See also SMS table space
 system management Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB PE
 configuration parameters Admin Gd
 memory considerations Admin Gd
 System Performance Monitor for OS/2 (SPM/2) TS Gd
 system resources, increasing (IPX/SPX) TS Gd
 system security, OS/400 Conn Sup
 system-containers
 CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQL Ref
 system-directed access Conn Sup
 System/370 IXF Cmd Ref
 contrasted with PC/IXF Cmd Ref
 System.err Java I/O stream ESP Gd
 System.in Java I/O stream ESP Gd
 System.out Java I/O stream ESP Gd
 Systems icon Adm GS
 Systems Network Architecture (SNA)
 overview TS Gd
 routing alerts (OS/2) TS Gd
 tracing TS Gd
 troubleshooting TS Gd
 SystemView agent TS Gd
 SystemView LAN Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX

T

table Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 add referential constraints Admin Gd
 adding a column, ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
 alias SQL Ref
 ALTER TABLE statement Admin Gd
 assigning to nodegroup Admin Gd
 authorization for creating SQL Ref
 authorization ID, use in name SQL Ref
 base table SQL GS, SQL Ref
 catalog views on system tables Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 changing definition SQL Ref
 changing partitioning key Admin Gd
 check pending after load Admin Gd
 collocation SQL Ref
 combine data (join) SQL GS
 comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 committing changes ESP Gd
 common table expression SQL Ref
 control privilege, granting SQL Ref
 CREATE TABLE statement Admin Gd

table (continued)

creating Admin Gd
creating a table, granting authority for SQL Ref
creating, SQL statement instructions SQL Ref
data redistribution, process Admin Gd
default table space Admin Gd
defining check constraint Admin Gd
defining referential constraints Admin Gd
defining unique constraint Admin Gd
defining, for a relationship Admin Gd
definition of SQL GS, SQL Ref
delete connected Admin Gd
deleting, using DROP statement SQL Ref
dependent Admin Gd, SQL Ref
descendent Admin Gd, SQL Ref
designator, use to avoid ambiguity SQL Ref
determining where RUNSTATS execution occurs Admin Gd
dropping Admin Gd
estimating size Admin Gd
exception SQL Ref
exporting to a file Cmd Ref
exposed or non-exposed names, FROM clause SQL Ref
foreign key SQL GS, SQL Ref
FROM clause, subselect, naming conventions SQL Ref
importing file to API Ref, Cmd Ref
index creation, requirements of SQL Ref
joining Admin Gd
lob-options-clause of the CREATE TABLE statement ESP Gd
lock compatibility, ensuring Admin Gd, ESP Gd
lock mode Admin Gd, ESP Gd
locking Admin Gd, ESP Gd
naming Admin Gd
naming conventions API Ref, Cmd Ref
naming rules Admin Gd
nested table expression, use of SQL Ref
normalizing Admin Gd
parent Admin Gd, SQL Ref
partitioning key SQL Ref
partitioning map Admin Gd, SQL Ref
populating in existing table space Admin Gd
populating in new table space Admin Gd
positioning cursor at end ESP Gd
primary key SQL GS, SQL Ref
privileges, granting SQL Ref
qualifying a column name SQL GS, SQL Ref
redistribution, error recovery Admin Gd

table (continued)

referential cycle Admin Gd
renaming Admin Gd
renaming, requirements of SQL Ref
REORG utility Admin Gd
reorganization, determining if required Cmd Ref
reorganizing Admin Gd
REORGCHK command Admin Gd
restricting shared access, LOCK TABLE statement SQL Ref
result table SQL GS, SQL Ref
retrieving names with access to Admin Gd
revoking privileges Admin Gd
revoking privileges for SQL Ref
row, inserting SQL Ref
sample Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
scalar fullselect, use of SQL Ref
scan, affect on locks Admin Gd, ESP Gd
schema SQL Ref
self-referencing Admin Gd, SQL Ref
space SQL Ref
statistics Cmd Ref
subquery, use of SQL Ref
system catalog tables, mimicking TS Gd
table name, conventions for SQL Ref
table space considerations Admin Gd
table-reference SQL Ref
tablespace-options-clause of the CREATE TABLE statement ESP Gd
temporary Admin Gd
temporary table space Admin Gd
temporary, OPEN statement, use of SQL Ref
two or more, select-statement Admin Gd
types of locks on Admin Gd, ESP Gd
understanding page use Admin Gd
unique constraint SQL GS
unique correlation names as table designators SQL Ref
unique key SQL GS, SQL Ref
updating by row and column, UPDATE statement SQL Ref
viewing packed descriptors TS Gd

table activity data elements
accesses to overflowed records Sys Mon
internal rows deleted Sys Mon
internal rows inserted Sys Mon
internal rows updated Sys Mon
rows deleted Sys Mon
rows inserted Sys Mon
rows read Sys Mon

table activity data elements (*continued*)
 rows selected Sys Mon
 rows updated Sys Mon
 rows written Sys Mon
 table file ID Sys Mon
 table name Sys Mon
 table schema name Sys Mon
 table type Sys Mon
 table check constraint
 adding Admin Gd
 defining Admin Gd
 description SQL Ref
 dropping Admin Gd
 table check constraint, data value control
 consideration ESP Gd
 table check constraints
 deferred constraint checking SQL GS
 definition SQL GS
 description SQL GS
 overview of Admin Gd
 TABLE clause
 COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
 DROP statement SQL Ref
 table collocation Admin Gd
 table event monitor Sys Mon
 table expression
 common-table-expression SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 table expressions
 description SQL GS
 table file ID, monitor element Sys Mon
 table function ESP Gd
 SQL-result argument ESP Gd
 table function example ESP Gd
 table functions ESP Gd
 application design considerations ESP Gd
 contents of call-type argument ESP Gd
 in Java ESP Gd
 table join
 partitioning key considerations SQL Ref
 table name, monitor element Sys Mon
 table names
 resolving unqualified ESP Gd
 Table Privileges, function CLI Gd
 table queues Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 table record, PC/IXF Cmd Ref
 table reorganization
 command for Cmd Ref
 table scan Admin Gd
 See also relation scan

 table schema name, monitor element Sys Mon
 table snapshot Sys Mon
 table space Admin Gd
 See also DMS table space
 See also SMS table space
 adding container Admin Gd
 administration considerations Admin Gd
 changing Admin Gd
 changing temporary Admin Gd
 comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
 container, using again with db2untag TS Gd
 creating Admin Gd
 database managed space (DMS) Admin Gd
 definition of Admin Gd
 deleting, using DROP statement SQL Ref
 description SQL Ref
 designing Admin Gd
 device container example Admin Gd
 dropping Admin Gd
 extents Admin Gd
 file container example Admin Gd
 file system container example Admin Gd
 identification
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 in nodegroups Admin Gd
 index Admin Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 load pending state Admin Gd
 mapping to buffer pools Admin Gd
 mapping to nodegroups Admin Gd
 minimum space required Admin Gd
 name description SQL Ref
 naming rules Admin Gd
 overhead, setting Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 recommendations for temporary table spaces Admin
 Gd
 restoring to an existing database Admin Gd
 separating types of data, example Admin Gd
 state, getting description of with db2tbst TS Gd
 system managed space (SMS) Admin Gd
 TRANSFERRATE, setting Admin Gd
 types of locks on Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 workload considerations Admin Gd
 table space configuration parameter
 affect on query optimization Admin Gd
 table space containers
 redefining Admin Gd
 table space event monitor Sys Mon

table space name, monitor element Sys Mon
 table space restore
 overview of Admin Gd
 table space roll-forward recovery
 overview of Admin Gd
 table space snapshot Sys Mon
 table space, create Road Map
 table spaces
 adding more space Adm GS
 checking available space (DMS) Adm GS
 creating Adm GS
 database managed space (DMS) Adm GS
 default USERSPACE1 Adm GS
 long Adm GS
 overview Adm GS
 regular Adm GS
 suggestions Adm GS
 system managed space (SMS) Adm GS
 temporary Adm GS
 types Adm GS
 table structures Repl Gd
 table type, monitor element Sys Mon
 table UDF Admin Gd
 table-name
 in ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 in CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 in FROM clause SQL Ref
 in LOCK TABLE statement SQL Ref
 in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQL Ref
 table-name, description SQL Ref
 table-reference
 alias SQL Ref
 nested table expressions SQL Ref
 table-name SQL Ref
 view-name SQL Ref
 table_file_id element Sys Mon
 table_name element Sys Mon
 TABLE_NAME function SQL Ref
 alias SQL Ref
 table_schema element Sys Mon
 TABLE_SCHEMA function SQL Ref
 alias SQL Ref
 table_type element Sys Mon
 table, create Road Map
 tablequeue Sys Mon
 tables
 choosing space for storing data Adm GS
 collecting statistics Adm GS
 creating Adm GS
 creating a check constraint Adm GS

tables (*continued*)
 defining a primary key Adm GS
 distributed relational database, use in SQL Ref
 identifying a schema name Adm GS
 loading data into Adm GS
 overview Adm GS
 pruning
 advanced concepts Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 relation to table spaces Adm GS
 reorganizing Adm GS
 selecting columns Adm GS
 suggestions Adm GS
 system catalog Adm GS
 tuning parameters
 Capture for MVS performance Repl Gd
 Capture for OS/2 performance Repl Gd
 Capture for UNIX performance Repl Gd
 Capture for VM performance Repl Gd
 Capture for VSE performance Repl Gd
 Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 performance Repl Gd
 tablespace being rolled forward, monitor element Sys Mon
 TABLESPACE clause
 COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
 TABLESPACE CONTAINER QUERY (sqlbtcq) API Ref
 TABLESPACE QUERY (sqlbmtsq) API Ref
 tablespace roll forward to PIT begins API Ref
 tablespace roll forward to PIT ends API Ref
 tablespace rolled forward API Ref
 tablespace-name, description SQL Ref
 tablespace-options-clause of the CREATE TABLE statement ESP Gd
 tablespace_name element Sys Mon
 TABLETYPE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clint
 TAKEN AT parameter Admin Gd
 taking a snapshot
 issuing get snapshot command Sys Mon
 sample output Sys Mon
 TAN function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 TAN Scalar function CLI Gd
 tape device Cmd Ref
 tape system
 backup considerations Admin Gd
 target
 precompile option Cmd Ref

target database name Conn EE, Conn Gd
target partition
 behavior without buffered insert ESP Gd
target server
 description Repl Gd
 specifying Repl Gd
target tables
 at the target server Repl Gd
 auto-registration Repl Gd
 base aggregate Repl Gd
 CCD
 condensed, complete Repl Gd
 condensed, noncomplete Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 noncondensed, complete Repl Gd
 noncondensed, noncomplete Repl Gd
 change aggregate Repl Gd
 columns, defining Repl Gd
 comparisons between types Repl Gd
 defining for update anywhere Repl Gd
 fragmenting Repl Gd
 names, specifying Repl Gd
 new columns, description Repl Gd
 new, storage requirements Repl Gd
 point-in-time Repl Gd
 replica Repl Gd
 rows, defining Repl Gd
 specifying a type Repl Gd
 structure, specifying Repl Gd
 subsetting columns Repl Gd
 subsetting rows Repl Gd
 table structures, quick reference Repl Gd
 types Repl Gd
 user copy Repl Gd
 user-defined Repl Gd
targets
 description Repl Gd
 views Repl Gd
TCP/IP Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 ACCSEC Conn Gd
 client Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 configuring DB2 for OS/390 for Conn EE, Conn PE
 configuring host connections Conn EE, Conn PE
 configuring host connections with the Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE, Conn PE
 configuring with the Data Sources Setup tool Conn PE
 host connections with DB2 Connect Conn EE, Conn PE

TCP/IP (*continued*)
 mandatory environment variables for SOCKS security Conn Gd
 preventing socket collisions Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 read-only DB access over TCP/IP connections using XA Conn Gd
 required for DRDA-AS on HP-UX QB UNIX
 resynch port Conn Gd
 SECCHK Conn Gd
 security already verified Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 security on AS/400 Conn Sup
 server Conn EE, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 set with db2set Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 setting up client-to-server Conn EE
 setting up two-phase commit Conn EE, Conn PE
 software requirements Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 supported to host systems Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE
 supports host connections QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 supports only one-phase commit QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 supports SEARCH discovery Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 troubleshooting Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 well-known port 446 for DRDA Conn Sup
TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol) Conn Gd
TCP/IP configuration QB Clnt, QB UNIX
TCP/IP hostname Conn Gd
TCP/IP node
 uncataloging Cmd Ref
TCP/IP protocol TS Gd
TCP/IP remote hostname Conn Gd
TCP/IP service name Conn Gd
TCP/IP service name or port number Conn Gd
TCP/IP using SOCKS API Ref
TEMPDIR, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
temporary table space
 guidelines for Admin Gd
temporary tables in OPEN SQL Ref
TEMPSPACE1 Admin Gd
TEMPSPACE1 table space Admin Gd
TERMINATE Cmd Ref
 cautions on use of Cmd Ref

terminate command (CLP) Conn Gd
 terminating
 unit of work SQL Ref
 terminating a unit of work SQL Ref
 termination CLI Gd, Cmd Ref
 abnormal API Ref, Cmd Ref
 for DB2 CLI applications Road Map
 for embedded SQL applications Road Map
 normal API Ref, Cmd Ref
 terminology Repl Gd
 terminology map Adm GS
 territory Conn EE, Conn PE
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 territory configuration parameter Admin Gd
 territory, in SQLERRMC field of SQLCA Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 test data
 generating ESP Gd
 test database
 CREATE DATABASE API ESP Gd
 creating ESP Gd
 recommendations ESP Gd
 test tool to mimic production databases TS Gd
 testing and debugging tools
 database system monitor ESP Gd
 Explain facility ESP Gd
 flagger ESP Gd
 system catalog views ESP Gd
 updating system catalog statistics ESP Gd
 testing environment
 setting up ESP Gd
 test databases, guidelines for creating ESP Gd
 testing for existence SQL GS
 testing your UDF ESP Gd
 testing, existence SQL GS
 text
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 tfweather_u table function C program listing ESP Gd
 thread, DB2 Admin Gd
 threads TS Gd
 threads (multi-threaded) CLI Gd
 throughput Conn Gd
 throughput capacity
 approach to estimating Repl Gd
 factors influencing Repl Gd
 network requirements Repl Gd
 time Sys Mon
 arithmetic operations, rules for SQL Ref
 as data type SQL Ref
 CHAR, use of in format conversion SQL Ref
 time (*continued*)
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 definition of Admin Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 duration, format of SQL Ref
 expression, using in SQL Ref
 formats Admin Gd, Conn EE, Conn PE
 hour values, using in an expression (HOUR) SQL Ref
 length CLI Gd
 microsecond, returning from datetime value SQL Ref
 minute, returning from datetime value SQL Ref
 precision CLI Gd
 returning values based on time SQL Ref
 scale CLI Gd
 second, returning from datetime value SQL Ref
 strings SQL Ref
 timestamp
 internal representation of SQL Ref
 length of string SQL Ref
 timestamp, as data type SQL Ref
 timestamp, returning from values SQL Ref
 time data type SQL Ref
 time difference among nodes, maximum Admin Gd
 TIME function SQL Ref
 TIME function, using time in an expression SQL Ref
 TIME parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 time required for database recovery Admin Gd
 TIME SQL data type ESP Gd
 time strings
 definition of Admin Gd
 time waited for prefetch, monitor element Sys Mon
 time waited on locks, monitor element Sys Mon
 time_stamp element Sys Mon
 TIME, data type SQL GS
 timeout on a lock Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 timeout, starting and stopping database manager Admin Gd
 timestamp Sys Mon
 arithmetic operations SQL Ref
 as data type SQL Ref
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 data definition SQL Ref
 definition of Admin Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 duration SQL Ref
 for logs Admin Gd
 from GENERATE_UNIQUE result SQL Ref
 length CLI Gd

timestamp (*continued*)
 multi-byte character string (MBCS) restriction SQL Ref
 Ref
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd
 string representation format SQL Ref
 WEEK scalar function, using SQL Ref
 TIMESTAMP data type SQL Ref
 TIMESTAMP function SQL Ref
 TIMESTAMP function, returning from values SQL Ref
 TIMESTAMP parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 TIMESTAMP SQL data type ESP Gd
 timestamp strings
 definition of Admin Gd
 TIMESTAMP_ISO function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 TIMESTAMP, data type SQL GS
 TIMESTAMPADD Scalar function CLI Gd
 TIMESTAMPDIFF function SQL Ref
 detailed format description SQL Ref
 values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
 TIMESTAMPDIFF Scalar function CLI Gd
 timing
 continuous Repl Gd
 defining for the subscription Repl Gd
 event-based Repl Gd
 interval Repl Gd
 relative Repl Gd
 replication subscriptions Repl Gd
 Subscription Timing notebook Repl Gd
 TM database
 cannot be a DRDA2 database Conn EE
 compatibility with SPM Conn EE
 creation Conn EE
 database naming rule Conn EE
 if local with the SPM Conn EE
 if remote from SPM Conn EE
 if remote from the SPM Conn EE
 tm_database
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 tm_database configuration parameter Admin Gd
 DB2 transaction manager considerations Admin Gd
 rules for setting Admin Gd
 XA interface considerations Admin Gd
 TM_DATABASE DUOW configuration parameter ESP Gd
 TO clause
 GRANT statement SQL Ref
 token ring profile name Conn EE
 tokens Admin Gd
 as language element SQL Ref
 delimiter tokens, definition of SQL Ref
 ordinary tokens, definition of SQL Ref
 spaces, rules governing SQL Ref
 upper and lower case, support for SQL Ref
 tokens and SQLCODEs Conn Gd
 tools
 administrative tasks, performing Road Map
 analyze access plans Road Map
 Application Developer's Kit Road Map
 application development Road Map
 client connectivity TS Gd
 Command Center Road Map
 Command Line Processor Road Map
 Control Center Road Map, Sys Mon
 database administration TS Gd
 See also administrative tools (DB2)
 DB2 Universal Database Road Map
 db2batch Sys Mon
 db2evmon Sys Mon
 db2gov Sys Mon
 diagnostic Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 event analyzer Sys Mon
 executing SQL statements Road Map
 in the DB2 SDK Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 Java Development Kit Road Map
 ODBC end-user Road Map
 Performance Monitor Road Map
 performance tuning Road Map
 Visual Explain Road Map
 tools for performance Conn Gd
 Tools Setting QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 tot_log_used_top element Sys Mon
 total buffer pool physical read time, monitor element Sys Mon
 total buffer pool physical write time, monitor element Sys Mon
 total fcm buffers received, monitor element Sys Mon
 total fcm buffers sent, monitor element Sys Mon
 total lock list memory in use, monitor element Sys Mon
 total number of tablequeue buffers overflowed, monitor element Sys Mon
 total sort heap allocated, monitor element Sys Mon
 total sort time, monitor element Sys Mon
 total sorts, monitor element Sys Mon
 total time unit of work waited on locks, monitor element Sys Mon

total_buffers_rcvd element Sys Mon
total_buffers_sent element Sys Mon
total_cons element Sys Mon
total_sec_cons element Sys Mon
total_sort_time element Sys Mon
total_sorts element Sys Mon
totalfreespace Cmd Ref
TP Monitor support
 read-only DB access over TCP/IP
 connections Conn Gd
TP name Conn EE
tp_mon_name
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
tp_mon_name configuration parameter Admin Gd
 XA interface considerations Admin Gd
TP_MON_NAME DUOW configuration parameter ESP
Gd
TPN (transaction program name)
 DB2 SYSIBM.LOCATIONS table Conn Sup
 DB2 SYSIBM.SYSLLOCATIONS table Conn Sup
 DRDA default, OS/400 Conn Sup
 OS/400 application server Conn Sup
 SQL/DS on VM RESID Conn Sup
TPN profile Conn EE
tpname
 database manager configuration parameter Cmd
 Ref
tpname configuration parameter Admin Gd
 XA interface considerations Admin Gd
tq_cur_send_spills element Sys Mon
tq_node_waited_for element Sys Mon
tq_rows_read element Sys Mon
tq_rows_written element Sys Mon
tq_tot_send_spills element Sys Mon
tq_wait_for_any element Sys Mon
Trace Cmd Ref, Conn Gd
 event monitor Sys Mon
 format Sys Mon
 output file Conn Gd
 programming to read Sys Mon
 sample Sys Mon
 size Sys Mon
 syntax Conn Gd
 viewing Sys Mon
trace buffer (MVS) Repl Gd
trace buffer (VM) Repl Gd
trace buffer (VSE) Repl Gd
trace facility, DB2 TS Gd
trace output (MVS) Repl Gd
trace output (VM) Repl Gd
trace output (VSE) Repl Gd
trace tables
 control tables at the source server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
trace utility Conn Gd
TRACE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
tracefile Cmd Ref
TRACEFILENAME, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
TRACEFLUSH, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
TRACEPATHNAME, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
traces
 administration tools (DB2) TS Gd
 CLI/JDBC/ODBC TS Gd
 DB2 TS Gd
 DB2 Connect TS Gd
 DRDA TS Gd
 dumping (DB2) TS Gd
 examples (DB2) TS Gd
 graphical interface (ICLUI) TS Gd
 SNA TS Gd
 turning off (DB2) TS Gd
 verifying (DB2) TS Gd
 traditional Chinese ESP Gd
 Traditional-Chinese EUC Code set considerations ESP
 Gd
 traffic, network Conn Gd
 transact isolation levels, ODBC CLI Gd
 transaction Admin Gd, Road Map
 See also unit of work
 beginning a transaction ESP Gd
 committing work done ESP Gd
 database connection considerations Admin Gd
 description ESP Gd
 ending a transaction ESP Gd
 ending the program
 COMMIT and ROLLBACK statements ESP Gd
 failure recovery on a failed database partition
 server Admin Gd
 failure recovery on an active database partition
 server is active Admin Gd
 failure recovery, overview Admin Gd
 global Admin Gd
 implicitly ending ESP Gd
 loosely coupled Admin Gd
 non-XA Admin Gd
 recovering failed database partition server Admin
 Gd

transaction (*continued*)
 rolling back work done ESP Gd
 tightly coupled Admin Gd
 two-phase commit Admin Gd
 using XA interface Admin Gd
 transaction event monitor Sys Mon
 transaction failure
 on the failed database partition server Admin Gd
 recovering failed database partition server Admin Gd
 transaction identification, planning Repl Gd
 transaction identifier
 log records API Ref
 transaction log consideration
 for buffered insert ESP Gd
 transaction log, buffered insert consideration ESP Gd
 transaction logging
 definition of ESP Gd
 transaction management CLI Gd
 overview of ESP Gd
 transaction manager Admin Gd
 See also X/Open transactional manager interface (XA)
 database Conn EE
 name must match database name and alias Conn EE
 part of database manager Admin Gd
 responsibilities Conn EE
 specify database Admin Gd
 transaction manager log records
 description API Ref
 global pending list API Ref
 heuristic aborts API Ref
 heuristic commit API Ref
 local pending list API Ref
 MPP coordinator commit API Ref
 MPP subordinator commit API Ref
 MPP subordinator prepare API Ref
 normal abort API Ref
 normal commit API Ref
 XA prepare API Ref
 transaction processing CLI Gd
 using Encina Admin Gd
 transaction processing monitors
 X/Open XA programming considerations ESP Gd
 Transaction program name profile Conn EE
 transaction recovery on coordinator node Admin Gd
 transaction throughput Conn Gd
 transactions SQL GS

 transferring data Admin Gd
 See also data transfer
 transition tables
 based on type of trigger event ESP Gd
 OLD_TABLE and NEW_TABLE ESP Gd
 transition tables in triggers SQL Ref
 transition variables in triggers SQL Ref
 transition variables, OLD and NEW
 transition variables based on type of trigger event ESP Gd
 TRANSLATE function SQL Ref
 character string, using with SQL Ref
 graphic string, using with SQL Ref
 rules and restrictions SQL Ref
 TRANSLATEDLL, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 TRANSLATEOPTION, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
 translation table SQL Ref
 translation, character Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 Transparent Services Access Facility (TSAF) Conn Sup
 trap TS Gd
 trigger Adm GS
 and constraints SQL Ref
 benefits of Admin Gd
 CREATE TRIGGER statement SQL Ref
 creating Admin Gd
 dependencies Admin Gd
 DROP statement SQL Ref
 dropping Admin Gd
 errors executing SQL Ref
 Explain tables Admin Gd, SQL Ref
 inoperative SQL Ref
 interactions SQL Ref
 name description SQL Ref
 naming rules Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 TRIGGER clause
 COMMENT ON statement SQL Ref
 triggered SQL statement
 SET transition-variable statement SQL Ref
 SIGNAL SQLSTATE statement SQL Ref
 triggering crash recovery with DB2START Admin Gd
 triggering operation such as UPDATE, INSERT or DELETE ESP Gd
 Triggers CLI Gd, Road Map
 activation SQL Ref
 activation time ESP Gd, SQL Ref
 after trigger SQL GS
 AFTER triggers ESP Gd
 and DB2 object extensions ESP Gd
 application logic consideration ESP Gd

Triggers *(continued)*

- before trigger SQL GS
- BEFORE triggers ESP Gd
- benefits ESP Gd
- cascading ESP Gd, SQL Ref
- comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
- CREATE TRIGGER SQL GS
- data relationship consideration ESP Gd
- data transformation, planning Repl Gd
- definition ESP Gd, SQL GS
- delete operation ESP Gd
- description SQL GS, SQL Ref
- event SQL Ref
- functions with SQL triggered statements
 - RAISE_ERROR built-in function ESP Gd
- granularity SQL Ref
- insert operation ESP Gd
- INSERT statement SQL Ref
- interactions with referential constraints ESP Gd
- multiple triggers, ordering of ESP Gd
- overview ESP Gd
- referential constraints, interactions with using triggers ESP Gd
- set of affected rows ESP Gd, SQL Ref
- stopping the Capture program Repl Gd
- subject table SQL Ref
- synergy with UDTs, UDFs, and LOBs ESP Gd
- transition tables ESP Gd
- transition variables ESP Gd, SQL GS
- trigger event ESP Gd
- trigger granularity ESP Gd
- triggered action SQL Ref
- triggered action condition ESP Gd
- triggered SQL statement ESP Gd
- update operation ESP Gd
- uses of SQL Ref
- WHEN clause ESP Gd
- why use triggers ESP Gd
- trigraph sequences ESP Gd

troubleshooting

- abends, responding to TS Gd
- APPC protocol TS Gd
- applications TS Gd
- clients TS Gd
- contacting IBM TS Gd
- database administration TS Gd
- db2diag.log TS Gd
- Extended Enterprise Edition TS Gd
- getting started TS Gd
- history of problems, maintaining TS Gd

troubleshooting *(continued)*

- host connections TS Gd
- information, finding TS Gd
- IPX/SPX protocol TS Gd
- loops, responding to TS Gd
- maintaining products TS Gd
- messages, responding to TS Gd
- named pipes TS Gd
- NetBIOS protocol TS Gd
- origins and symptoms of problems, determining TS Gd
- problem description, determining TS Gd
- return codes TS Gd
- servers TS Gd
- stored procedures ESP Gd
- suspensions, responding to TS Gd
- TCP/IP protocol TS Gd
- using VisualAge C++ ESP Gd
- where to find a problem TS Gd

troubleshooting information

- Apply for MVS Repl Gd
- Apply for OS/2 Repl Gd
- Apply for UNIX Repl Gd
- Apply for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
- Capture for MVS Repl Gd
- Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
- Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
- Capture for VM Repl Gd
- Capture for VSE Repl Gd
- Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

troubleshooting, basic introduction Adm GS

- TRUNC or TRUNCATE function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- TRUNCATE Scalar function CLI Gd

truncation CLI Gd

- host variables ESP Gd
- indicator variables ESP Gd

truncation of numbers SQL Ref

- trust_allclnts
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- trust_allclnts configuration parameter Admin Gd
- trust_clnauth
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
- trust_clntauth configuration parameter Admin Gd

trusted clients

- authentication Admin Gd
- CLIENT level security Admin Gd

- truth table SQL Ref
- truth valued logic, search conditions, rules for SQL Ref
- ts_name element Sys Mon
- TSAF (Transparent Services Access Facility) Conn Sup
- tuning a database Adm GS
- tuning parameters
 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd
 - Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd
 - Capture for UNIX Repl Gd
 - Capture for VM Repl Gd
 - Capture for VSE Repl Gd
 - Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd
- tuning parameters tables
 - control tables at the source server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
- tuning queries
 - SQL statements Admin Gd
- tuning, database Conn Gd
- Tuxedo
 - two-phase commit not supported with SPM Conn EE
- two-phase commit Conn EE
 - error handling Admin Gd
 - not supported with Tuxedo Conn EE
 - overview of Admin Gd
 - resynch port used by TCP/IP connections Conn Gd
 - setting ODBC manager option Conn EE, Conn PE
 - setting up your environment Admin Gd
- two-phase commit protocol Admin Gd
- TXNISOLATION, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt
- type conversion
 - between SQL types and OLE automation types ESP Gd
- type decoration
 - in stored procedures ESP Gd
 - in UDFs ESP Gd
- type decoration consideration
 - C++ ESP Gd
- type mapping
 - OLE automation types and BASIC types ESP Gd
 - OLE automation types and C++ types ESP Gd
 - types or arguments, promotions in UDFs ESP Gd

U

- U in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd
- UCASE function SQL Ref
 - detailed format description SQL Ref
 - values and arguments, rules for SQL Ref
- UCASE Scalar function CLI Gd
- UCS-2 code set ESP Gd
- UDF Admin Gd
 - See also* user-defined functions (UDF)
- udf sample program Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
- udf_mem_sz
 - database manager configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 - udf_mem_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 - impact on memory Admin Gd
- UDFs CLI Gd
- UDFs (User-defined functions)
 - allocating dynamic memory in the UDF ESP Gd
 - and DB2 object extensions ESP Gd
 - C++ consideration ESP Gd
 - calling convention ESP Gd
 - casting ESP Gd
 - caveats ESP Gd
 - code page differences ESP Gd
 - coding in Java ESP Gd
 - concepts ESP Gd
 - considerations when using protected resources ESP Gd
 - creating and using in Java ESP Gd
 - creating in Java ESP Gd
 - db2udf executable ESP Gd
 - debugging your UDF ESP Gd
 - definition ESP Gd
 - DETERMINISTIC ESP Gd
 - example ESP Gd
 - examples of UDF code ESP Gd
 - EXTERNAL ACTION option ESP Gd
 - FENCED option ESP Gd
 - function path ESP Gd
 - function selection algorithm ESP Gd
 - general considerations ESP Gd
 - hints and tips for coding ESP Gd
 - implementing UDFs ESP Gd
 - infix notation ESP Gd
 - input and output to screen and keyboard ESP Gd
 - interface between DB2 and a UDF ESP Gd
 - invoking
 - examples of invocations ESP Gd
 - parameter markers in functions ESP Gd
 - qualified function reference ESP Gd
 - unqualified function reference ESP Gd
 - Japanese and Traditional-Chinese EUC code sets ESP Gd
 - Java consideration ESP Gd
 - list of types and their representations in UDFs ESP Gd

UDFs (User-defined functions) *(continued)*

- LOB locator usage scenarios ESP Gd
- LOB types ESP Gd
- NOT DETERMINISTIC ESP Gd
- NOT DETERMINISTIC option ESP Gd
- NOT FENCED ESP Gd
- NOT NULL CALL ESP Gd
- NOT NULL CALL option ESP Gd
- OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
- output and input to screen and keyboard ESP Gd
- overloaded function names ESP Gd
- passing arguments from DB2 to a UDF ESP Gd
- process of implementation ESP Gd
- re-entrant UDFs ESP Gd
- referring to functions ESP Gd
- registering UDFs ESP Gd
 - examples of registering ESP Gd
- restrictions and caveats ESP Gd
- save state in function ESP Gd
- schema-name and UDFs ESP Gd
- SCRATCHPAD ESP Gd
- scratchpad considerations ESP Gd
- shared memory size ESP Gd
- sourced ESP Gd
- SQL data types, how they are passed ESP Gd
- SQL_API_FN ESP Gd
- SQLUDF include file ESP Gd
- SUBSTR built-in function ESP Gd
- summary of function references ESP Gd
- synergy with triggers, UDTs, and LOBs ESP Gd
- synergy with UDTs and LOBs
 - examples of complex applications ESP Gd
- system configuration parameter for shared memory size ESP Gd
- table functions ESP Gd
- type of functions ESP Gd
- unqualified reference ESP Gd
- using LOB locators ESP Gd
- why use UDFs ESP Gd
- writing UDFs ESP Gd
 - writing your own UDF ESP Gd

UDFs and LOB types ESP Gd

UDFs(User-defined Functions)

- Java interpreter ESP Gd
- Java support ESP Gd

UDT Admin Gd

- See also* user-defined distinct type (UDT)

UDTs CLI Gd

UDTs (User-defined types)

- and DB2 object extensions ESP Gd

UDTs (User-defined types) *(continued)*

- defining a UDT ESP Gd
- defining tables ESP Gd
- manipulating
 - examples of ESP Gd
- resolving unqualified UDTs ESP Gd
- strong typing ESP Gd
- synergy with triggers, UDFs, and LOBs ESP Gd
- synergy with UDFs and LOBs
 - examples of complex applications ESP Gd
- why use UDTs ESP Gd

uid_sql_stmts element Sys Mon

UID, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt

unambiguous cursors Conn Gd, ESP Gd

unary

- minus sign, results of SQL Ref
- plus sign, results of SQL Ref

unattended installation

- OS/2 Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
- SystemView LAN Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
- Windows 95 or Windows NT
- Server Management System (SMS) Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE

UNCATALOG DATABASE Cmd Ref

UNCATALOG DATABASE (sqluncd) API Ref

UNCATALOG DCS DATABASE Cmd Ref

UNCATALOG DCS DATABASE (sqlgdel) API Ref

UNCATALOG NODE Cmd Ref

UNCATALOG NODE (sqluncn) API Ref

UNCATALOG ODBC DATA SOURCE Cmd Ref

uncataloging

- database entries Cmd Ref
- host DCS database entries Cmd Ref
- system database directory API Ref, Cmd Ref

uncommitted changes, relation to locks SQL Ref

uncommitted read SQL Ref

uncommitted read (UR)

- changing Cmd Ref

unconnected state SQL Ref

undefined reference, error conditions for SQL Ref

UNDERSCORE, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt

unequal code pages ESP Gd

UNION ALL SQL GS

UNION clause, role in comparison

- of fullselect SQL Ref

UNION operator SQL GS

- description SQL GS
- ordering results SQL GS

UNION operator (*continued*)
 usage restrictions involving SQL GS
 data types SQL GS
 uniprocessor environment Admin Gd
 UNIQUE clause
 ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 CREATE INDEX statement SQL Ref
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 unique constraint Adm GS, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 adding Admin Gd
 adding or dropping, ALTER TABLE SQL Ref
 ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 defining Admin Gd
 dropping Admin Gd
 unique constraints Admin Gd, Road Map
 definition SQL GS
 unique correlation names as table designators SQL Ref
 unique index Adm GS
 unique key Admin Gd, SQL GS, SQL Ref
 ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
 unique constraint SQL GS
 unique key violation
 buffered insert ESP Gd
 unique values
 generating SQL Ref
 unit of work Admin Gd, Road Map, SQL GS
 COMMIT SQL Ref
 COMMIT statement Admin Gd
 completing ESP Gd
 cursor considerations ESP Gd
 definition of Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 description SQL Ref
 destroying prepared statements SQL Ref
 distributed ESP Gd
 inflight, defined ESP Gd
 initiating closes cursors SQL Ref
 referring to prepared statements SQL Ref
 remote ESP Gd
 ROLLBACK statement Admin Gd
 ROLLBACK statement, effect of SQL Ref
 terminating SQL Ref
 terminating destroys prepared statements SQL Ref
 terminating without saving changes SQL Ref
 using multiple databases Admin Gd
 using one database Admin Gd
 unit of work completion status, monitor element Sys Mon
 Mon
 Unit of Work log space used, monitor element Sys Mon
 unit of work start timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
 unit of work stop timestamp, monitor element Sys Mon
 unit of work, distributed Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 unit of work, remote Conn Gd
 unit-of-work (UOW) tables
 and the Capture program Repl Gd
 control tables at the source server Repl Gd
 CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 pruning Repl Gd
 UNIX-based commands TS Gd
 See also commands, UNIX-based
 unknown condition
 null value SQL Ref
 UNLINK THE DEVICE (sqluvend) API Ref
 unqualified function reference example ESP Gd
 unqualified reference ESP Gd
 unqualified table names
 resolving ESP Gd
 untrusted clients Admin Gd
 uow_comp_status element Sys Mon
 uow_lock_wait_time element Sys Mon
 uow_log_space_used element Sys Mon
 uow_start_time element Sys Mon
 uow_stop_time element Sys Mon
 updat sample program Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 UPDAT.CMD REXX program listing ESP Gd
 UPDAT.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 UPDAT.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 UPDAT.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 updatable
 view SQL Ref
 updatable cursor
 uncommitted read Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 UPDATE ADMIN CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref
 UPDATE clause
 GRANT statement SQL Ref
 REVOKE statement, removing privileges for SQL Ref
 UPDATE COMMAND OPTIONS Cmd Ref
 update copying Repl Gd
 UPDATE DATABASE CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref
 UPDATE DATABASE CONFIGURATION (sqlfudb) API Ref
 UPDATE DATABASE MANAGER CONFIGURATION Cmd Ref
 UPDATE DATABASE MANAGER CONFIGURATION (sqlfusys) API Ref

- Update Instances Cmd Ref
- update locks SQL Ref
- UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES Cmd Ref, Sys Mon
- update operation ESP Gd
- update operation and triggers ESP Gd
- UPDATE privilege, definition Admin Gd
- update record log record API Ref
- UPDATE RECOVERY HISTORY FILE Cmd Ref
- UPDATE RECOVERY HISTORY FILE (sqluhupd) API Ref
- UPDATE rules
 - referential integrity implications Admin Gd
- UPDATE statement SQL GS, SQL Ref
 - DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 - row fullselect SQL Ref
 - rules for referential integrity implications Admin Gd
- update-anywhere replication
 - ASNDONE user exit Repl Gd
 - CCD tables Repl Gd
 - conflict detection Repl Gd
 - defining sources and targets Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
 - planning Repl Gd
 - recommended usage
 - fragmentation by key Repl Gd
 - fragmentation by time Repl Gd
 - recovering from conflicts Repl Gd
 - restrictions Repl Gd
 - scenario Repl Gd
 - specifying for sources Repl Gd
- update/insert/delete SQL statements executed, monitor element Sys Mon
- updated primary key columns Repl Gd
- updates to DB2, applying TS Gd
- updating condensed copies, with changed data Repl Gd
- updating statistics Admin Gd, SQL Ref
- updating switch settings
 - See setting switches
- Upper case, use of Bld WinOS2
- uppercase, folding to SQL Ref
- UR (uncommitted read) isolation level SQL Ref
- USA SQL Ref
 - See also datetime format
- USA date format SQL Ref
- USA time format SQL Ref
- USAGE clause in COBOL types ESP Gd
- use of UDTs in UNION example ESP Gd
- usedefaults Cmd Ref

- user
 - authorization Cmd Ref
- user authorization level, monitor element Sys Mon
- user copy target tables
 - control tables at the target server Repl Gd
 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd
 - data transformation, planning Repl Gd
 - defining Repl Gd
 - description Repl Gd
 - scenario for creating Repl Gd
- User Defined Functions CLI Gd
- User Defined Types CLI Gd
- user exit program
 - archive and retrieve considerations Admin Gd
 - ASNDIAL Repl Gd
 - ASNHANGUP Repl Gd
 - BACKUP DATABASE utility Admin Gd
 - backup storage Admin Gd
 - error handling Admin Gd
 - logs storage Admin Gd
 - overview Admin Gd
 - RESTORE DATABASE utility Admin Gd
- user exits for OS/2
 - archive considerations Admin Gd
 - archiving log files Admin Gd
 - BACKUP DATABASE considerations Admin Gd
 - BACKUP DATABASE utility Admin Gd
 - calling format Admin Gd
 - db2uexit Admin Gd
 - db2uexit.CAD Admin Gd
 - db2uexit.ex1 Admin Gd
 - db2uexit.ex2 Admin Gd
 - db2uexit.ex3 Admin Gd
 - db2uexit.ex4 Admin Gd
 - error handling Admin Gd
 - invoking Admin Gd
 - overview Admin Gd
 - RESTORE DATABASE considerations Admin Gd
 - RESTORE DATABASE utility Admin Gd
 - retrieve considerations Admin Gd
 - retrieving log files Admin Gd
 - sample user exit programs Admin Gd
- user exits for UNIX-based systems
 - archive considerations Admin Gd
 - archiving log files Admin Gd
 - calling format Admin Gd
 - db2uexit Admin Gd
 - db2uexit.cadsm Admin Gd
 - db2uexit.cdisk Admin Gd
 - db2uexit.ctape Admin Gd

- user exits for UNIX-based systems *(continued)*
 - error handling Admin Gd
 - invoking Admin Gd
 - overview Admin Gd
 - retrieve considerations Admin Gd
 - retrieving log files Admin Gd
 - sample user exit programs Admin Gd
- user forums TS Gd
- user login ID, monitor element Sys Mon
- user name
 - authentication on host TS Gd
 - case sensitivity TS Gd
 - not valid on Windows 95 TS Gd
 - Windows NT TS Gd
- user names Conn Gd, TS Gd
- User Profile Management (UPM)
 - adding users Conn EE, Conn PE, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - administering users Conn EE, Conn PE, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - logon command Conn EE, Conn PE, QB OS/2, QB PE
 - passwords Conn EE, Conn PE, QB OS/2, QB PE
- USER Scalar function CLI Gd
- USER special register SQL GS, SQL Ref
- user updatable catalog statistics
 - prototyping tool ESP Gd
- user-defined collating sequence Conn Gd, ESP Gd
- user-defined data type
 - distinct-type-name
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQL Ref
- user-defined distinct type
 - column definition Admin Gd
- user-defined distinct type (UDT)
 - creating Admin Gd
 - dropping Admin Gd
 - naming rules Admin Gd
- user-defined function SQL Ref
 - CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar)
 - statement SQL Ref
 - CREATE FUNCTION (External Table)
 - statement SQL Ref
 - CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced) statement SQL Ref
 - CREATE FUNCTION statement SQL Ref
 - description SQL Ref
 - DROP statement SQL Ref
 - GRANT (Database Authorities) statement SQL Ref
 - REVOKE (Database Authorities) statement SQL Ref
- user-defined function, application logic
 - consideration ESP Gd
- user-defined functions SQL GS
 - defining SQL GS
 - external scalar function SQL GS
 - external table function SQL GS
 - OLE automation UDFs Road Map
 - overview Road Map
 - sourced function SQL GS
 - using Java Road Map
 - using with triggers Road Map
- user-defined functions (UDF)
 - creating Admin Gd
 - dropping Admin Gd
 - naming rules Admin Gd
 - privilege to create non-fenced Admin Gd
 - types Admin Gd
 - updating statistics Admin Gd
- user-defined functions (UDFs)
 - about Bld UNIX
 - and DLLs Bld WinOS2
 - and module definition files Bld WinOS2
 - building Borland C++ on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 - building IBM VisualAge C++ on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 - building IBM VisualAge C++ on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 - building Microsoft Visual C++ on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 - developing TS Gd
 - fenced TS Gd
 - using HP-UX C Bld UNIX
 - using IBM XL C on AIX Bld UNIX
 - using SPARCCompiler C on Solaris Bld UNIX
 - Windows 3.1 Borland C++ client application for Bld WinOS2
 - Windows 3.1 Micro Focus COBOL client application for Bld WinOS2
 - Windows 3.1 Microsoft Visual C++ client application for Bld WinOS2
- user-defined sourced functions on UDTs example ESP Gd
- user-defined target tables
 - CCD table Repl Gd
 - condensed Repl Gd
 - maintaining Repl Gd
 - selecting Repl Gd
 - specifying Repl Gd
 - subscriptions Repl Gd
 - unique indexes for Repl Gd
- user-defined types Road Map
 - casting SQL Ref

user_exit_status
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 user_exit_status configuration parameter Admin Gd
 userexit
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 userexit configuration parameter Admin Gd
 username
 naming rules Conn EE, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB NT,
 QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 users
 creating Conn EE, QB UNIX
 USERSPACE1 table space Admin Gd
 using
 Java stored procedures ESP Gd
 Java UDFs ESP Gd
 using a locator to work with a CLOB value
 example ESP Gd
 USING clause
 EXECUTE statement SQL Ref
 FETCH statement SQL Ref
 OPEN statement, listing host variables SQL Ref
 USING DESCRIPTOR SQL Ref
 USING DESCRIPTOR clause
 EXECUTE statement SQL Ref
 OPEN statement SQL Ref
 using qualified function reference example ESP Gd
 using the command line processor (CLP)
 cataloging a database Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT,
 QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 cataloging a node Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB UNIX
 connecting to a database Conn EE, Conn PE, QB
 Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 updating the database manager configuration Conn
 EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB UNIX
 verifying the connection QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2,
 QB PE, QB UNIX
 using this book Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 util_heap_sz
 database configuration parameter Cmd Ref
 util_heap_sz configuration parameter Admin Gd
 impact on memory Admin Gd
 util.c and util.f for error checking Bld UNIX, Bld
 WinOS2
 UTIL.C program listing ESP Gd
 UTIL.F program listing ESP Gd
 utilities Conn EE
 binding Conn EE, Conn Gd, Conn PE, QB Clnt, QB
 NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 using Client Configuration Assistant Conn EE
 using Data Sources Setup tool Conn PE

utilities (*continued*)
 export Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 import Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 reorganization Admin Gd
 reorganization check Admin Gd
 utilities, unable to use TS Gd
 utility APIs
 include file for C/C++ applications ESP Gd
 include file for COBOL applications ESP Gd
 include file for FORTRAN applications ESP Gd
 utility capture restrictions Repl Gd
 utility file formats Cmd Ref
 utility log records
 backup end API Ref
 description API Ref
 load pending list API Ref
 load start API Ref
 migration begin API Ref
 migration end API Ref
 tablespace roll forward to PIT begins API Ref
 tablespace roll forward to PIT ends API Ref
 tablespace rolled forward API Ref
 utility parallelism Admin Gd

V

valid PC/IXF data type Cmd Ref
 validate
 precompile/bind option Cmd Ref
 VALIDATE RUN
 DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 VALIDPROCs Repl Gd
 VALNSPRM value Conn Gd
 value
 definition of SQL GS
 VALUE function SQL Ref
 value in SQL SQL GS, SQL Ref
 value, data definition of SQL Ref
 VALUES CLI Gd
 VALUES clause
 fullselect SQL Ref
 INSERT statement, loading one row SQL Ref
 number of values, rules for SQL Ref
 on INSERT statement ESP Gd
 with INSERT statement SQL GS
 values for SNAplus Conn EE, QB Clnt
 values for SunLink SNA Conn EE, QB Clnt
 VALUES INTO statement SQL Ref
 VARBINARY
 conversion to C CLI Gd

VARCHAR ESP Gd
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 display size CLI Gd
 DOUBLE scalar function, using SQL Ref
 function SQL Ref
 length CLI Gd
 precision CLI Gd
 scale CLI Gd
 VARCHAR data type Conn Gd, SQL Ref
 VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 VARCHAR function SQL Ref
 VARCHAR SQL data type ESP Gd
 VARCHAR strings
 attributes, summary SQL Ref
 restrictions on usage SQL Ref
 VARCHAR structured form C/C++ type ESP Gd
 VARCHAR, data type SQL GS
 VARCHAR(26)
 WEEK scalar function, using SQL Ref
 VARGRAPHIC
 conversion to C CLI Gd
 function SQL Ref
 VARGRAPHIC data ESP Gd
 VARGRAPHIC function SQL Ref
 VARGRAPHIC parameter to UDF ESP Gd
 VARGRAPHIC SQL data type ESP Gd
 VARGRAPHIC strings
 attributes, summary SQL Ref
 restrictions on usage SQL Ref
 variable-length character columns Admin Gd, Conn Gd
 variable-length strings Conn Gd, ESP Gd
 variables
 handles for DB2 CLI applications Road Map
 host Road Map
 SQLCODE ESP Gd
 SQLSTATE ESP Gd
 syntax for Cmd Ref
 variables, declaring ESP Gd
 variables, predefined in REXX ESP Gd
 VARIANCE function, detailed description SQL Ref
 VARIANCE or VAR function SQL Ref
 VARINP.SQB COBOL program listing ESP Gd
 VARINP.SQC C program listing ESP Gd
 VARINP.SQF FORTRAN program listing ESP Gd
 Vendor Escape Clauses CLI Gd
 vendor products
 backup and restore API Ref
 DATA structure API Ref
 DB2-INFO structure API Ref
 DELETE COMMITTED SESSION API Ref
 description API Ref
 INIT-INPUT structure API Ref
 INIT-OUTPUT structure API Ref
 INITIALIZE AND LINK TO DEVICE API Ref
 operation API Ref
 READING DATA FROM DEVICE API Ref
 RETURN-CODE structure API Ref
 sqluvdel API Ref
 sqluvend API Ref
 sqluvget API Ref
 sqluvint API Ref
 sqluvput API Ref
 UNLINK THE DEVICE API Ref
 VENDOR-INFO structure API Ref
 WRITING DATA TO DEVICE API Ref
 VENDOR-INFO structure API Ref
 VERIFY Repl Gd
 verifying a gap Repl Gd
 verifying communications parameters Conn EE
 verifying the connection
 using the Client Configuration Assistant QB Clnt,
 QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 using the command line processor
 APPC QB Clnt
 IPX/SPX Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2,
 QB UNIX
 Named Pipes Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT
 NetBIOS Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2
 TCP/IP Conn EE, QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2,
 QB UNIX
 verifying the installation
 client QB Clnt, QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
 server QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE
 verifying the replication request
 steps Repl Gd
 version
 precompile option Cmd Ref
 version control Admin Gd
 versions of compilers supported Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 vertical subsetting
 description Repl Gd
 planning Repl Gd
 steps Repl Gd
 view
 access control to table Admin Gd
 access privileges, examples of Admin Gd
 advantages SQL GS
 alias SQL Ref
 authorization ID, use in name SQL Ref

view (continued)

changing Admin Gd
CHECK OPTION clause, CREATE VIEW statement Admin Gd
column access Admin Gd
comment descriptions, adding to catalog SQL Ref
control privilege
 granting SQL Ref
 limitations on SQL Ref
creating Admin Gd, SQL Ref
data integrity Admin Gd
data security Admin Gd
data value control consideration ESP Gd
DB2 Connect support Conn Gd, ESP Gd
deletable SQL Ref
deleting, using DROP statement SQL Ref
description SQL GS, SQL Ref
dropping implications for system catalogs Admin Gd
exposed or non-exposed names, FROM clause SQL Ref
for privileges information Admin Gd
foreign key, referential constraints SQL Ref
FROM clause, subselect, naming conventions SQL Ref
index, relation to view SQL Ref
inoperative Admin Gd, SQL Ref
insertable SQL Ref
merging by optimizer Admin Gd
migration of Admin Gd
modification of Admin Gd
naming conventions API Ref, Cmd Ref
naming rules Admin Gd
predicate pushdown by optimizer Admin Gd
preventing view definition loss, WITH CHECK OPTION SQL Ref
privileges, granting SQL Ref
qualifying a column name SQL GS, SQL Ref
read-only SQL Ref
restrictions Admin Gd
revoking privileges for SQL Ref
row access Admin Gd
row, inserting in viewed table SQL Ref
schema SQL Ref
updatable SQL Ref
updating rows by columns, UPDATE statement SQL Ref
validity and usage rules when revoking privilege SQL Ref
view name, conventions for SQL Ref
WITH CHECK OPTION, effect on UPDATE SQL Ref

VIEW clause

CREATE VIEW statement SQL Ref
DROP statement SQL Ref
view-name
 description of SQL Ref
 in FROM clause SQL Ref
 in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQL Ref
view, logical Sys Mon
views
 creating Adm GS
 defining as sources Repl Gd
 description Repl Gd
 overview Adm GS
virtual machine Conn Sup
 See also VM
virtual telecommunications access method (VTAM) Admin Gd, Conn Gd
Visual Explain Admin Gd, Road Map, TS Gd
 overview QB NT, QB OS/2, QB PE, QB UNIX
VisualAge for Basic Bld UNIX, Road Map
VisualAge Generator (VisualGen) Road Map
VM
 communications directory (comdir) Conn Sup
 configuring Conn EE
 database Conn Gd
 directory entry Conn Sup
 DRDA Conn Gd
 DRDA components Conn Sup
 publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 resource adapter Conn Sup
VM, connections TS Gd
VPACING (VTAM) Conn Gd
VRYCFG command Conn Sup
VSE
 configuring Conn EE
 database Conn Gd
 DRDA Conn Gd
 publications Conn Gd, Conn Sup
VSE, connections TS Gd
VTAM Admin Gd, Conn Gd, Conn Sup
 APPL statement
 DB2 example Conn Sup
 default session limits Conn Sup
 parameters used in SQL/DS on VM Conn Sup
 application name is Partner LU name Conn EE
 DB2 Connect uses independent LU Conn EE, Conn PE
 DRDA, role in Conn Sup
 PU macro defines node ID QB Clnt
 sample definitions Conn EE, Conn PE

VTAM (continued)

- sample logon mode table entry Conn EE, Conn PE
- sample PU and LU definitions Conn EE, Conn PE
- security options Conn Sup
- SYNCLVL=SYNCPT Conn EE

W

W in SQLCODE mapping file Conn Gd

waited for node on a tablequeue, monitor element Sys Mon

waiting for any node to send on a tablequeue, monitor element Sys Mon

Wall Data Rumba

- configuring manually Conn EE, Conn PE

warehouse database Repl Gd

warm start

- Capture for MVS Repl Gd

- Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd

- Capture for UNIX Repl Gd

- Capture for VM Repl Gd

- Capture for VSE Repl Gd

- Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd forcing

 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd

 - Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd

 - Capture for UNIX Repl Gd

 - Capture for VM Repl Gd

 - Capture for VSE Repl Gd

 - Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

- switching to cold start

 - Capture for MVS Repl Gd

 - Capture for OS/2 Repl Gd

 - Capture for UNIX Repl Gd

 - Capture for VM Repl Gd

 - Capture for VSE Repl Gd

 - Capture for Windows NT and Windows 95 Repl Gd

warm start tables

- control tables at the source server Repl Gd

- CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd

- description Repl Gd

- for Capture for VSE and VM Repl Gd

 - CREATE TABLE statement Repl Gd

warning message

- exporting columns API Ref

- restore API Ref

warning message, truncation ESP Gd

warning return code SQL Ref

WARNINGLIST, keyword CLI Gd, QB Clnt

WarpCenter (OS/2 Warp Version 4) TS Gd

watchdog process TS Gd

WATCOM FORTRAN 77, coding and compiling using Bld WinOS2

water mark Sys Mon

wchar_t and sqlbchar, selecting data types ESP Gd

wchar_t C/C++ type ESP Gd

wchar_t data type ESP Gd

wchartype

- guidelines ESP Gd

- in stored procedures ESP Gd

- precompile option Cmd Ref

WCHARTYPE CONVERT precompile option on Windows NT Bld WinOS2

WCHARTYPE precompiler option ESP Gd

wcstombs() function on Windows NT Bld WinOS2

Web sites for

- DB2 and Lotus Approach Road Map

- DB2 Extenders Road Map

- DB2 Universal Database Road Map

- Java Database Connectivity API Road Map

- Java Development Kit Road Map

- Net.Data Road Map

- VisualAge for Basic Road Map

Web-based applications

- tools for Road Map

- using Java Road Map

WEEK

- function SQL Ref

WEEK function SQL Ref

WEEK Scalar function CLI Gd

weight, definition of Admin Gd, ESP Gd

WHENEVER SQLERROR CONTINUE statement ESP Gd

WHENEVER statement SQL Ref

- caution in using with SQL statements ESP Gd

- error indicators with SQLCA ESP Gd

- in error handling ESP Gd

WHENEVER statement, changing flow of control SQL Ref

WHERE clause SQL GS

- combine table data (join) in SELECT statement SQL GS

- DELETE statement, row selection SQL Ref

- dummy Repl Gd

- examples Repl Gd

- filtering rows Repl Gd

- grouping considerations SQL GS

WHERE clause (*continued*)
 resolving ambiguous symbols in SELECT statement Cmd Ref
 restrictions Repl Gd
 search function, subselect, rules for SQL Ref
 UPDATE statement, conditional search SQL Ref
 WHERE CURRENT OF clause
 DELETE statement, use of DECLARE CURSOR SQL Ref
 UPDATE statement SQL Ref
 who should use this book Bld UNIX, Bld WinOS2
 wide-character format on Windows NT Bld WinOS2
 wild moves, DB2 checking of ESP Gd
 wildcard character
 LIKE predicate, values for SQL Ref
 winbld batch file for Microsoft Visual C++ on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
 Windows 95 code pages Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 DB2CODEPAGE environment variable Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 supported code pages Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 Windows applications Conn Gd
 Windows NT
 applications QB NT, QB PE
 database manager performance object QB NT, QB PE
 databases QB NT, QB PE
 Performance Monitor QB NT, QB PE
 Windows NT code pages Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 DB2CODEPAGE environment variable Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 supported code pages Admin Gd, ESP Gd
 Windows NT Performance Monitor
 using with DB2 QB NT, QB PE
 Windows registration database
 for OLE automation UDFs ESP Gd
 Windows, supported versions Bld WinOS2
 winos2bd batch file for Microsoft Visual C++ on Windows 3.1 Bld WinOS2
 WITH CHECK OPTION SQL GS
 WITH CHECK OPTION clause
 CREATE VIEW statement SQL Ref
 WITH clause SQL GS
 CREATE VIEW statement SQL Ref
 INSERT statement SQL Ref
 WITH common-table-expression SQL Ref
 WITH DEFAULT clause
 ALTER TABLE statement SQL Ref
 WITH GRANT OPTION clause
 GRANT statement SQL Ref

 WITH HOLD clause
 DECLARE CURSOR statement SQL Ref
 WORK
 in COMMIT statement SQL Ref
 in ROLLBACK statement SQL Ref
 work environment
 setting up ESP Gd
 test databases, guidelines for creating ESP Gd
 work space, estimating size Admin Gd
 workstation, remote
 cataloging databases Cmd Ref
 removing catalog entries for databases from Cmd Ref
 uncataloging from local workstation Cmd Ref
 World Wide Web TS Gd
 WRITING DATA TO DEVICE (sqluvput) API Ref
 writing DB2 CLI applications CLI Gd
 WRKCFGSTS command Conn Sup
 WRKLIND command (OS/400) Conn EE, Conn PE
 WRKMODD command (OS/400) Conn EE, Conn PE
 WSF file format
 code page considerations Admin Gd
 conventions for Admin Gd
 exporting, loss of data Admin Gd
 operating system differences Admin Gd
 overview of Admin Gd
 WXServer, using in a Windows 3.1 environment Bld WinOS2

X

x_lock_escals element Sys Mon
 X/Open CAE CLI Gd
 X/Open Company CLI Gd
 X/Open SQL CLI CLI Gd
 X/Open transactional manager interface (XA) Admin Gd
 application program (AP) overview Admin Gd
 database configuration considerations Admin Gd
 database connection considerations Admin Gd
 problem determination Admin Gd
 registration of resource manager Admin Gd
 resource managers (RM) Admin Gd
 security considerations Admin Gd
 support for DRDA host databases Admin Gd
 supported function limitations Admin Gd
 transaction manager (TM) overview Admin Gd
 XA close string Admin Gd
 XA open string Admin Gd
 XA switch usage Admin Gd

- X/Open XA programming considerations ESP Gd
 - API restrictions ESP Gd
 - characteristics of transaction processing ESP Gd
 - CICS environment ESP Gd
 - COMMIT and ROLLBACK ESP Gd
 - cursors declared WITH HOLD ESP Gd
 - DISCONNECT ESP Gd
 - multi-threaded application ESP Gd
 - SET CONNECTION ESP Gd
 - single-threaded application ESP Gd
 - SQL CONNECT ESP Gd
 - transactions ESP Gd
 - XA environment ESP Gd
 - XA two-phase commit ESP Gd
 - XASerialize ESP Gd
- XA environments
 - read-only DB access over TCP/IP
 - connections Conn Gd
- XA prepare log record API Ref
- XID node ID Conn EE, QB Clnt
- XL FORTRAN, using the compiler Bld UNIX
- XPCC Conn Sup

Y

- YEAR function SQL Ref
- YEAR function, using in expressions SQL Ref
- YEAR Scalar function CLI Gd

Z

- zip files
 - for Data Access Builder on OS/2 Bld WinOS2
 - for Java Bld WinOS2
- zoned decimal data type Conn Gd

Contacting IBM

This section lists ways you can get more information from IBM.

If you have a technical problem, please take the time to review and carry out the actions suggested by the *Troubleshooting Guide* before contacting DB2 Customer Support. Depending on the nature of your problem or concern, this guide will suggest information you can gather to help us to serve you better.

For information or to order any of the DB2 Universal Database products contact an IBM representative at a local branch office or contact any authorized IBM software remarketer.

Telephone

If you live in the U.S.A., call one of the following numbers:

- 1-800-237-5511 to learn about available service options.
- 1-800-IBM-CALL (1-800-426-2255) or 1-800-3IBM-OS2 (1-800-342-6672) to order products or get general information.
- 1-800-879-2755 to order publications.

For information on how to contact IBM outside of the United States, see Appendix A of the IBM Software Support Handbook. You can access this document by selecting the "Roadmap to IBM Support" item at: <http://www.ibm.com/support/>.

Note that in some countries, IBM-authorized dealers should contact their dealer support structure instead of the IBM Support Center.

World Wide Web

<http://www.software.ibm.com/data/>
<http://www.software.ibm.com/data/db2/library/>

The DB2 World Wide Web pages provide current DB2 information about news, product descriptions, education schedules, and more. The DB2 Product and Service Technical Library provides access to frequently asked questions, fixes, books, and up-to-date DB2 technical information. (Note that this information may be in English only.)

Anonymous FTP Sites

<ftp.software.ibm.com>

Log on as anonymous. In the directory `/ps/products/db2`, you can find demos, fixes, information, and tools concerning DB2 and many related products.

Internet Newsgroups

`comp.databases.ibm-db2`, `bit.listserv.db2-l`

These newsgroups are available for users to discuss their experiences with DB2 products.

CompuServe

GO IBMDB2 to access the IBM DB2 Family forums

All DB2 products are supported through these forums.

To find out about the IBM Professional Certification Program for DB2 Universal Database, go to http://www.software.ibm.com/data/db2/db2tech/db2cert.html
--



Part Number: 10J8170



Printed in the United States of America
on recycled paper containing 10%
recovered post-consumer fiber.

S10J-8170-00



10J8170

